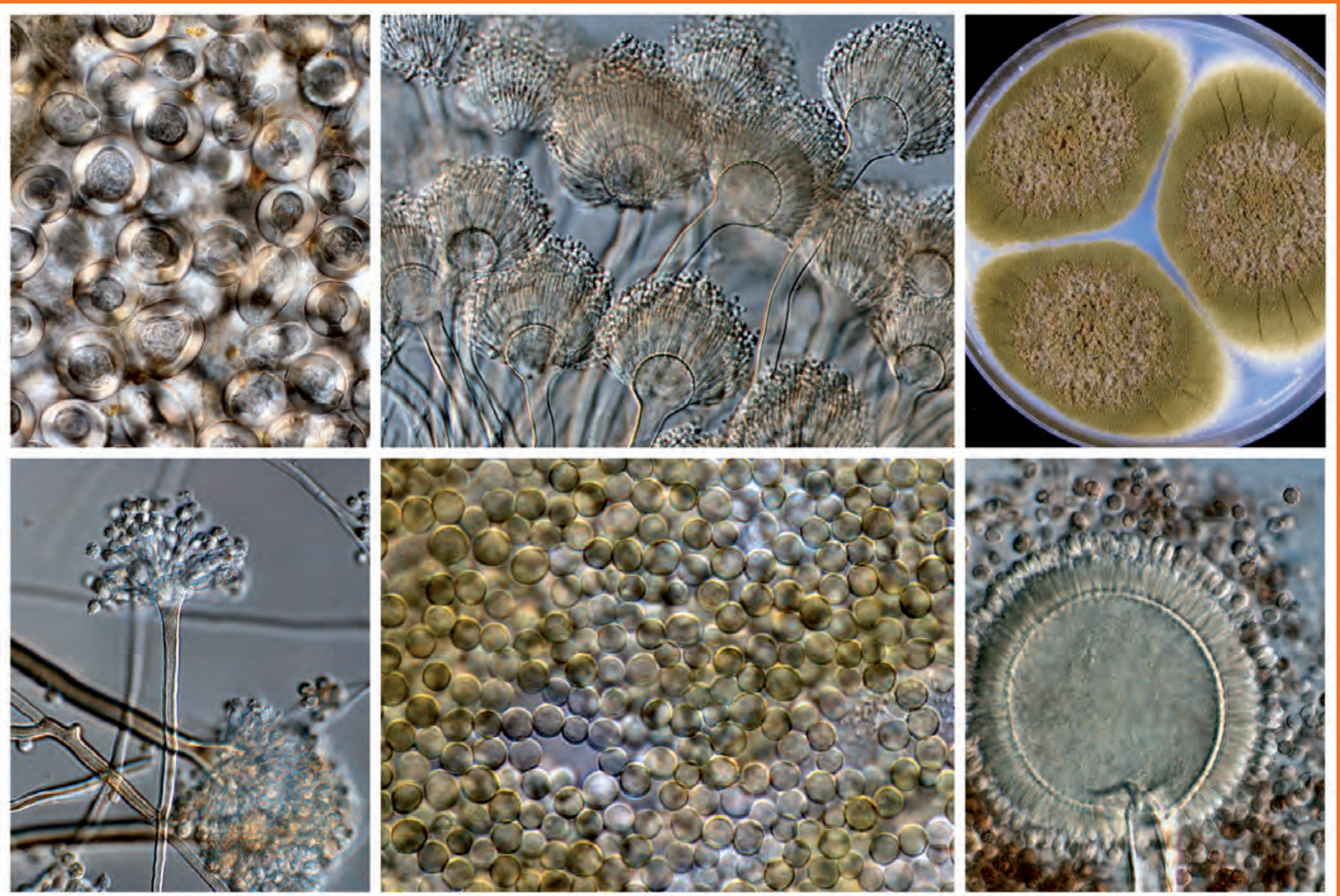
Studies in Mycology 69 (June 2011)

Taxonomic studies on the genus *Aspergillus*

Robert A. Samson, János Varga and Jens C. Frisvad



CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre,
Utrecht, The Netherlands

An institute of the Royal Netherlands Academy of Arts and Sciences

Studies in Mycology

The Studies in Mycology is an international journal which publishes systematic monographs of filamentous fungi and yeasts, and in rare occasions the proceedings of special meetings related to all fields of mycology, biotechnology, ecology, molecular biology, pathology and systematics. For instructions for authors see www.cbs.knaw.nl.

Executive Editor

Prof. dr dr hc Robert A. Samson, CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, P.O. Box 85167, 3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands.
E-mail: *r.samson@cbs.knaw.nl*

Layout Editor

Manon van den Hoeven-Verweij, CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, P.O. Box 85167, 3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands.
E-mail: *m.verweij@cbs.knaw.nl*

Scientific Editors

Prof. dr Dominik Begerow, Lehrstuhl für Evolution und Biodiversität der Pflanzen, Ruhr-Universität Bochum, Universitätsstr. 150, Gebäude ND 44780, Bochum, Germany.
E-mail: *dominik.begerow@rub.de*
Prof. dr Uwe Braun, Martin-Luther-Universität, Institut für Biologie, Geobotanik und Botanischer Garten, Herbarium, Neuwerk 21, D-06099 Halle, Germany.
E-mail: *uwe.braun@botanik.uni-halle.de*
Dr Paul Cannon, CABI and Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Jodrell Laboratory, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey TW9 3AB, U.K.
E-mail: *p.cannon@kew.org*
Prof. dr Lori Carris, Associate Professor, Department of Plant Pathology, Washington State University, Pullman, WA 99164-6340, U.S.A.
E-mail: *carris@mail.wsu.edu*
Prof. dr Pedro W. Crous, CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, P.O. Box 85167, 3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands.
E-mail: *p.crous@cbs.knaw.nl*
Prof. dr David M. Geiser, Department of Plant Pathology, 121 Buckhout Laboratory, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA, U.S.A. 16802.
E-mail: *dgeiser@psu.edu*
Dr Johannes Z. Groenewald, CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, P.O. Box 85167, 3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands.
E-mail: *e.groenewald@cbs.knaw.nl*
Prof. dr David S. Hibbett, Department of Biology, Clark University, 950 Main Street, Worcester, Massachusetts, 01610-1477, U.S.A.
E-mail: *dhibbett@clarku.edu*
Prof. dr Hyeon-Dong Shin, Division of Environmental Science & Ecological Engineering, Korea University, Seoul 136-701, Korea.
E-mail: *hdshin@korea.ac.kr*
Dr Lorelei L. Norvell, Pacific Northwest Mycology Service, 6720 NW Skyline Blvd, Portland, OR, U.S.A. 97229-1309.
E-mail: *llnorvell@pnw-ms.com*
Dr Erast Parmasto, Institute of Zoology & Botany, 181 Riia Street, Tartu, Estonia EE-51014.
E-mail: *e.parmasto@zbi.ee*
Prof. dr Alan J.L. Phillips, Faculdade de Ciências e Tecnologia, Universidade Nova de Lisboa, Quinta de Torre, 2829-516 Caparica, Portugal.
E-mail: *alp@mail.fct.unl.pt*
Dr Amy Y. Rossman, Rm 304, Bldg 011A, Systematic Botany & Mycology Laboratory, Beltsville, MD, U.S.A. 20705.
E-mail: *amy@nt.ars-grin.gov*
Dr Keith A. Seifert, Research Scientist / Biodiversity (Mycology and Botany), Agriculture & Agri-Food Canada, KW Neatby Bldg, 960 Carling Avenue, Ottawa, ON, Canada K1A OC6.
E-mail: *Keith.Seifert@AGR.GC.CA*
Dr Roger Shivas, Plant Pathology Herbarium, Agri-Science Queensland, Indooroopilly, Qld 4068, Australia.
E-mail: *roger.shivas@deedi.qld.gov.au*
Dr Marc Stadler, InterMed Discovery GmbH, Otto-Hahn-Straße 15, D-44227 Dortmund, Germany.
E-mail: *Marc.Stadler@t-online.de*
Prof. dr Jeffrey K. Stone, Department of Botany & Plant Pathology, Cordley 2082, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR, U.S.A. 97331-2902.
E-mail: *stonej@bcc.orst.edu*
Dr Richard C. Summerbell, 27 Hillcrest Park, Toronto, Ont. M4X 1E8, Canada.
E-mail: *summerbell@aol.com*
Prof. dr Brett Summerell, Royal Botanic Gardens and Domain Trust, Mrs. Macquaries Road, Sydney, NSW 2000, Australia.
E-mail: *brett.summerell@rbgsyd.nsw.gov.au*
Prof. dr Ulf Thrane, Department of Systems Biology, Center for Microbial Biotechnology, Technical University of Denmark, Søltofts Plads 221, DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark.
E-mail: *ut@bio.dtu.dk*

Copyright 2011 CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, P.O. Box 85167, 3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands.

You are free to share — to copy, distribute and transmit the work, under the following conditions:

Attribution: You must attribute the work in the manner specified by the author or licensor (but not in any way that suggests that they endorse you or your use of the work).
Non-commercial: You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
No derivative works: You may not alter, transform, or build upon this work.

For any reuse or distribution, you must make clear to others the license terms of this work, which can be found at http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/legalcode. Any of the above conditions can be waived if you get permission from the copyright holder. Nothing in this license impairs or restricts the author"s moral rights.

Publication date: 15 November 2011

Published and distributed by CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, P.O. Box 85167, 3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands. Internet: www.cbs.knaw.nl.
E-mail: info@cbs.knaw.nl.

ISBN/EAN : 978-90-70351-87-8
Online ISSN : 1872-9797
Print ISSN : 0166-0616

Cover: Top from left to right: Young cleistothecium of *Talaromyces trachyspermus*, ascospores of *T. macrosporus*, conidiophore of *Penicillium sumatrense*. Bottom from left to right: Conidiophores of *P. calidicanium*, MEA Petri dish with 7 d old culture of *P. isariiforme*, scanning electron micrograph of ascospores of *P. shearii*.

CONTENTS

J. Varga, J.C. Frisvad, S. Kocsubé, B. Brankovics, B. Tóth, G. Szigeti and R.A. Samson: New and revisited species in *Aspergillus* section *Nigri* 1

M. Meijer, J.A.M.P. Houbraken, S. Dalhuijsen, R.A. Samson and R.P. de Vries: Growth and hydrolase profiles can be used as characteristics to distinguish *Aspergillus niger* and other black aspergilli 19

E. Battaglia, L. Visser, A. Nijssen, G.J. van Veluw, H.A.B. Wösten and R.P. de Vries: Analysis of regulation of pentose utilisation in *Aspergillus niger* reveals evolutionary adaptations in *Eurotiales* 31

R.A. Samson, S.W. Peterson, J.C. Frisvad and J. Varga: New species in *Aspergillus* section *Terrei* 39

J. Varga, J.C. Frisvad and R.A. Samson: Two new aflatoxin producing species, and an overview of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi* 57

R.A. Samson, J. Varga, M. Meijer and J.C. Frisvad: New taxa in *Aspergillus* section *Usti* 81

available online at www.studiesinmycology.org
doi:10.3114/sim.2011.69.01

New and revisited species in *Aspergillus* section *Nigri*

J. Varga[1, 2*], J.C. Frisvad[3], S. Kocsubé[2], B. Brankovics[2], B. Tóth[4], G. Szigeti[2] and R.A. Samson[1]

[1]*CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, Uppsalalaan 8, 3584 CT Utrecht, The Netherlands*; [2]*Department of Microbiology, Faculty of Science and Informatics, University of Szeged, H-6726 Szeged, Közép fasor 52, Hungary*; [3]*Center for Microbial Biotechnology, Department of Systems Biology-DTU, Søltofts Plads, Building 221, Technical University of Denmark, DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark*; [4]*Cereal Research Non-Profit Ltd., H-6726 Szeged, Alsókikötő sor 9, Hungary.*

**Correspondence*: János Varga, jvarga@bio.u-szeged.hu

Abstract: Four new species, *Aspergillus eucalypticola, A. neoniger, A. fijiensis* and *A. indologenus* are described and illustrated. *Aspergillus eucalypticola* was isolated from *Eucalyptus* leaf from Australia, and is related to *A. tubingensis* and *A. costaricaensis*, but could clearly be distinguished from them based on either β-tubulin or calmodulin sequence data. *Aspergillus eucalypticola* produced pyranonigrin A, funalenone, aurasperone B and other naphtho-γ-pyrones. *Aspergillus neoniger* is also a biseriate species isolated from desert sand in Namibia, and mangrove water in Venezuela, which produces aurasperone B and pyranonigrin A. *Aspergillus fijiensis* is a uniseriate species related to *A. aculeatinus*, and was isolated from soil in Fiji, and from *Lactuca sativa* in Indonesia. This species is able to grow at 37 °C, and produces asperparalines and okaramins. *Aspergillus indologenus* was isolated from soil, India. This species also belongs to the uniseriate group of black aspergilli, and was found to be related to, but clearly distinguishable from *A. uvarum* based on β-tubulin, calmodulin and ITS sequence data. *Aspergillus indologenus* produced the insecticidal compounds okaramins A, B, H, and two types of indol-alkaloids which have not been structure elucidated. Two other species, *A. violaceofuscus* and *A. acidus*, are revalidated based on molecular and extrolite data. *Aspergillus violaceofuscus* was found to be related to *A. japonicus*, and produced some of the same interesting indol-alkaloids as *A. indologenus*, and also produced several families of partially characterised extrolites that were also found in *A. heteromorphus*. *Aspergillus acidus* (previously known as *A. foetidus* var. *pallidus* and *A. foetidus* var. *acidus*) is also a valid species, while *A. foetidus* is a synonym of *A. niger* based on molecular and physiological data. Two other species described previously, *A. coreanus* and *A. lacticoffeatus*, were found to be colour mutants of *A. acidus* and *A. niger*, respectively. Methods which could be used to distinguish the two closely related and economically important species *A. niger* and *A. awamori* are also detailed. Although these species differ in their occurrence and several physiological means (elastase activities, abilities to utilise 2-deoxy-D-glucose as sole carbon source), our data indicate that only molecular approaches including sequence analysis of calmodulin or β-tubulin genes, AFLP analysis, UP-PCR analysis or mtDNA RFLP analysis can be used reliably to distinguish these sibling species. *Aspergillus* section *Nigri* now includes 26 taxa.

Key words: *Aspergillus* section *Nigri*, phylogeny, polyphasic taxonomy, extrolites.
Taxonomic novelties: *Aspergillus eucalypticola* Varga, Frisvad & Samson sp. nov., *Aspergillus fijiensis* Varga, Frisvad & Samson sp. nov., *Aspergillus indologenus* Frisvad, Varga & Samson sp. nov., *Aspergillus neoniger* Varga, Frisvad & Samson sp. nov.

INTRODUCTION

The black aspergilli (*Aspergillus* section *Nigri*; Gams *et al.* 1985) are an important group of species in food mycology, medical mycology and biotechnology. Many species cause food spoilage, but on the other hand are also used in the fermentation industry to produce hydrolytic enzymes, such as amylases or lipases, and organic acids, such as citric acid and gluconic acid (Varga *et al.* 2000). They are also candidates for genetic manipulation in the biotechnology industries since *A. niger* used under certain industrial conditions has been granted the GRAS (Generally Regarded As Safe) status by the Food and Drug Administration of the US government. Although the main source of black aspergilli is soil, members of this section have been isolated from various other sources (Kozakiewicz 1989, Abarca *et al.* 2004, Samson *et al.* 2004b, Ferracin *et al.* 2009). Black aspergilli are one of the more difficult groups concerning classification and identification, and several taxonomic schemes have been proposed. New molecular approaches have shown that there is a high biodiversity, but that species are occasionally difficult to recognise based solely on their phenotypic characters (Samson *et al.* 2007).

During a study of the genetic relationships among black aspergilli collected worldwide, four isolates have been identified which did not fit to any of the currently accepted 19 species of *Aspergillus* section *Nigri* (Samson *et al.* 2007, Noonim *et al.* 2008, Perrone *et al.* 2008). We used a polyphasic approach including sequence analysis of parts of the β-tubulin and calmodulin genes and the ITS region, macro- and micromorpholocigal analyses and examination of extrolite profiles of the isolates to describe four new species in this section. Besides, the applicability of various approaches for distinguishing the two closely related species *A. niger* and *A. awamori* has also been examined. The methods tested include morphological, physiological, ecological and molecular approaches.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Isolates

The strains used in this study are listed in Table 1.

Morphological analysis

For macromorphological observations, Czapek Yeast Autolysate (CYA) agar, Malt Extract Autolysate (MEA) agar, Yeast Extract Sucrose Agar (YES), Creatine Agar (CREA), and Oatmeal Agar (OA) were used (Samson *et al.* 2004a). The isolates were inoculated at three points on each plate of each medium and incubated at 25 °C and 37 °C in the dark for 7 d. For micromorphological observations,

Copyright 2011 CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, P.O. Box 85167, 3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands.

You are free to share - to copy, distribute and transmit the work, under the following conditions:
Attribution: You must attribute the work in the manner specified by the author or licensor (but not in any way that suggests that they endorse you or your use of the work).
Non-commercial: You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
No derivative works: You may not alter, transform, or build upon this work.
For any reuse or distribution, you must make clear to others the license terms of this work, which can be found at http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/legalcode. Any of the above conditions can be waived if you get permission from the copyright holder. Nothing in this license impairs or restricts the author's moral rights.

Table 1. Isolates examined in this study.

Accession No.	Species	Origin and information (abbreviation)	β-tubulin	calmodulin	ITS
CBS 564.65[T]	*A. acidus*	Unknown substratum, Japan	AY585533	AY585533	AJ280009
CBS 121060[T]	*A. aculeatinus*	Arabica green coffee bean, Thailand	EU159220	EU159241	EU159211
CBS 172.66[T]	*A. aculeatus*	Tropical soil, unknown origin	AY585540	AJ964877	AJ279988
CBS 557.65[T]	*A. awamori*	NRRL 4948 = WB 4948	AY820001	AJ964874	AM087614
CBS 101740[T]	*A. brasiliensis*	Soil, Sao Paulo, Pedreira, Brazil	AY820006	AM295175	AJ280010
CBS 111.26[T]	*A. carbonarius*	Paper, origin unknown	AY585532	AJ964873	DQ900605
CBS 119384[T]	*A. coreanus*	Nuruk, Boun-up, Bounkun, Chungbuk Prov., Korea	FJ491693	FJ4916702	FJ491684
CBS 115574[T]	*A. costaricaensis*	Soil, Taboga Island, Gauguin garden, Costa Rica	AY820014	EU163268	DQ900602
CBS 707.79[T]	*A. ellipticus*	Soil, Costa Rica	AY585530	AM117809	AJ280014
CBS 122712[T]	*A. eucalypticola*	*Eucalyptus* leaves, Australia	EU482435	EU482433	EU482439
CBS 119.49	*A. fijiensis*	*Lactuca sativa*, Palembang, Indonesia	FJ491689	FJ491701	FJ491679
CBS 313.89[T]	*A. fijiensis*	Soil, Fiji	FJ491688	FJ491695	FJ491680
CBS 121.28[NT]	*A. foetidus*	Awamori-koji alcoholic beverage, Ryuku island, Japan	FJ491690	FJ491694	FJ491683
CBS 114.49[T]	*A. foetidus*	NRRL 341, Thom 5135.17; K. Yakoyama, Japan	EF661090	EF661155	EF661187
CBS 117.55[T]	*A. heteromorphus*	Culture contaminant, Brazil	AY585529	AM421461	AJ280013
CBS 101889[T]	*A. homomorphus*	Soil, near Dead Sea, Israel	AY820015	AM887865	EF166063
CBS 121593[T]	*A. ibericus*	Grapes, Portugal	AM419748	AJ971805	AY656625
CBS 114.80[T]	*A. indologenus*	Soil, India	AY585539	AM419750	AJ280005
CBS 114.51[T]	*A. japonicus*	Saito 5087, origin unknown	AY585542	AJ964875	AJ279985
CBS 101883[T]	*A. lacticoffeatus*	Coffee bean, South Sumatra, Indonesia	AY819998	EU163270	DQ900604
CBS 115657	*A. neoniger*	Desert sand, Namibia	FJ491692	FJ491699	FJ491681
CBS 115656[T]	*A. neoniger*	Mangrove water, Mochima Bay, Venezuela	FJ491691	FJ491700	FJ491682
CBS 554.65[T]	*A. niger*	Connecticut, USA	AY585536	AJ964872	AJ223852
CBS 112811[T]	*A. piperis*	Black pepper, Denmark	AY820013	EU163267	DQ900603
CBS 121057[T]	*A. sclerotiicarbonarius*	Robusta coffee bean, Thailand	EU159229	EU159235	EU159216
CBS 127449[T]	*A. saccharolyticus*	under a toilet seat made of treated oak wood, Gentofte, Denmark	HM853553	HM853554	HM853552
CBS 115572[T]	*A. sclerotioniger*	Coffee bean, Karnataka, India	AY819996	EU163271	DQ900606
CBS 134.48[T]	*A. tubingensis*	Origin unknown	AY820007	AJ964876	AJ223853
CBS 121591[T]	*A. uvarum*	Healthy Cisternino grape, Italy	AM745751	AM745755	AM745751
CBS 113365[T]	*A. vadensis*	Origin unknown	AY585531	EU163269	AY585549
CBS 115571	*A. violaceofuscus*	Marine environment, Bahamas	EU482434	EU482432	EU482440
CBS 123.27[NT]	*A. violaceofuscus*	Soil, Puerto Rico; Thom 3522.30	FJ491685	FJ491698	FJ491678
CBS 122.35	*A. violaceofuscus* mut. *grisea*	WB 4880	FJ491687	FJ491696	FJ491676
CBS 102.23[T]	*A. violaceofuscus*	Received from D. Borrel, Strassbourg, France	FJ491686	FJ491697	FJ491677

[T] = Type, [NT] = Neotype

microscopic mounts were made in lactic acid from MEA colonies and a drop of alcohol was added to remove air bubbles and excess conidia.

Extrolite analysis

The isolates were grown on CYA and YES at 25 °C for 7 d. Extrolites were extracted after incubation. Five plugs of each agar medium were taken and pooled together into same vial for extraction with 0.75 mL of a mixture of ethyl acetate/dichloromethane/methanol (3:2:1) (v/v/v) with 1 % (v/v) formic acid. The extracts were filtered and analysed by HPLC using alkylphenone retention indices and diode array UV-VIS detection as described by Frisvad & Thrane (1987, 1993), with minor modifications as described by Smedsgaard (1997). The column used was a 50 x 2 mm Luna C-18 (II) reversed phase column (Phenomenex, Torrance, CA, USA) fitted with a 2 x 2 mm guard column. Standards of ochratoxin A and B, secalonic acid D, neoxaline and other extrolites from the collection at Department of Systems Biology-DTU were used to confirm the identity of the detected extrolites.

Physiological analysis

Aspergillus niger and *A. awamori* isolates were analysed using various methods. Elastase activity was studied on Czapek Dox minimal medium without $NaNO_3$, with 0.05 % elastin (Sigma, St Louis, MO, USA) and 0.05 % Rose Bengal (Sigma, St Louis, MO, USA), buffered to pH 7.6 with NaOH (modified after Blanco *et al.* 2002). Conidial suspensions of *A. niger* and *A. awamori* strains were prepared from cultures grown on YPD agar slants. The suspensions were diluted in 1 mL bidistilled water. Plates were inoculated in a central spot with 20 µL of the conidium suspensions and were incubated for 7 d at 37 °C. The diameters of the halo of elastin lysis were measured. The experiment was repeated three times, and the average diameters were calculated for each strain. Statistical analysis was made using the R software package (http://

www.r-project.org/). The assumptions of ANOVA were tested using the diagnostic plots in R. According to Quantile-Quantile (QQ) Plot the data were not normally distributed, thus the Kruskal-Wallis test was applied to compare the average diameters between the two species.

Carbon source assimilation tests were performed on minimal medium (MM: 0.5 % $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, 0.1 % KH_2PO_4, 0.05 % $MgSO_4$, 2 % agar) with 0.2 % single carbon source. Conidial suspensions of eight *A. niger* and eight *A. awamori* strains were prepared from 5-d-old cultures grown on YPD agar slants. The suspensions were diluted in bidistilled water and conidia were filtered. An YPD plate was inoculated in 16 points with 15 µL of the conidium suspensions and was incubated for 3 d at 25 °C. Strains were replicated to the MM plates, which contained single carbon sources using a 16-pronged replicator. Plates were incubated for 7 d at 25 °C. The experiment was repeated twice and control series was made on MM plates without carbon source and YPD plates.

Thirty carbon sources were tested, which were selected based on previous carbon source utilisation experiments (Varga *et al.* 2000): glucose, D-xylose, galactose, D-lyxose, L-sorbose, L-rhamnose, lactose, eritrit, galactit, L-valine, L-β-phenilalanine, L-triptophane, L-treonine, L-serine, L-cysteine, L-asparagine acid, L-tyrosine, L-lysine, L-histidine, L-citrulline, cis-aconitic acid, vanillin, vanillin acid, L-ascorbic acid, D-glucoseamine, glycylglycine, salicin, pectin, melezitose, α-ketoglutaric acid.
Different growth patterns of the strains belonging to the two species were observed simply in the case of L-sorbose, so the test was extended to 2-deoxy-D-glucose because of the structural similarity of these two compounds.

Genotypic analysis

The cultures used for the molecular studies were grown on malt peptone (MP) broth using 10 % (v/v) of malt extract (Oxoid) and 0.1 % (w/v) bacto peptone (Difco), 2 mL of medium in 15 mL tubes. The cultures were incubated at 25 °C for 7 d. DNA was extracted from the cells using the Masterpure™ yeast DNA purification kit (Epicentre Biotechnol.) according to the instructions of the manufacturer. The ITS region and parts of the β-tubulin and calmodulin genes were amplified and sequenced as described previously (Varga *et al.* 2007a–c).

Part of the FUM8 gene was amplified using primers vnF1 and vnR3 as described by Susca *et al.* (2010). Primer sets were also designed to target part of the chloroperoxidase gene of black aspergilli presumably taking part in ochratoxin biosynthesis. Construction of the primers was carried out by using the homologous sequences identified in the genomic sequences of *Aspegillus niger* CBS 513.88 and *Aspergillus carbonarius* ITEM 5010 isolates. The designed chloroperoxidase specific PCR primers were BCPOF (5'- CTGGGCGACTGCATCCAC – 3') and BCPOR (5'- TTCATCGTACGGCAGACGCT - 3') which generated specific amplicons of about 250 base pairs. Amplifications were performed on a PTC-0148 Mini48 thermocycler (BioRad, USA), using the following amplification steps: 4 min of initial denaturation at 94 °C followed by 35 amplification cycles of 20 s at 94 °C, 15 s at 62 °C and 30 s at 2 °C and a final extension step for 1 min at 72 °C.

DNA sequences were edited with the DNASTAR computer package and an alignment of the sequences and neighbour joining analyses were performed using the MEGA v. 4 software (Tamura *et al.* 2007). To determine the support for each clade, a bootstrap analysis was performed with 1 000 replications. *Aspergillus flavus* CBS 100927^T was used as outgroup in these analyses.

Phylogenetic analysis of sequence data was also performed using PAUP* v. 4.0b10 (Swofford 2000). Alignment gaps were treated as fifth character state, parsimony uninformative characters were excluded and all characters were unordered and equal weight. Maximum parsimony analysis was performed for all data sets using the heuristic search option. To assess the robustness of the topology, 1 000 bootstrap replicates were run by maximum parsimony (Hillis & Bull 1993). Other measures including tree length, consistency index and retention index were also calculated. Sequences were deposited at GenBank under accession numbers listed in Table 1.

UP-PCR analyses were carried out according to Bulat *et al.* (2000). DNA was isolated as described in the literature (Leach *et al.* 1986). The primers used were L45, AS15inv, L15/AS19, AA2M2, L21, 3-2, AS4, AS15 (Lübeck *et al.* 1998, Bulat *et al.* 2000). The amplification process consisted of a predenaturation step for 1 min at 94 °C, followed by 35 cycles (30 s at 94 °C, 45 s at 55 °C, and 1 min at 72 °C), plus a final extension of 2 min at 72 °C. The amplification products were separated by electrophoresis in 1 % agarose gels, stained with ethidium bromide, and visualised under UV light. All amplifications were repeated at least two times. The faint bands which did not appear in all repeated experiments were not counted during cluster analysis.

Altogether 88 fragments were noted and a binomial matrix was created so that presence and absence of DNA fragments were scored as 1 or 0, respectively. Cluster analysis was carried out by using PHYLIP v. 3.67 software package (Felsenstein 2007). Phylogenetical tree was created by using neighbor-joining method (Saitou *et al.* 1987) with the program NEIGHBOR from the PHYLIP program package.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Phylogenetic analysis of sequence data

The calmodulin data set consisted of 478 characters including 218 parsimony informative sites; MP analysis resulted in 33 most parsimonious trees (length = 621, consistency index = 0.620787, retention index = 0.873655), one of which is presented in Fig. 1. Of the aligned β-tubulin sequences, a portion of 468 positions including 221 parsimony informative characters was selected for the analysis; MP analysis of the sequence data resulted in 29 similar, equally most parsimonious trees (tree length = 464 steps, consistency index = 0.622172, retention index = 0.882394), one of which is shown in Fig. 2. The ITS data set consisted of 478 characters including 81 parsimony informative sites; MP analysis resulted in 211 equally most parsimonious trees (length = 143, consistency index = 0.837989, retention index = 0.957910), one of which is presented in Fig. 3.

All four species could be distinguished from the currently accepted species of *Aspergillus* section *Nigri* (Samson *et al.* 2007) based on either calmodulin or β-tubulin sequence data, and isolate CBS 114.80 also exhibited unique ITS sequences (Fig. 3). *Aspergillus eucalypticola* was found to be related to *A. costaricaensis*, however, their ITS sequences were different (Fig. 3). *Aspergillus violaceofuscus* and *A. indologenus* belonged to a clade including *A. uvarum* and *A. aculeatinus* on the tree based on β-tubulin sequence data (Fig. 1), and to a clade including *A. uvarum* and *A. japonicus* on the tree based on calmodulin sequence data (Fig. 2).

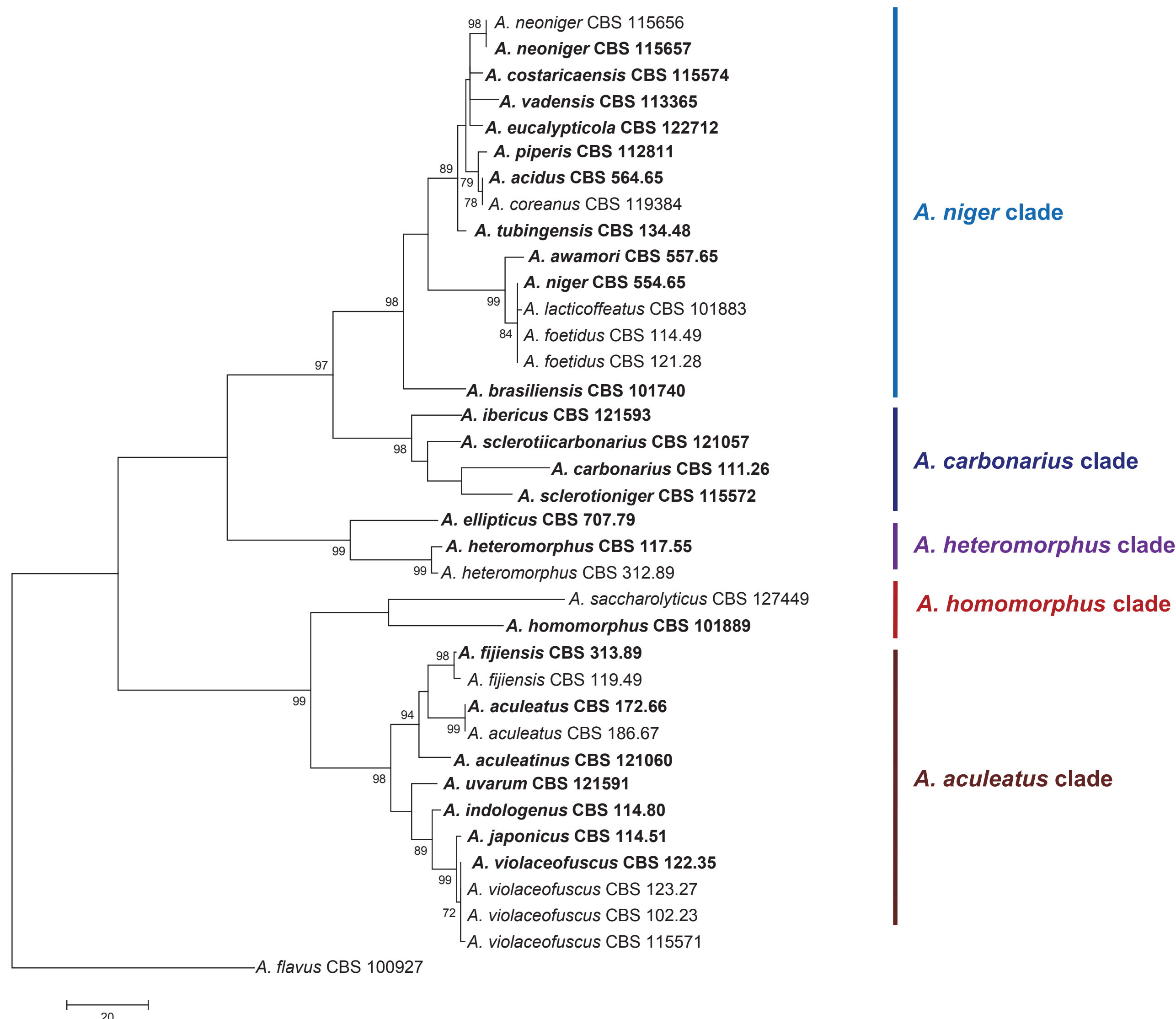


Fig. 1. One of the MP trees obtained based on phylogenetic analysis of calmodulin sequence data of *Aspergillus* section *Nigri.* Numbers above branches are bootstrap values. Only values above 70 % are indicated.

Sequence data also indicate that both the *A. foetidus* ex-type strain (CBS 114.49 = NRRL 341) and the neotype strain (CBS 121.28), and *A. lacticoffeatus* are synonyms of *A. niger*, while *A. coreanus* Yu *et al*. (2004) is a synonym of *A. foetidus* var. *acidus* (validly named *A. acidus* by Kozakiewicz 1989). *Aspergillus. lacticoffeatus* and *A. coreanus* differ from other black aspergilli in producing brownish conidia, and not producing naphtho-γ-pyrones. There appears to be a link between the black pigment and the naphtho-γ-pyrones via the gene PksA (Jørgensen *et al.* 2011, Chiang *et al.* 2011) Besides, *A. coreanus* also does not produce antafumicins, produced by some *A. acidus* isolates. *Aspergillus lacticoffeatus* also carries the fumonisin biosynthetic genes, similarly to *A. niger* (Meijer *et al.,* unpubl. data). Based on these observations, we consider *A. foetidus* and *A. lacticoffeatus* as synonyms of *A. niger*, and *A. coreanus* of *A. acidus*, respectively.

Our data indicate that *Aspergillus* section *Nigri* comprises 26 species including the new species *A. saccharolyticus* Sørensen *et al*. (2011). These taxa can be divided into five main clades (called series in Frisvad *et al.* 2007a; Fig. 1). The *A. niger* clade includes 10 biseriate species, and was divided into three subclades based on β-tubulin and calmodulin sequence data: the *A. tubingensis*, *A. niger* and *A. brasiliensis* subclades. Only *A. niger* is known to be able to produce ochratoxin A and fumonisins from this clade (Samson *et al.* 2004b, Frisvad *et al.* 2007b). Another main clade includes relatives of *A. carbonarius* (*A. ibericus, A. sclerotioniger* and *A. sclerotiicarbonarius*). These species series are characterised by relatively large conidia and two of them, *A. carbonarius* and *A. sclerotioniger* are able to produce ochratoxin A. *Aspergillus ellipticus* and *A. heteromorphus* form another clade, while the biseriate *A. homomorphus* forms a distinct clade. All uniseriate species belong to the *A. aculeatus* clade, involving seven species (Fig. 1).

Extrolites

The extrolites produce by black *Aspergillus* species have been reviewed by Samson *et al.* (2007) and Nielsen *et al.* (2009). The new species described here produce a series of bioactive extrolites, especially the uniseriate species *A. indologenus* and *A. fijiensis*.

Aspergillus eucalypticola CBS 122712 produced pyranonigrin A, funalenone, aurasperone B and other naphtho-γ-pyrones, and an unknown extrolite ("MYC") in common with *A. neoniger* (CBS 115656 = IBT 20973 and CBS 115657 = IBT 23434). *Aspergillus neoniger* produced funalenone, naphtho-γ-pyrones, pyranonigrin

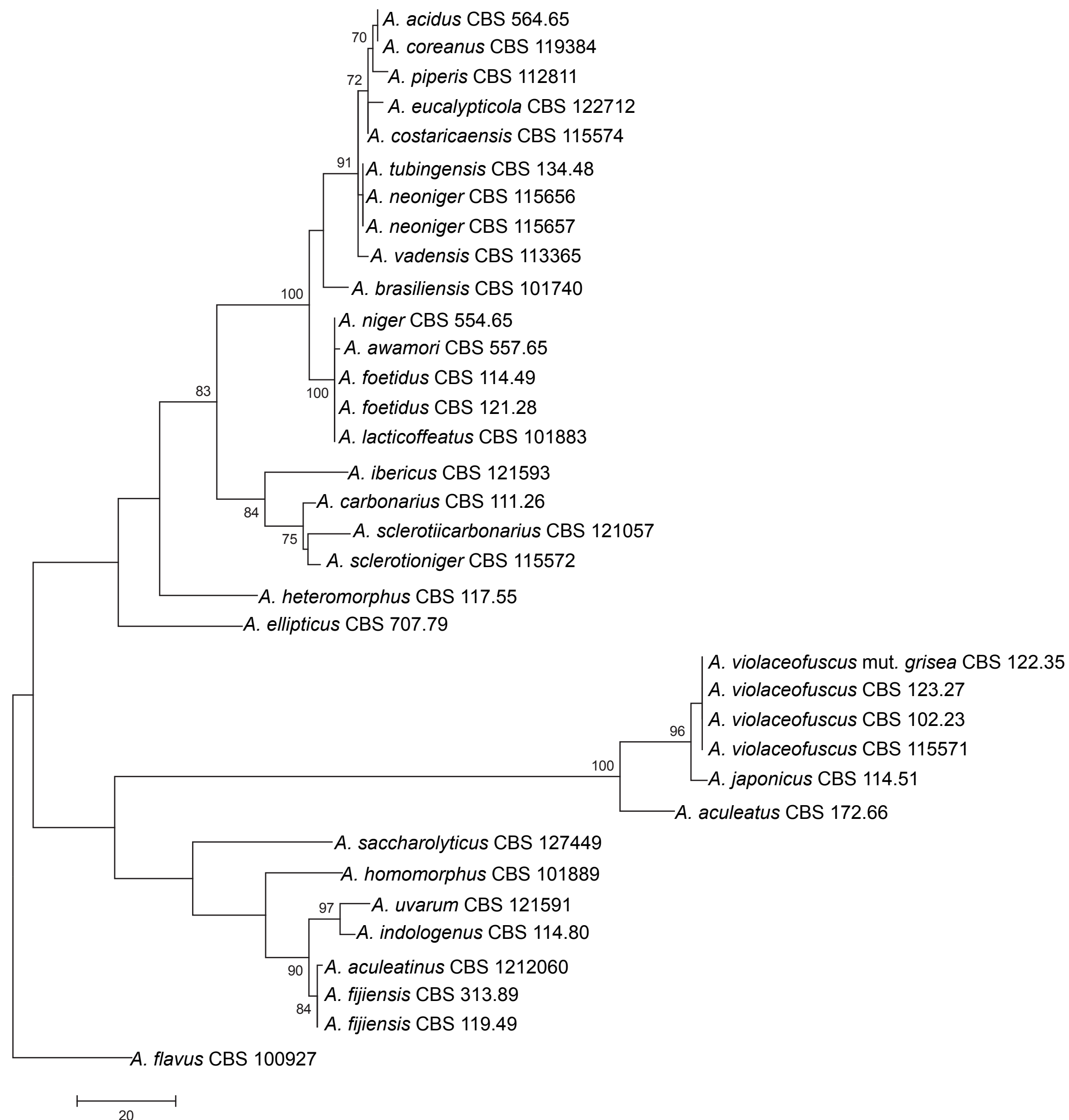


Fig. 2. The single MP tree obtained based on phylogenetic analysis of β-tubulin sequence data of *Aspergillus* section *Nigri.* Numbers above branches are bootstrap values. Only values above 70 % are indicated.

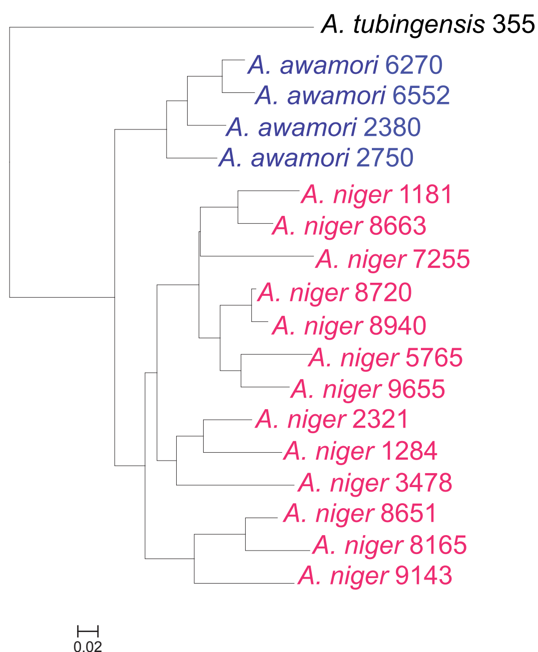
A and "MYC", and it is chemically very closely related to *A. eucalypticola*.

Aspergillus indologenus CBS 114.80 = IBT 3679 produced the insecticidal compounds okaramins A, B, H earlier also reported from an *A. aculeatus* isolate (Hayashi *et al.* 1999), partially characterised polar alkaloids, a series of very apolar sclerotial indol-alkaloids (related to aflavinins) and unique indol-alkaloids with similar UV spectra as the fumitremorgins. *Aspergillus violaceofuscus* produced some indol-alkaloids also found in *A. indologenus*, but it also produced several families of partially characterised extrolites that have also been found in *A. heteromorphus* ["SMIF", "PON", "SENGLAB" (a pyranonigrin-related compound), and yellow compounds with characteristic UV spectra]. *Aspergillus fijiensis* CBS 313.89 and CBS 119.49 produced asperparalins, secalonic acid D, F and the partially characterised "BAM", "PON" = "FIB1" & "FIB2", "GLABRINOL", "SENGLAB", and "YE1". CBS 313.89 in addition produced "DERH" and "YE2" and CBS 119.49 additionally produced neoxaline, and "TRU". Asperparaline A (= aspergillimide = VM55598), asperparaline B and C have earlier been reported from *Aspergillus japonicus* ATCC 204480 (Hayashi *et al.* 1997, 2000) and asperparaline A, 16-keto aspergillimide, VM54159, SB203105 and SB 200437 have been isolated from "a black *Aspergillus* with pink sclerotia" IMI 337664 (Banks *et al.* 1997) and neoxaline has been isolated from *A. japonicus* (Hirano *et al.* 1979). Based on the extrolite data, ATCC 204480 and IMI 337664 may indeed belong to *A. fijiensis*, but we have not examined these cultures yet.

Species related to *A. niger*, such as *A. eucalypticola* and *A. neoniger* and the well known species *A. carbonarius* and *A. tubingensis*, produce different combinations of pyranonigrins, tensidols, kotanins, fumonisins, funalenones, naphtho-γ-pyrones, ochratoxins, asperazines, and pyrophen (Samson *et al.* 2004b, 2007), while species related to *A. aculeatus*, *A. aculeatinus*, *A. japonicus*, *A. uvarum*, and the new species described here, *A. indologenus*, *A. fijiensis* and the revived *A. violaceofuscus* produce different combinations of asperparalins, okaramins, neoxaline, sclerotial indol-alkaloids, and secalonic acids (Parenicova *et al.* 2001, Samson *et al.* 2004b, Samson *et al.* 2007, Noonim *et al.* 2008).

A. tubingensis CBS 134.48
A. piperis CBS 112811
A. costaricaensis CBS 115574
A. coreanus CBS 119384
86
A. eucalypticola CBS 122712
A. acidus CBS 564.65
A. neoniger CBS 115656
A. neoniger CBS 115657
A. vadensis CBS 113365
82
A. awamori CBS 557.65
A. niger CBS 554.65
A. foetidus CBS 114.49
A. foetidus CBS 121.28
A. lacticoffeatus CBS 101883
A. brasiliensis CBS 101740
A. carbonarius CBS 111.26
A. sclerotioniger CBS 115572
82
A. sclerotiicarbonarius CBS 121057
A. ibericus CBS 121593
A. ellipticus CBS 707.79
90
A. heteromorphus CBS 117.55
A. homomorphus CBS 101889
A. saccharolyticus CBS 127449
82
A. fijiensis CBS 313.89
A. fijiensis CBS 119.49
99
A. aculeatinus CBS 1212060
A. aculeatus CBS 172.66
A. indologenus CBS 114.80
A. uvarum CBS 121591
99
A. japonicus CBS 114.51
A. violaceofuscus mut. grisea CBS 122.35
A. violaceofuscus CBS 123.27
A. violaceofuscus CBS 102.23
A. violaceofuscus CBS 115571
A. flavus CBS 100927
5

Fig. 3. One of the MP trees obtained based on phylogenetic analysis of ITS sequence data of *Aspergillus* section *Nigri*. Numbers above branches are bootstrap values. Only values above 70 % are indicated.



Approaches to distinguish between isolates of the sibling species *A. niger* and *A. awamori*

Aspergillus awamori has recently been revalidated as a cryptic species within the *A. niger* species (Perrone *et al.* 2011). These species cannot be reliably separated from each other using either morphological or extrolite data. However, molecular data including sequence-based approaches using either β-tubulin, calmodulin or translation elongation factor a sequences and AFLP analysis were found to be useful for distinguishing these species (Perrone *et al.* 2011). *Aspergillus niger* and *A. awamori* are economically important as isolates of both species are able to produce fumonisins and/or ochratoxins (Varga *et al.* 2010, Perrone *et al.* 2011). In view of the importance of these species in mycotoxin contamination of various agricultural products (see below), we examined other possibilities which could be used for the easy identification of these species.

Fig. 4. Cluster analysis of *A. niger* and *A. awamori* isolates based on UP-PCR profiles.

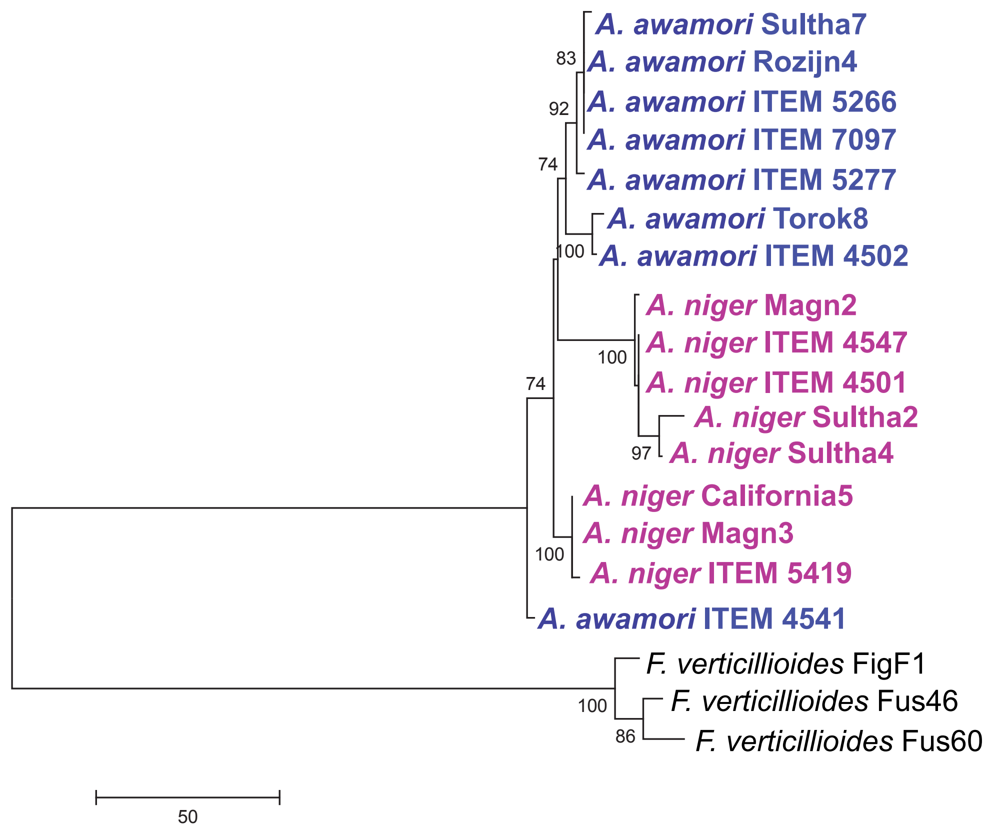


Fig. 5. One of the 73 MP trees obtained based on phylogenetic analysis of FUM8 sequence data of *A. niger* and *A. awamori* isolates (tree length: 411, consistency index: 0.961240, retention index: 0.980843). Numbers above branches are bootstrap values. Only values above 70 % are indicated.

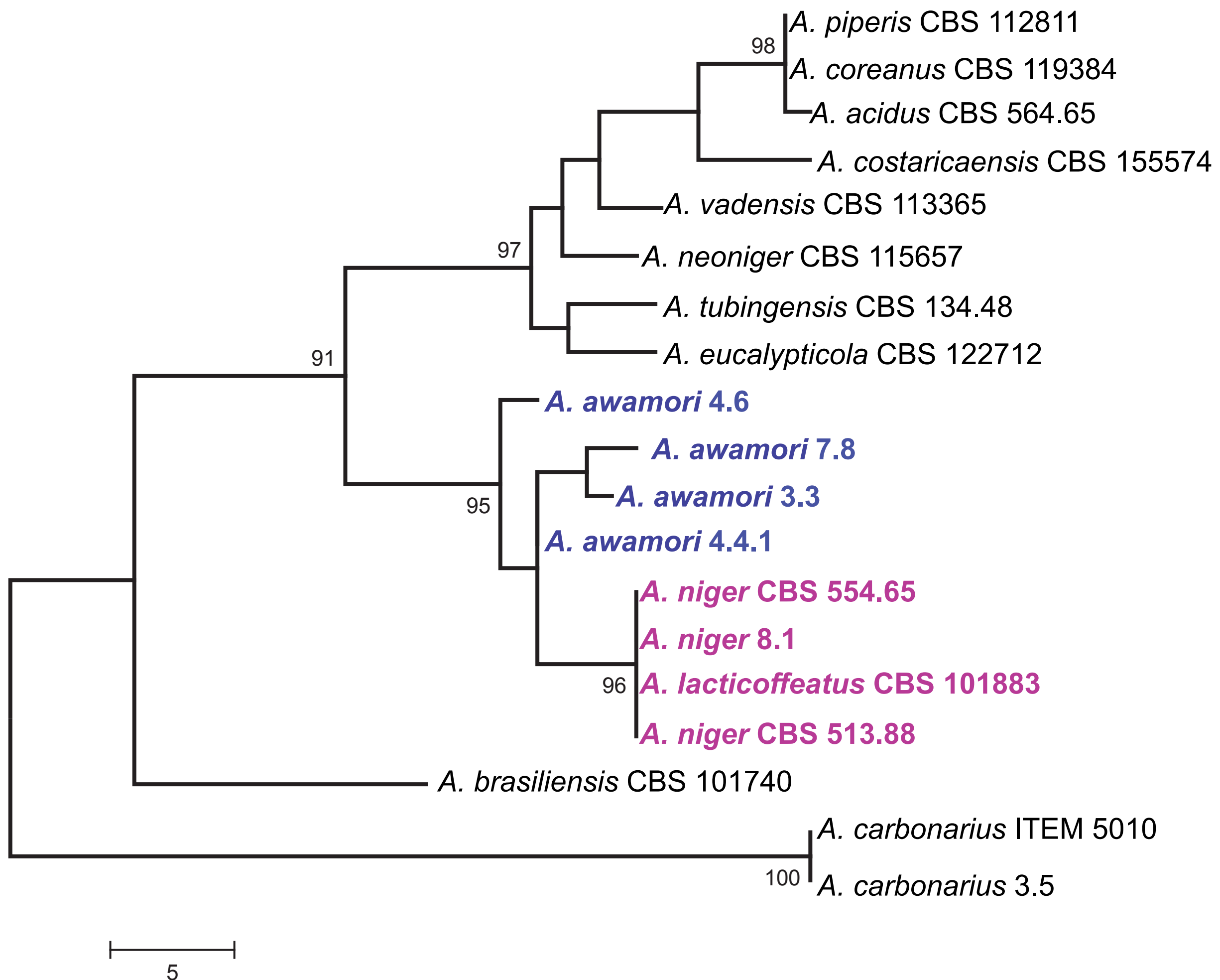


Fig. 6. One of the 153 MP trees obtained based on phylogenetic analysis of chloroperoxidase sequence data of *A. niger* and *A. awamori* isolates (tree length: 113, consistency index: 0.767677, retention index: 0.886700). Numbers above branches are bootstrap values. Only values above 70 % are indicated.

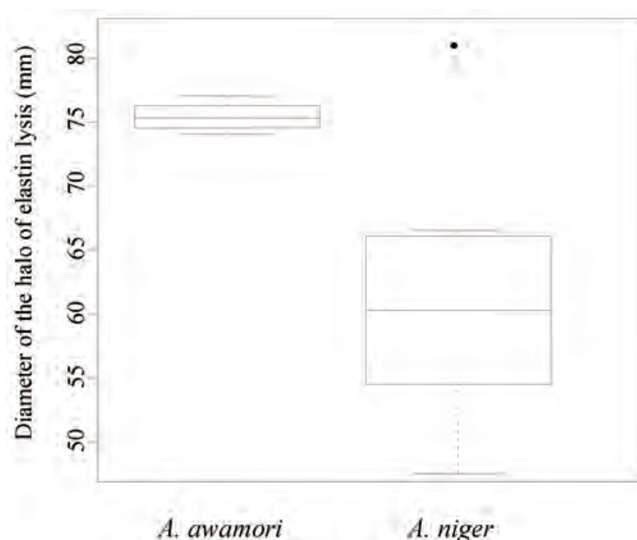


Fig. 7. The difference of elastin lysis between the isolates belonging to *A. niger* and *A. awamori*.

Molecular approaches

UP-PCR analysis (Bulat *et al.* 2000) was found to be also useful for species delineation (Fig. 4). This technique is similar to RAPD, but is more reliable as it uses higher annealing temperatures and longer primers (Bulat *et al.* 2000). Besides, UP-PCR analysis is easier to perform than AFLP analysis. Similarly to AFLP analysis (Perrone *et al.* 2011), this technique could also be used successfully to separate the examined *A. niger* and *A. awamori* isolates into two clusters (Fig. 4).

Another possibility is the application of mitochondrial DNA RFLP analyses. This technique was previously used to assign isolates of the *A. niger* species aggregate to different haplotypes (Varga *et al.* 1993, 1994). Our study revealed that one of these types previously called mtDNA type 1c actually corresponds to *A. awamori* (data not shown).

Attempts have also been made to use sequences of mycotoxin biosynthetic genes for distinguishing *A. niger* from *A. awamori*. Susca *et al.* (2010) examined the presence of FUM8 encoding an a-oxoamine synthase in black aspergilli came from grapes. They found no strict correlation between the phylogenetic trees based on sequences of partial calmodulin gene and FUM8 (Fig. 5). Similar results were found in our laboratory using sequences of either FUM8, or another fumonisin biosynthetic gene, FUM1, encoding for a polyketide synthase taking part in fumonisin biosynthesis (Varga *et al.,* unpubl. data). It was suggested that, similarly to that observed in the trichothecene biosynthesis gene cluster of the *Fusarium graminearum* species complex, balancing selection could be responsible for maintaining sequence polymorphisms within the fumonisin gene cluster (Ward *et al.* 2002, Susca *et al.* 2010).

The applicability of another mycotoxin biosynthetic gene, a chloroperoxidase gene presumably taking part in ochratoxin biosynthesis was also examined for distinguishing *A. niger* and *A. awamori*. This gene has been found to take part in ochratoxin biosynthesis in *Penicillium verrucosum* and *P. nordicum* (Geisen 2007). Homologues of these genes were identified in the full genome sequences of *A. niger* and *A. carbonarius*, and primers were designed to amplify orthologues in species assigned to the *A. niger* species complex. Phylogenetic analysis of the sequence data indicate that sequences of a chloroperoxidase gene are useful for species delineation in the *A. niger* species aggregate (Fig. 6). *Aspergillus niger* and *A. awamori* could also be distinguished based on their chloroperoxidase sequences.

Morphological and physiological approaches

Molecular methods are commonly used today for species identification among fungi. However, in accordance with the polyphasic species concept, other criteria have also been searched for. *Aspergillus niger* and *A. awamori* cannot be distinguished based on morphology alone. Regarding extrolite production, isolates of both species produce several metabolites in common including the mycotoxins ochratoxin A and fumonisin B_2, and they also share the production of pyranonigrin A, tensidol B, funalenone, malformins and naphtho-γ-pyrones. The growth rates of the isolates of these species are also similar at different temperatures (Varga *et al.*, unpubl. data).

Carbon source utilisation tests revealed that *A. niger* and *A. awamori* has very similar utilisation spectra (data not shown). Different growth of the strains belonging to the two species was observed only in the case of L-sorbose: *A. awamori* strains grew less intensively on this sugar than *A. niger* strains. Consequently, the test was extended to 2-deoxy-D-glucose because of the structural similarity of these two compounds. Of the 30 isolates examined, 13 of the examined *A. niger* isolates grew well, while 13 of the 15 examined *A. awamori* isolates failed to grow on 2-deoxy-D-glucose as sole carbon source (data not shown). Microscopical analysis of the colonies indicated that conidial germination was inhibited in the case of *A. awamori* isolates (data not shown). Furthermore 2-deoxy-D-glucose was earlier found to inhibit conidium germination in *Penicillium expansum* (Kazi *et al.* 1997).

Antifungal susceptibilities of the isolates has also been examined using five antifungal drugs including amphotericin B, fluconazole, itraconazole, ketoconazole and terbinafine (Szigeti *et al.* 2011). Species-specific differences were not observed between *A. niger* and *A. awamori* isolates. All isolates were highly susceptible to terbinafine, while exhibited moderate susceptibilities against amphotericin B, fluconazole and ketoconazole. However, in general, *A. niger* and *A. awamori* were found to have higher MICs for azoles than *A. tubingensis* (Szigeti *et al.* 2011).

Elastase production is treated as a virulence factor in *Aspergillus fumigatus*, contributing to the invasiveness of the fungus during infection (Denning *et al.* 1993, Kolattukudy *et al.* 1993, Blanco *et al.* 2002, Garcia *et al.* 2006). Elastase activities of the isolates were tested according to the method of Blanco *et al.* (2002). The data revealed that *A. awamori* isolates in general exhibit higher elastase activities in a much narrower range than *A. niger* (Fig. 7). We found significant difference between the elastase activities of the isolates belonging to the two species (χ^2 = 8.017; p=0.0046; Kruskal-Wallis test). In general *A. awamori* isolates showed more intensive elastin lysis than *A. niger* isolates, although an outlier was found in the case of an *A. niger* strain, which exhibited very high elastase activities (Fig. 7). The high elastase activity of this isolate could be due to simple mutations as has been proposed for *A. fumigatus* recently (Alvarez-Perez *et al.* 2010).

Ecology

Several differences have been found recently regarding the distribution of *A. niger* and *A. awamori* is various habitats. Both species have been found in various ratios in indoor air in various buildings in Southern Hungary and Serbia, although *A. awamori* was more frequently encountered in Serbia than in Hungary (Varga

J., unpubl. data). Similarly, both species were present on dried vine fruits collected in various countries (Varga *et al.* 2010). However, neither *A. niger* nor *A. awamori* could be isolated from pistachio nuts from Iran (Sedaghati *et al.* 2011), nor from dates from Iran and Tunesia (Varga J., unpubl. data). *Aspergillus awamori* was found to be the predominant black *Aspergillus* species on onions cultivated in Hungary, and is presumably the causative agent of black mold rot in this country (Varga *et al.,* unpubl. data), and was also found to be the causative agent of seed rot of *Welwitschia mirabilis* in Namibia (Varga *et al*., unpubl. data). However, *A. awamori* was not detected on figs from Tunesia, Turkey and Iran (Varga J., unpubl. data). Instead, *A. tubingensis* and *A. niger* were found to contaminate these fig samples.

Regarding clinical significance, both species have been identified as causative agents of otomycosis in Iran and in Hungary, although at different frequencies, with *A. niger* being the dominant species in Iran, while *A. awamori* was most frequently identified in Hungary (Szigeti *et al.* 2011, unpubl. data).

In conclusion, *A. niger* and *A. awamori* are two very closely related species which seem to be in the course of speciation, similarly to the recently described species of *Fusarium graminearum sensu lato* (Ward *et al.* 2002, Starkey *et al.* 2007). Although these species differ in their occurrence on various substrates and several physiological characteristics (elastase activities, abilities to utilise 2-deoxy-D-glucose as sole carbon source), our data indicate that only molecular approaches including sequence analysis of calmodulin or β-tubulin genes, AFLP analysis, UP-PCR analysis or mtDNA RFLP analysis can be used reliably to distinguish these sibling species.

Species descriptions

Aspergillus acidus Kozak. Mycol. Pap. 161: 110 (1989) Fig. 8.

Culture ex-type: IMI 104688 = CBS 564.65, Japan, Nakazawa, 1936.

CYA, 7 d, 25 °C: 37–80 mm; MEA, 7 d, 25 °C: 43–68 mm; YES, 7 d, 25 °C: 38–80 mm; OA, 7 d, 25 °C: 38–55 mm; CYA, 7 d, 37 °C: 30–67 mm; CREA: poor growth but good acid production; CYAS: 16–69 mm (strong sporulation on all media, except CREA). Colony reverse colour on CYA: cream yellow, reverse colour on YES: yellow to cream yellow.

Conidiophores biseriate with globose vesicles 55–80 µm, stipe smooth–walled to finely roughened, hyaline, 17–22 µm. Conidia globose, 3–4 µm, brown, smooth-walled to roughened. Sclerotia not observed.

Kozakiewics (1989) proposed the name *A. acidus* for the variety *acidus* of *A. foetidus* on the basis on the verrucose conidium ornamentation as seen by scanning electron microscopy. This variety was recognised by Raper & Fennell (1965) as a variety of *A. citricus*. Al-Musallan (1980) however, could not distinguish this variety from the *A. niger* aggregate.

Aspergillus acidus seems to be the dominant black *Aspergillus* species on tea leaves (Mogensen *et al.* 2009), and has also been identified in human aspergillosis cases (Alcazar-Fuoli *et al.* 2009). *Aspergillus coreanus,* isolated from Korean fermented nuruk, was invalidly described because a Latin diagnosis was lacking. The ex-type strain of this species is morphologically different of *A. acidus*, because it was described with yellow green colonies. We observed that the colonies were light yellow brown.

Aspergillus eucalypticola Varga, Frisvad & Samson, **sp. nov.** MycoBank MB560387. Fig. 9.

Conidiophoris biseriatis, vesiculis globosis, 30–55 µm diam, stipitibus levibus vel subtiliter exasperatis. hyalinis, 8–14 µm latis. Conidiis globosis, 2.5–3.5 µm, brunneis, levibus vel grosse exasperatis. Sclerotia nulla.

Typus: ex leaves of *Eucalyptus* sp., New South Wales, Australia, isolated by P.W. Crous, 2007. (CBS H-20627 -- holotypus, culture ex-type CBS 122712 = IBT 29274).

CYA, 7 d, 25 °C: 68–72 mm; MEA, 7 d, 25 °C: 46–51 mm; YES, 7 d, 25 °C: 70–80 mm; OA, 7 d, 25 °C: 45–50 mm; CYA, 7 d, 37 °C: 30–50 mm; CREA: poor growth but good acid production; CYAS: 50–54 mm (strong sporulation on all media, except CREA). Colony reverse colour on CYA: beige to cream yellow, reverse colour on YES: yellow.

Conidiophores biseriate with globose vesicles 30–55 µm, stipe smooth-walled to finely roughened, hyaline, 8–14 µm. Conidia globose, 2.5–3.5 µm, brown, smooth-walled to coarsely roughened. Sclerotia not observed.

Aspergillus eucalypticola was isolated from an *Eucalyptus* leaf from Australia, and resembles morphologically *A. tubingensis* and *A. costaricaensis*. It can be distinguished from these two taxa by the β-tubulin or calmodulin sequence data. *Aspergillus eucalypticola* produces pyranonigrin A, funalenone, aurasperone B and other naphtho-γ-pyrones.

Aspergillus fijiensis Varga, Frisvad & Samson, **sp. nov.** MycoBank MB560388. Fig. 10.

Conidiophoris uniseriatis, vesiculis globosis vel ellipsoideis, 35–70 µm diam, stipitibus levibus vel subtiliter exasperatis, hyalinis, 8–12 µm latis. Conidiis ellipsoideis vel leniter fusiformibus, 3–3.5 × 3.4–4 µm, brunneis, grosse exasperatis vel echinulatis. Sclerotia nulla.

Typus: ex soil, Fiji Islands, K. Bundgaard. (CBS H-20628 -- holotypus, culture ex-type CBS 313.89 = IBT 13989).

Additional isolate: CBS 119.49 = IBT 4580, ex *Lactuca sativa*, Palembang, Indonesia).

CYA, 7 d, 25 °C: 71–78 mm; MEA, 7 d, 25 °C: 46–57 mm; YES, 7 d, 25 °C: 74–80 mm; OA, 7 d, 25 °C: 46–56 mm; CYA, 7 d, 37 °C: 12–25 mm; CREA: poor growth but moderate acid production; CYAS: 52–57 mm (strong sporulation on all media, except CREA). Colony reverse colour on CYA: beige to yellow, reverse colour on YES: yellow.

Conidiophores uniseriate with globose to ellipsoidal vesicles 35–70 µm wide, stipe smooth-walled to finely roughened, hyaline, 8–12 µm. Conidia ellipsoidal to slightly fusiform, 3–3.5 × 3.4–4 µm, brown, coarsely roughened to echinulate. Sclerotia not observed.

Aspergillus fijiensis is characterised by uniseriate conidial heads and is related to *A. aculeatinus*. It was isolated from soil in Fiji, and from *Lactuca sativa* in Indonesia. This species is able to grow at 37 °C, and produces asperparalines and okaramins.

Aspergillus indologenus Frisvad, Varga & Samson, **sp. nov.** MycoBank MB560389. Fig. 11.

Conidiophoris uniseriatis, vesiculis ellipsoideis, 20–45 µm diam, stipitibus levibus vel subtiliter exasperatis, hyalinis, 5–11 µm latis. Conidiis globosis, 3–4 µm diam, brunneis, grosse exasperatis vel echinulatis. Sclerotia nulla.

Typus: ex soil India (CBS H-20629 -- holotypus, culture ex-type CBS 114.80 = IBT 3679).

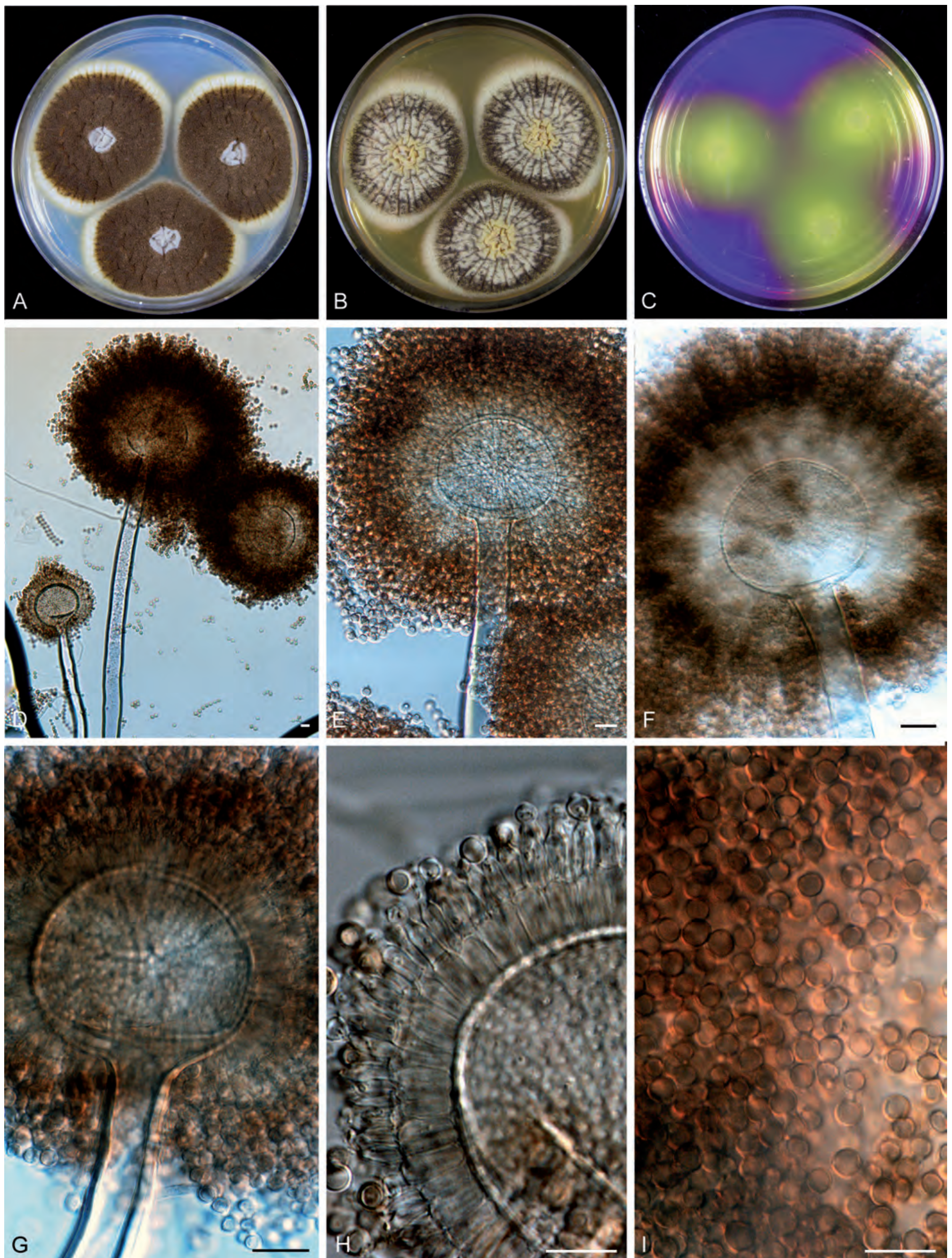


Fig. 8. *Aspergillus acidus* A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

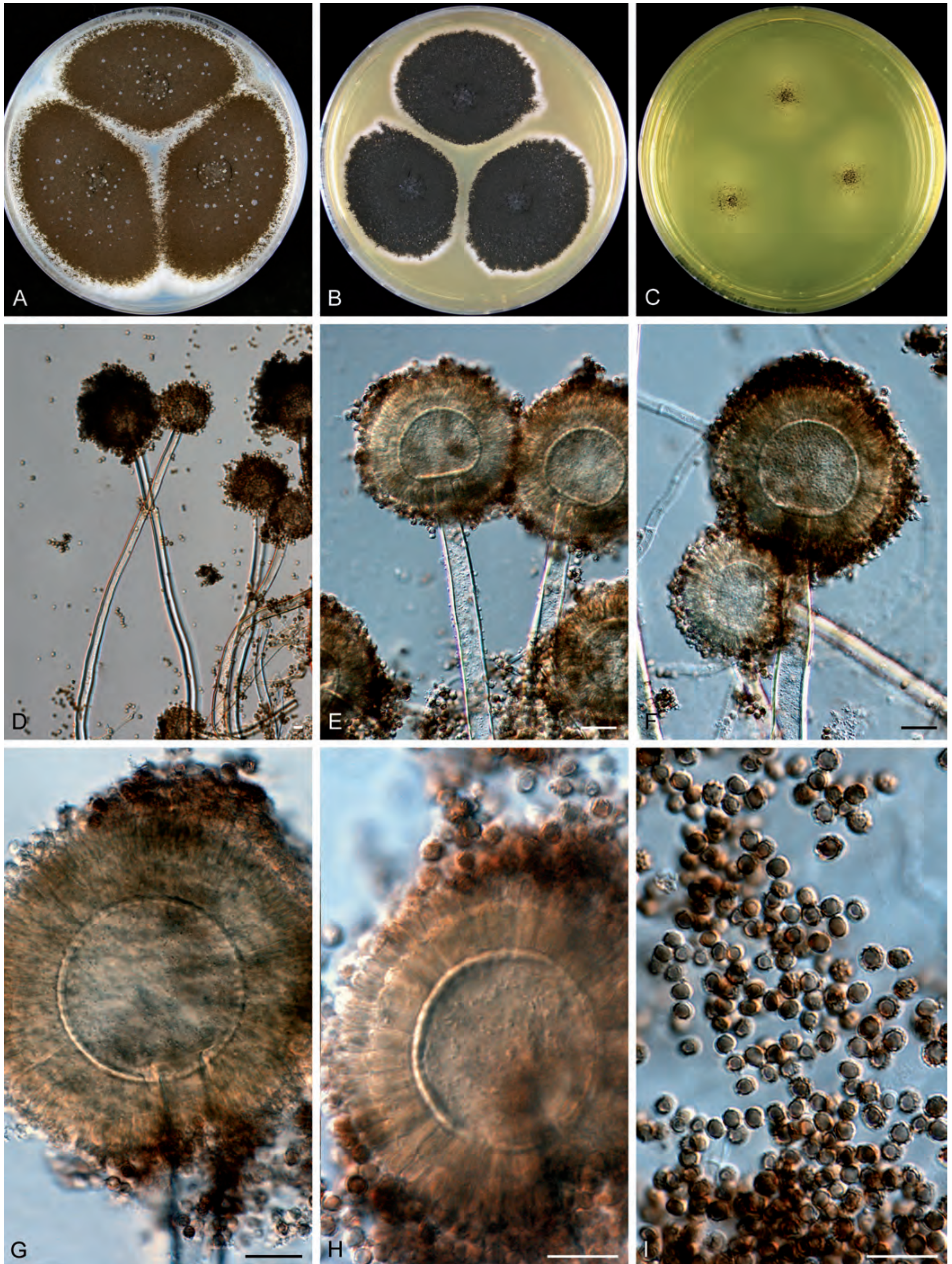


Fig. 9. *Aspergillus eucalypticola* sp. nov. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

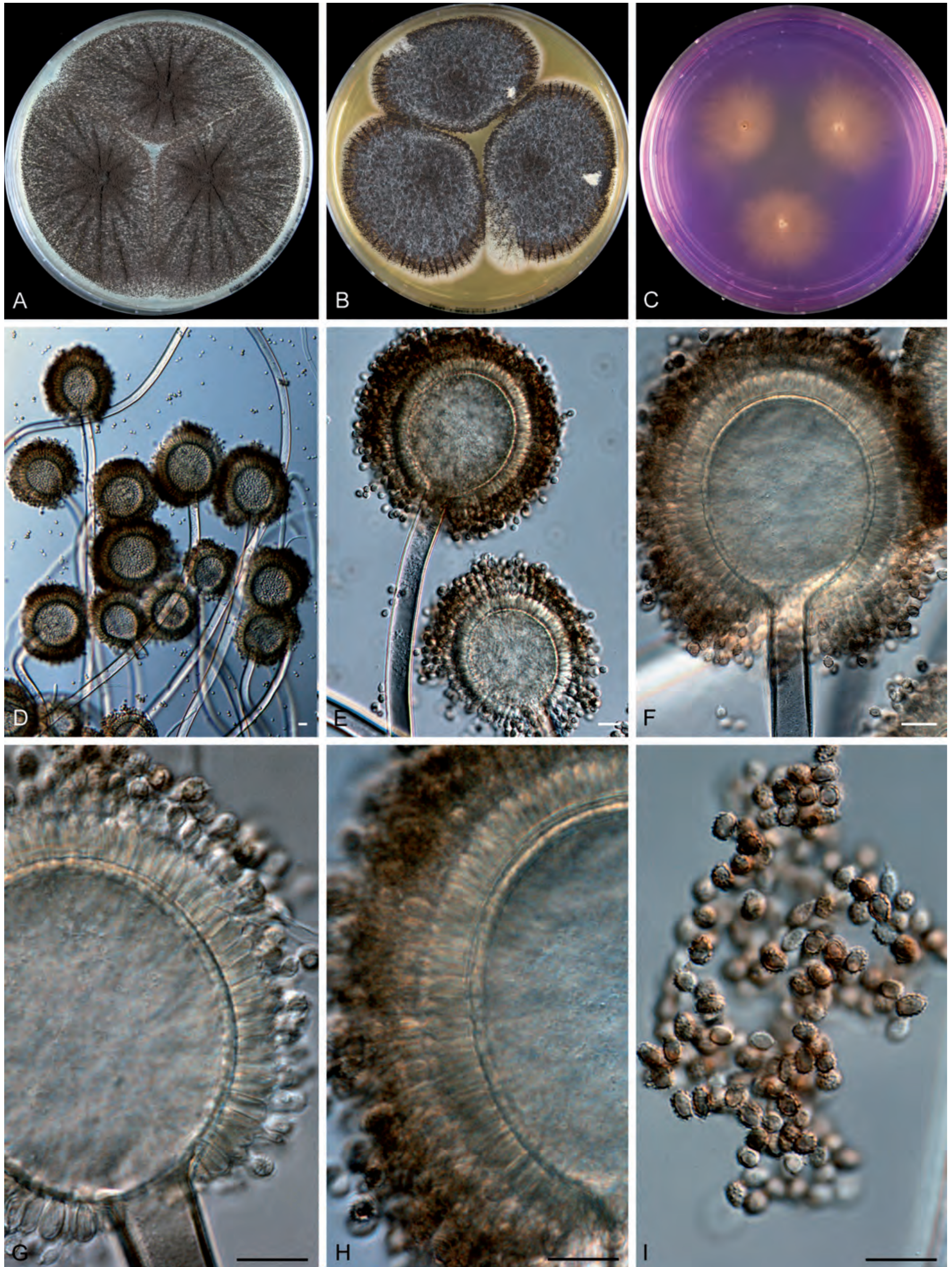


Fig. 10. *Aspergillus fijiensis* sp. nov. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 μm.

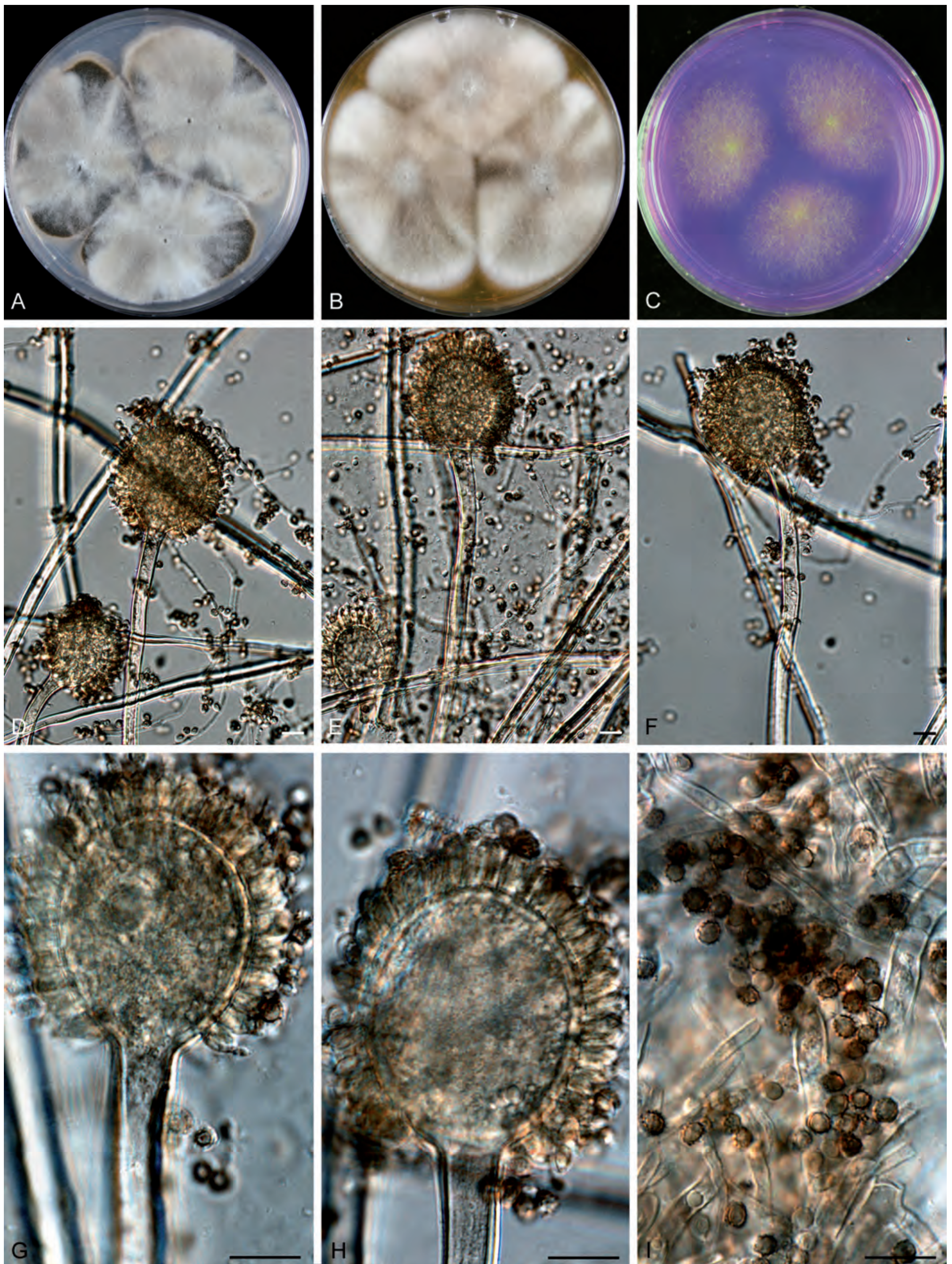


Fig. 11. *Aspergillus indologenus* sp. nov. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

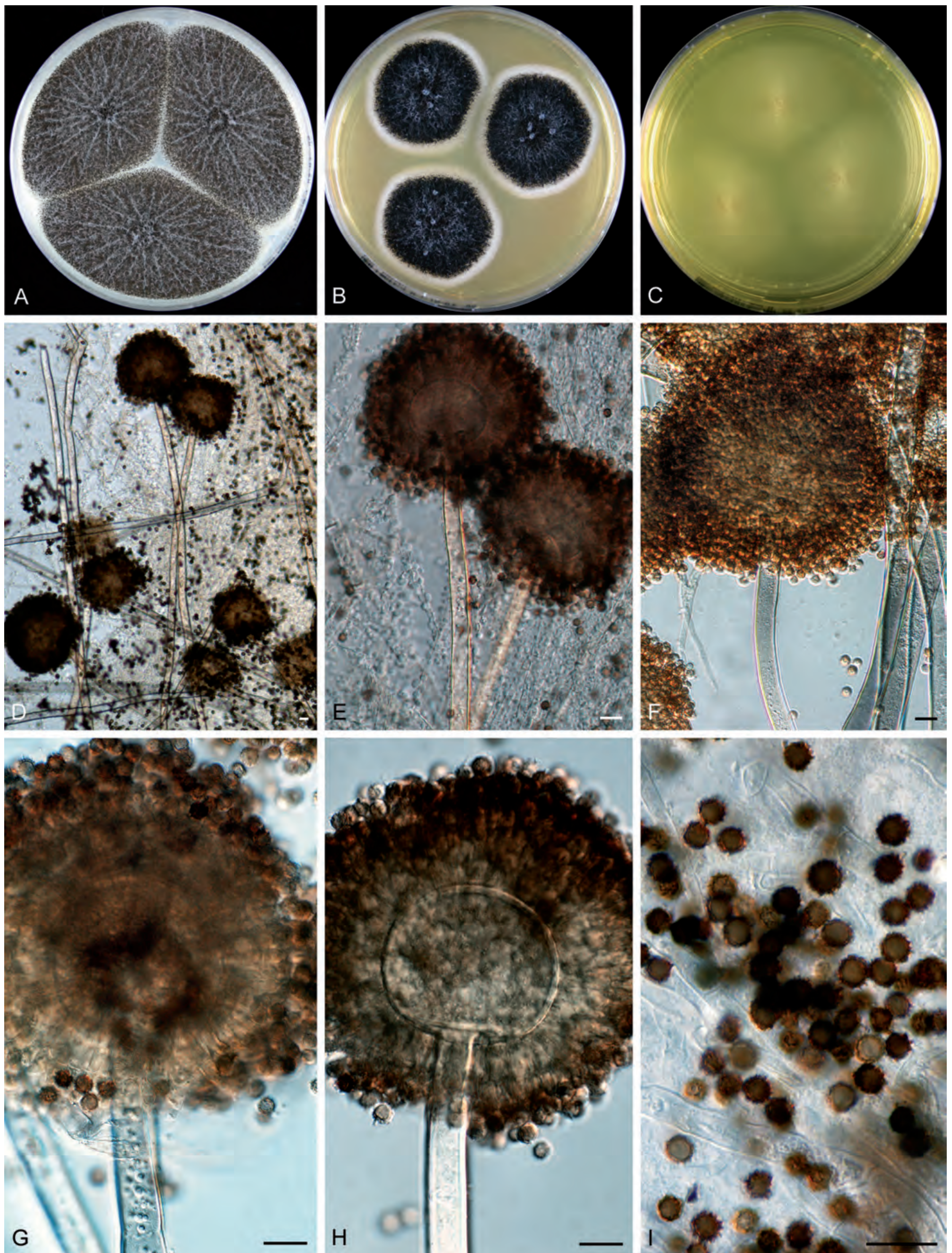


Fig. 12. *Aspergillus neoniger* sp. nov. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

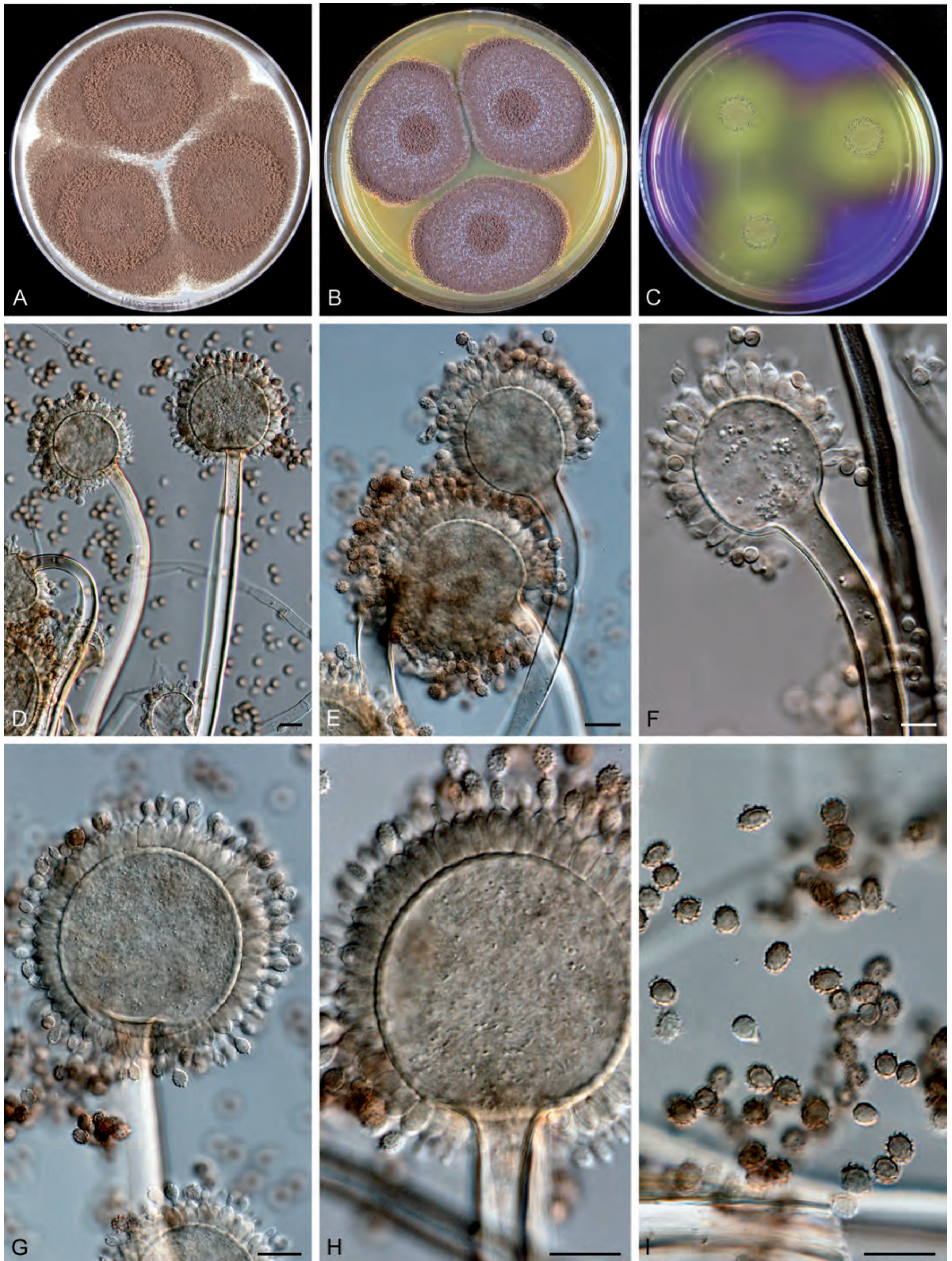


Fig. 13. *Aspergillus violaceofuscus* A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

CYA, 7 d, 25 °C: 63–70 mm; MEA, 7 d, 25 °C: 57–70 mm; YES, 7 d, 25 °C: 76–80 mm; OA, 7 d, 25 °C: 50–58 mm; CYA, 7 d, 37 °C: 20–33 mm; CREA: poor growth and no acid production; CYAS: 1–2 mm (strong sporulation on all media, except CYAS and CREA). Colony reverse colour on CYA: dark brown, reverse colour on YES: brown.

Conidiophores uniseriate with ellipsoidal vesicles 20–45 µm wide, stipe smooth-walled to finely roughened, hyaline, 5–11 µm. Conidia globose, 3–4 µm, brown, coarsely roughened to echinulate. Sclerotia not observed.

Aspergillus indologenus has uniseriate conidial heads and is related to, but clearly distinguishable from *A. uvarum* based on β-tubulin, calmodulin and ITS sequence data. *Aspergillus uvarum* has typical echinulate conida, while *A. indologenus* has conidia which are coarsely roughenmed to echinulate. *Aspergillus indologenus* produced the insecticidal compounds okaramins A, B, H, and two types of indol-alkaloids which have not been structure elucidated.

Aspergillus neoniger Varga, Frisvad & Samson, **sp. nov.** MycoBank MB560390. Fig. 12.

Conidiophoris biseriatis, vesiculis globosis, 30–50 µm diam, stipitibus levibus vel subtiliter exasperatis, hyalinis, 8–12 µm. Conidiis globosis, 3.5–5 µm diam, brunneis, grosse exasperatis vel echinulatis. Sclerotia nulla.

Typus: ex *Verongia* species (sulphur sponge, Porifera), Morro of Garrapatá, Mochima Bay, Venezuela, isolated by E.K. Lyhne, 1997. (CBS H-20630 -- holotypus, culture ex-type CBS 115656 = IBT 20973 = Ven97 M64).

Other isolate: CBS 115657, ex desert soil, Namibia.

CYA, 7 d, 25 °C: 72–80 mm; MEA, 7 d, 25 °C: 54–61 mm; YES, 7 d, 25 °C: 74–80 mm; OA, 7 d, 25 °C: 50–72 mm; CYA, 7 d, 37 °C: 37–67 mm; CREA: poor growth but good acid production; CYAS: 50–54 mm (strong sporulation on all media, except CREA). Colony reverse colour on CYA: beige to cream yellow, reverse colour on YES: yellow.

Conidiophores biseriate with globose vesicles 30–50 µm, stipe smooth-walled to finely roughened, hyaline, 8–12 µm. Conidia globose, 3.5–5 µm, brown, coarsely roughened to echinulate. Sclerotia not observed.

Aspergillus neoniger is also a biseriate species isolated from desert sand in Namibia, and mangrove water in Venezuela. Morphologicaly it resembles *A. niger* and *A. tubingensis* and produces aurasperone B and pyranonigrin A. This species has also been identified in desert soil close to *Welwitschia mirabilis*, Namibia (Varga *et al.,* unpubl. data).

Aspergillus violaceofuscus Gasperini, Atti della Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali 2: 326 (1887). Fig. 13.

Culture ex-neotype: CBS 123.27 = Thom 3522.30, ex soil, Puerto Rico, deposited by M.B. Church.

CYA, 7 d, 25 °C: 50–77 mm; MEA, 7 d, 25 °C: 64–74 mm; YES, 7 d, 25 °C: 74–80 mm; OA, 7 d, 25 °C: 36–74 mm; CYA, 7 d, 37 °C: 0 mm (but 28–32 mm in CBS 122.35); CREA: poor growth and no acid production; CYAS: 0 mm (but 46–50 mm in CBS 115571) (strong sporulation on all media, except CYAS and CREA). Colony reverse colour on CYA: brown to cream yellow, reverse colour on YES: cream yellow.

Conidiophores uniseriate with globose vesicles 10–18 µm wide; stipe sometimes bent, smooth-walled to finely roughened, hyaline, 2.5–5 µm. Conidia ellipsoidal to slightly fusiform, 3.5–4 × 4–5.5 µm, brown, coarsely roughened to echinulate. Sclerotia not observed.

Raper & Fennell (1965) considered *A. violaceofuscus* as a possible synonym of *A. aculeatus*. In our study we have observed that the neotype strain is phylogenetically different from *A. aculeatus. Aspergillus violaceofuscus* has typical ellipsoidal to fusiform conidia, which are coarsely roughened to echinulate.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This study was partly supported by the OTKA grant Nos. K 84077 and K 84122. We thank Dr Uwe Braun for the Latin diagnosis and his advice on nomenclatural issues.

REFERENCES

Abarca ML, Accensi F, Cano J, Cabañes FJ (2004). Taxonomy and significance of black aspergilli. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* **86**: 33–49.

Alcazar-Fuoli L, Mellado E, Alastruey-Izquierdo A, Cuenca-Estrella M, Rodriguez-Tudela JL (2009). Species identification and antifungal susceptibility patterns of species belonging to *Aspergillus* section *Nigri*. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* **53**: 4514–4517.

Alvarez-Perez S, Blanco JL, Alba P, Garcia ME (2010). Mating type and invasiveness are significantly associated in *Aspergillus fumigatus. Medical Mycology* **48**: 273–277.

Alvarez-Perez S, Blanco JL, Lopez-Rodas V, Flores-Moya A, Costas E, Garcia ME (2010). Elastase activity in *Aspergillus fumigatus* can arise by random, spontaneous mutations. *International Journal of Evolutionary Biology* **2010**: Article ID 602457.

Banks RM, Blanchflower SE, Everett JR, Manger BR, Reading C (1997) Novel antihelminthic metabolites from an *Aspergillus* species; the aspergillimides. *Journal of Antibiotics* **50**: 840–846.

Blanco JL, Hontecillas R, Bouza E, Blanco I, Pelaez T, Muñoz P, Molina JP, Garcia ME (2002). Correlation between the Elastase Activity Index and Invasiveness of Clinical Isolates of *Aspergillus fumigatus. Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **40**: 1811–1813.

Bulat SA, Lübeck M, Alekhina IA, Jensen DF, Knudsen IMB, Lübeck PS (2000). Identification of a universally primed-PCR-derived sequence characterized amplified region marker for an antagonistic strain of *Clonostachys rosea* and development of a strain-specific PCR detection assay. *Applied and Environmental Microbiolgy* **66**: 4758–4763.

Chiang Y-M, Meyer KM, Praseuth M, Baker SE, Bruno KS, Wang CCC (2010). Characterization of a polyketide synthase in *Aspergillus niger* whose product is a precursor for both dihydroxynaphthalene (DHN) melanin and naphtho-γ-pyrone. *Fungal Genetics and Biology* **48**: 430–437

Denning DW, Elliott J, Keaney M (1993). Temperature-dependent expression of elastase in *Aspergillus* species. *Journal of Medical and Veterinary Mycology* **31**: 455–458.

Felsenstein J (2007). PHYLIP (Phylogeny Inference Package). Version 3.67 Distributed by the author. Department of Genome Sciences and Department of Biology University of Washington, Seattle.

Ferracin LM, Frisvad JC, Taniwaki MH, Iamanaka BT, Sartori D, Schaoavaloff ME, Fungaro MHP (2009). Genetic relationships among strains of the *Aspergillus niger* aggregate. *Brazilian Archives of Biology and Technology* **52**: 241–248.

Frisvad JC, Larsen TO, Vries R de, Meijer M, Houbraken J, *et al*. (2007a). Secondary metabolite profiling, growth profiles and other tools for species recognition and important *Aspergillus* mycotoxins. *Studies in Mycology* **59**: 31–37.

Frisvad JC, Smedsgaard J, Samson RA, Larsen TO, Thrane U (2007b). Fumonisin B_2 production by *Aspergillus niger*. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* **55**: 9727–9732.

Frisvad JC, Thrane U (1987). Standardized high performance liquid chromatography of 182 mycotoxins and other fungal metabolites based on alkylphenone retention indices and UV-VIS spectra (diode array detection). *Journal of Chromatography A* **404**: 195–214.

Frisvad JC, Thrane U (1993). Liquid chromatography of mycotoxins. In: *Chromatography of mycotoxins*: *techniques and applications.* (Betina V, ed.). *Journal of Chromatography Library* **54**: 253–372.

Gams W, Christensen M, Onions AH, Pitt JI, Samson RA (1985). Infrageneric taxa of *Aspergillus*. In: *Advances in* Penicillium *and* Aspergillus *Systematics.* (Samson RA, Pitt JI, eds). New York, Plenum Press: 55–62.

Garcia ME, Caballero J, Blanco I, Cruzado M, Costas E, Blanco JL (2006). Changes in the elastase activity and colonization ability of A. *fumigatus* after sucessive inoculations in mice. *Revista Iberoamericana de Micologia* **23**: 221–223.

Geisen R (2007). Molecular detection and monitoring of fungi in food. In: *Food Mycology. A Multifaceted Approach to Fungi and Food*. (Dijksterhuis J, Samson RA, eds). Boca Raton, CRC Press: 255–278.

Hayashi H, Furutsuka K, Shiono Y (1999). Okaramins H and I, new okaramine congeners, from *Aspergillus aculeatus*. *Journal of Natural Products* **62**: 315–317.

Hayashi H, Nishimoo Y, Nozaki H (1997). Asperparaline A, a new paralytic alkaloid from *Aspergillus japonicus* JV-23. *Tetrahedron Letters* **38**: 5655–5658.

Hayashi H, Nishimoto Y, Akiyama K, Nozaki H (2000). New paralytic alkaloids, asperparalines A, B and C, from *Aspergillus japonicus* JV-23. *Bioscience Biotechnology Biochemistry* **64**: 111–115.

Hillis DM, Bull JJ (1993). An empirical test of bootstrapping as a method for assessing confidence in phylogenetic analysis. *Systematic Biology* **42**: 182–192.

Jørgensen TR, Park J, Arentshorst M, Welzen AM van, Lamers G, Kuyk PA van, Damveld RA, Nielsen KF, Frisvad JC, Ram AFJ (2010). The molecular and genetic basis of conidial pigmentation in *Aspergillus niger*. *Fungal Genetics and Biology* **48**: 544-553

Kazi S, Paterson RRM, Abo-Dhab NF (1997). Effect of 2-deoxy-D-glucose on mycotoxins from apples inoculated with *Penicillium expansum. Mycopathologia* **138**: 43–46.

Kolattukudy PE, Lee JD, Rogers LM, Zimmerman P, Ceselski S, *et al*. (1993). Evidence for possible involvement of an elastolytic serine protease in aspergillosis. *Infection & Immunity* **61**: 2357–2368.

Kozakiewicz Z (1989). *Aspergillus* species on stored products. *Mycological Papers* **161**: 1–188.

Leach J, Finkelstein DB, Rambosek JA (1986). Rapid miniprep of DNA from filamentous fungi. *Fungal Genetics Newsletter* **33**: 32–33.

Lübeck PS, Alekhina IA, Lübeck M, Bulat SA (1998). UP-PCR genotyping and rDNA analysis of *Ascochyta pisi* Lib. *Journal of Phytopathology* **146**: 51–55.

Mogensen JM, Varga J, Thrane U, Frisvad JC (2009). *Aspergillus acidus* from Puerh tea and black tea does not produce ochratoxin A and fumonisin B_2. *International Journal of Food Microbiology* **132**: 141–144.

Nielsen KF, Mogensen JM, Johansen M, Larsen TO, Frisvad JC (2009). Review of secondary metabolites and mycotoxins from the *Aspergillus niger* group. *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry* **395**: 1225–1246.

Noonim P, Mahakarnchanakul W, Varga J, Frisvad JC, Samson RA (2008). Two new species of *Aspergillus* section *Nigri* from Thai coffee beans. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* **58**: 1727–1734.

Parenicova L, Skouboe P, Frisvad J, Samson RA, Rossen L, *et al*. (2001). Combined molecular and biochemical approach identifies *Aspergillus japonicus* and *Aspergillus aculeatus* as two different species. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **67**: 5621–527.

Perrone G, Stea G, Epifani F, Varga J, Frisvad JC, Samson RA (2011). *Aspergillus niger* contains the cryptic phylogenetic species *A. awamori. Fungal Biology* (in press).

Perrone G, Varga J, Susca A, Frisvad JC, Stea G, *et al*. (2008). *Aspergillus uvarum* sp. nov., an uniseriate black *Aspergillus* species isolated from grapes in Europe. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* **58**: 1032–1039.

Raper KB, Fennell DI. 1965. The genus *Aspergillus.* Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins.

Saitou N, Nei M (1987). The neighbor-joining method: a new method for reconstructing phylogenetic trees. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* **4**: 406–425.

Samson RA, Hoekstra ES, Frisvad JC (2004a). Introduction to food- and airborne fungi. 7th edition. Utrecht: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures.

Samson RA, Houbraken JAMP, Kuijpers AFA, Frank JM, Frisvad JC (2004b). New ochratoxin or sclerotium producing species in *Aspergillus* section *Nigri*. *Studies in Mycology* **50**: 45–61.

Samson RA, Noonim P, Meijer M, Houbraken J, Frisvad JC, Varga J (2007). Diagnostic tools to identify black Aspergilli. *Studies in Mycology* **59**: 129–146.

Sedaghati E, Nikkhah MJ, Zareb R, Fotuhifara KB, Kocsubé S, *et al*. (2011). Molecular identification of potentially mycotoxigenic black Aspergilli contaminating pistachio nuts in Iran. *Acta Alimentaria* **40**: 65–70.

Smedsgaard J (1997). Micro-scale extraction procedure for standardized screening of fungal metabolite production in cultures. *Journal of Chromatography A* **760**: 264–270.

Sørensen A, Lübeck PS, Lübeck M, Nielsen KF, Ahring BK, *et al*. (2011). *Aspergillus saccharolyticus* sp. nov., a new black *Aspergillus* species isolated in Denmark. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* Published online Doi: 10.1099/ijs.0.029884-0.

Starkey DE, Ward TJ, Aoki T, Gale LR, Kistler HC, *et al*. (2007). Global molecular surveillance reveals novel *Fusarium* head blight species and trichothecene toxin diversity. *Fungal Genetics and Biology* **44**: 1191–1204.

Susca A, Proctor RH, Mule G, Stea G, Ritieni A, *et al*. (2010). Correlation of mycotoxin fumonisin B_2 production and presence of the fumonisin biosynthetic gene *fum8* in *Aspergillus niger* from grape. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* **58**: 9266–9272.

Swofford T (2000). *PAUP**: *Phylogenetic analysis using parsimony.* v. 4.0. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland.

Szigeti G, Sedaghati E, Zarei Mahmoudabadi A, Naseri A, Kocsubé S, *et al*. (2011). Species assignment and antifungal susceptibilities of black aspergilli recovered from otomycosis cases in Iran. *Mycoses* (in press).

Tamura K, Dudley J, Nei M, Kumar S (2007). MEGA4: Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis (MEGA) software v. 4.0. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* **24**: 1596–1599.

Varga J, Due M, Frisvad JC, Samson RA (2007a). Taxonomic revision of *Aspergillus* section *Clavati* based on molecular, morphological and physiological data. *Studies in Mycology* **59**: 89–106.

Varga J, Frisvad JC, Samson RA (2007b). Polyphasic taxonomy of *Aspergillus* section *Candidi* based on molecular, morphological and physiological data. *Studies in Mycology* **59**: 75–88.

Varga J, Kevei F, Debets F, Kozakiewicz Z, Croft JH (1994). Mitochondrial DNA restriction fragment length polymorphisms in field isolates of the *Aspergillus niger* aggregate. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* **40**: 612–621.

Varga J, Kevei F, Fekete C, Coenen A, Kozakiewicz Z, Croft JH (1993). Restriction fragment length polymorphisms in the mitochondrial DNAs of the *Aspergillus niger* aggregate. *Mycological Research* **97**: 1207–1212.

Varga J, Kevei F, Hamari Z, Tóth B, Téren J, *et al*. (2000). Genotypic and phenotypic variability among black Aspergilli. In: *Integration of modern taxonomic methods for Penicillium and Aspergillus classification.* (Samson RA, Pitt JI, eds). Amsterdam, Harwood Academic Publishers: 397–411.

Varga J, Kocsubé S, Suri K, Szigeti G, Szekeres A, Varga M, Tóth B, Bartók T (2010). Fumonisin contamination and fumonisin producing black Aspergilli in dried vine fruits of different origin. *International Journal of Food Microbiology* **143**: 143–149.

Varga J, Kocsubé S, Tóth B, Frisvad JC, Perrone G, *et al*. (2007c). *Aspergillus brasiliensis* sp. nov., a biseriate black *Aspergillus* species with world-wide distribution. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* **57**: 1925–1932.

Ward TJ, Bielawski JP, Kistler HC, Sullivan E, O'Donnell K (2002). Ancestral polymorphism and adaptive evolution in the trichothecene mycotoxin gene cluster of phytopathogenic *Fusarium. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA* **99**: 9278–9283.

Yu TS, Yeo SH, Kim HS (2004). A new species of hypomycetes, *Aspergillus coreanus* sp. nov., isolated from traditional Korean nuruk. *Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology* **14**: 182–187.

available online at www.studiesinmycology.org
doi:10.3114/sim.2011.69.02

Growth and hydrolase profiles can be used as characteristics to distinguish *Aspergillus niger* and other black aspergilli

M. Meijer[1,2], J.A.M.P. Houbraken[2], S. Dalhuijsen[1], R.A. Samson[2] and R.P. de Vries[1,2*]

[1]*Microbiology, Utrecht University, Padualaan 8, 3584 CH Utrecht, The Netherlands;* [2]*CBS-KNAW, Fungal Biodiversity Centre, Uppsalalaan 8, 3584 CT Utrecht, The Netherlands.*

**Correspondence*: Ronald P. de Vries, r.devries@cbs.knaw.nl

Abstract: Wild type *Aspergillus niger* isolates from different biotopes from all over the world were compared to each other and to the type strains of other black *Aspergillus* species with respect to growth and extracellular enzyme profiles. The origin of the *A. niger* isolate did not result in differences in growth profile with respect to monomeric or polymeric carbon sources. Differences were observed in the growth rate of the *A. niger* isolates, but these were observed on all carbon sources and not specific for a particular carbon source. In contrast, carbon source specific differences were observed between the different species. *Aspergillus brasiliensis* is the only species able to grow on D-galactose, and *A. aculeatus* had significantly better growth on Locus Bean gum than the other species. Only small differences were found in the extracellular enzyme profile of the *A. niger* isolates during growth on wheat bran, while large differences were observed in the profiles of the different black aspergilli. In addition, differences were observed in temperature profiles between the black *Aspergillus* species, but not between the *A. niger* isolates, demonstrating no isolate-specific adaptations to the environment.

These data indicate that the local environment does not result in stable adaptations of *A. niger* with respect to growth profile or enzyme production, but that the potential is maintained irrespective of the environmental parameters. It also demonstrates that growth, extracellular protein and temperature profiles can be used for species identification within the group of black aspergilli.

INTRODUCTION

The genus *Aspergillus* consists of a large number of species, including several opportunistic pathogens (*e.g. A. fumigatus*, *A. terreus*), toxin producers (*e.g. A. flavus*, *A. parasiticus*) and industrial species (*A. niger*, *A. aculeatus*, *A. oryzae*). The genus is divided into several sections, such as the yellow and the black aspergilli. The black aspergilli (*Aspergillus* section *Nigri*) are cosmopolitan, and contain the most commonly used industrial species, *A. niger*.

Aspergillus niger has been collected from locations around the globe and is often among the most common species found in fungal communities, indicating that this species is able to propagate efficiently in a wide range of environments. *Aspergillus niger* and other black aspergilli grow predominantly on dead plant material, which consists mainly of cell walls. These cell walls contain polymeric components, such as cellulose, hemicellulose, pectin, lignin and proteins, of which the polysaccharides make up about 80 % of the biomass (de Vries & Visser 2001). *Aspergillus* cannot import polymeric compounds into the cell and therefore relies on enzymatic degradation to produce monomeric and small oligomeric carbon sources (de Vries & Visser 2001, de Vries 2003). Due to the large structural differences of the various plant polysaccharides, efficient degradation of these compounds relies on the production of a broad range of different enzymes. In addition, a tight regulatory system is required to ensure production of the right mixture of enzymes in the presence of a specific polysaccharide (de Vries & Visser 2001, de Vries 2003). Since different biotopes contain different plants (*e.g.* grasses *vs.* woods) and therefore different polysaccharides, different enzyme mixtures will be required for each biotope.

In light of this, one might expect that *Aspergillus* isolates from different biotopes have adapted to the available carbon source and produce different mixtures of enzymes to optimally utilise the available nutrients. Individual strains that have adapted to their environment might therefore grow less efficient in a different biotope. To study whether adaptation to the environment occurs we have compared 14 *A. niger* isolates from different global locations with respect to physiology, growth on different carbon sources, enzyme production and temperature profiles. In addition we also compared the ex-type strains of 14 species of black aspergilli to determine whether the differences between these species are larger than the differences between *A. niger* isolates from different biotopes. It was shown previously that *A. niger* can be distinguished from the other black aspergilli by the ability to grow in the presence of 20 % tannic acid, while the other species would only tolerate up to 5 % (Rippel 1939, van Diepeningen 2004). In this study we test a variety of non-toxic naturally occurring carbon sources to identidy species-specific differences in carbon utilisation.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Strains, media and growth conditions

All strains used in this study are listed in Table 1. Strains were grown on Malt Extract Agar (MEA) or Minimal Medium, pH 6.0 (MM) (de Vries *et al.* 2004) as indicated in the text. For growth on solid MM medium, 1.6 % (w/v) agar was added to the medium before autoclaving. For the generation of spore suspensions, strains were grown for 14 d on MEA plates at 25 °C except for *A. piperis* CBS 112811. This strain was cultivated at 37 °C, because it sporulated poorly at 25 °C. Temperature profiles were also obtained on MEA plates.

All strains and isolates were grown at 30 °C, for carbon source analysis. As a positive control, 1 % glucose was added to the MM media. Polysaccharides were added to a final concentration of 0.5 %, while monosaccharides were added to a final concentration of 25 mM.

Copyright 2011 CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, P.O. Box 85167, 3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands.

You are free to share - to copy, distribute and transmit the work, under the following conditions:
Attribution: You must attribute the work in the manner specified by the author or licensor (but not in any way that suggests that they endorse you or your use of the work).
Non-commercial: You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
No derivative works: You may not alter, transform, or build upon this work.
For any reuse or distribution, you must make clear to others the license terms of this work, which can be found at http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/legalcode. Any of the above conditions can be waived if you get permission from the copyright holder. Nothing in this license impairs or restricts the author's moral rights.

Table 1. Strains used in this study; T indicates type strain for that species.

Strain	Correct identification	Original identification	Origin (code)	β-tubulin Acc. No.	ITS Acc. No.
CBS 564.65 T	*A. acidus*		Japan (JAP)	FJ639280	FJ639329
CBS 106.47	*A. acidus*	*A. niger*	Switzerland (SWI)	FJ639281	FJ639330
CBS 124.49	*A. acidus*	*A. niger*	Central America (CA)	FJ639282	FJ639331
CBS 139.48	*A. acidus*	*A. niger*	Ukraine (UKR)	FJ639283	FJ639332
CBS 172.66 T	*A. aculeaus*		Tropics (TR)	FJ639271	FJ639320
CBS 101740 T	*A. brasiliensis*		Brasil (BRA)	FJ639272	FJ639321
CBS 246.65	*A. brasiliensis*	*A. niger*	Australia (AUS)	FJ639273	FJ639322
CBS 733.88	*A. brasiliensis*	*A. niger*	USA (USA)	FJ639274	FJ639323
CBS 116970	*A. brasiliensis*	*A. niger*	The Netherlands (NLD)	FJ639275	FJ639324
CBS 111.26 T	*A. carbonarius*		Unknown	FJ639276	FJ639325
CBS 115574 T	*A. costaricaensis*		Costa Rica (COS)	FJ639277	FJ639326
CBS 553.65	*A. costaricaensis*	*A. niger*	Costa Rica (COS)	FJ639278	FJ639327
CBS 707.79 T	*A. ellipicus*		Costa Rica (COS)	FJ639279	FJ639328
CBS 117.55 T	*A. heteromorphus*		Brasil (BRA)	FJ639284	FJ639333
CBS 101889 T	*A. homomorphus*		Israel (ISR)	FJ639285	FJ639334
CBS 114.51 T	*A. japonicus*		Unknown	FJ639286	FJ639335
CBS 101883 T	*A. niger*	*A. lacticoffeatus*	Indonesia (INA)	FJ639287	FJ639336
CBS 554.65 T	*A. niger*		USA (USA)	FJ639288	FJ639337
CBS 120.49	*A. niger*		USA (USA)	FJ639289	FJ639338
CBS 113.50	*A. niger*		Germany (GER)	FJ639290	FJ639339
CBS 139.54	*A. niger*		Namibia (NAM)	FJ639291	FJ639340
CBS 242.93	*A. niger*		The Netherlands (NLD)	FJ639292	FJ639341
CBS 101698	*A. niger*		Kenya (KEN)	FJ639293	FJ639342
CBS 101705	*A. niger*		Canada (CAN)	FJ639294	FJ639343
CBS 117785	*A. niger*		Morocco (MOR)	FJ639295	FJ639344
CBS 118725	*A. niger*		The Netherlands (NLD)	FJ639296	FJ639345
CBS 112.32	*A. niger*		Japan (JAP)	FJ639297	FJ639346
CBS 139.52	*A. niger*		Japan (JAP)	FJ639298	FJ639347
CBS 118.36	*A. niger*		USA (USA)	FJ639299	FJ639348
CBS 630.78	*A. niger*		South-Pacific Islands (SPI)	FJ639300	FJ639349
CBS 115989	*A. niger*		Nigeria (NIG) (DSM genome)	FJ639301	FJ639350
CBS 113.46	*A. niger*		USA (USA) (JGI genome)	FJ639302	FJ639351
CBS 112811 T	*A. piperis*		Denmark (DEN)	FJ639303	FJ639352
CBS 134.48 T	*A. tubingensis*		Unknown	FJ639305	FJ639354
CBS 126.52	*A. tubingensis*		Unknown	FJ639306	FJ639355
CBS 103.12	*A. tubingensis*	*A. niger*	Germany (GER)	FJ639307	FJ639356
CBS 116.36	*A. tubingensis*	*A. niger*	Russia (RUS)	FJ639308	FJ639357
CBS 122.49	*A. tubingensis*	*A. niger*	Japan (JAP)	FJ639309	FJ639358
CBS 130.52	*A. tubingensis*	*A. niger*	USA (USA)	FJ639310	FJ639359
CBS 121600	*A. tubingensis*	*A. niger*	Egypt (EGY)	FJ639311	FJ639360
CBS 626.66	*A. tubingensis*	*A. niger*	France (FRA)	FJ639312	FJ639361
CBS 522.85	*A. tubingensis*	*A. niger*	India (IND)	FJ639313	FJ639362
CBS 116417	*A. tubingensis*	*A. niger*	Iran (IRA)	FJ639314	FJ639363
CBS 425.65	*A. tubingensis*	*A. niger*	Japan (JAP)	FJ639315	FJ639364
CBS 161.79	*A. tubingensis*	*A. niger*	India (IND)	FJ639316	FJ639365
CBS 306.80	*A. tubingensis*	*A. niger*	Spain (SPA)	FJ639317	FJ639366
CBS 107.55	*A. tubingensis*	*A. niger*	Brasil (BRA)	FJ639318	FJ639367
CBS 113365 T	*A. vadensis*		Unknown	FJ639319	FJ639368

Plates were inoculated with 2 µL spore suspension of each strain. Cultivations for the crude polysaccharide assay were done with spore suspensions with a concentration of 5 × 10^4 spores/mL. For serial dilutions, spore suspensions of 5 × 10^6, 5 × 10^5, 5 × 10^4 and 5 × 10^3 spores/mL were used. For temperature profiles, a concentration of 5 × 10^5 spores/mL was used. Liquid cultures for enzyme analysis were performed in MM with 1 % wheat bran (WB) and were inoculated to a final concentration of 0.5 × 10^6 spores/mL and were incubated at 30 °C for 2 d. Liquid cultures for chromosomal DNA analysis were performed using malt peptone (MP) broth containing 10 % (v/v) malt extract and 0.1 % (w/v) bacto-peptone, and were incubated at 25 °C for 3–4 d. All standard chemicals and carbon sources were obtained from Sigma.

Molecular Biology methods

DNA was extracted from mycelial samples using the Masterpure yeast DNA purification kit according to the instructions of the manufacturer. Fragments containing the ITS region were amplified using the primers LS266 (GCATTCCCAAACAACTCGACTC) and V9G [TTACGTCCCTGCCCTTTGTA, (Gerrits van den Ende & de Hoog 1999)]. Amplification of part of the β-tubulin gene was performed using the primers Bt2a (GGTAACCAAATCGGTGCTGCTTTC) and Bt2b [ACCCTCAGTGTAGTGACCCTTGGC, (Glass & Donaldson 1995)]. Both strands of the PCR fragments were sequenced with the ABI Prism® Big Dye™ Terminator v. 3.0 Ready Reaction Cycle sequencing Kit. Samples were analysed on an ABI PRISM 3700 Genetic Analyzer and contigs were assembled using the forward and reverse sequences with the programme SeqMan from the LaserGene package. Sequences were aligned in Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis (MEGA) v. 4 using CLUSTALW. The Phylogenetic trees were established with Maximum Parsimony method in MEGA v. 4. To determine the support for each clade, a bootstrap analysis was performed with 500 replications.

Enzyme assays and protein profiles

Extracellular hydrolytic activities were assayed using 0.01 % substrate, 20–40 µL sample and 25 mM sodium acetate pH 5.0 in a total volume of 100 µL. The mixtures were incubated for 1 h at 30 °C after which the reaction was stopped by adding 100 µL 0.25 M Na_2CO_3. Absorbance was measured at 405 nm in a microtiter plate reader. The activity was calculated using a standard curve of *p*-nitrophenol. The substrates used for enzyme assays were all obtained from Sigma and were *p*-nitrophenol-α-arabinofuranoside, *p*-nitrophenol-β-xylopyranoside, *p*-nitrophenol-β-galactopyranoside, *p*-nitrophenol-α-galactopyranoside, *p*-nitrophenol-β-glucopyranoside and *p*-nitrophenol-β-mannopyranoside to measure α-arabinofuranosidase, β-xylosidase, β-galactosidase, α-galactosidase, β-glucosidase and β-mannosidase, respectively. Culture filtrate samples were separated on 10 % SDS-PAGE gels and stained using silver-staining.

RESULTS

Identification of putative *A. niger* wild isolates

The CBS database was searched for *A. niger* isolates obtained from a wide variety of locations around the world, resulting in 34 isolates. In addition to these, the parent of the *A. niger* strain sequenced by DSM (Pel *et al.* 2007) and the strain sequenced by the Joint Genome Institute of the US Department of Energy (Baker 2006) were also included in the study. To confirm that these strains were true *A. niger* strains, the ITS and β-tubulin sequences of these strains were compared to those of the ex-type strains of the different black aspergilli (Fig. 1). This demonstrated that from the 34 isolates only 14 were *A. niger* strains. The other strains were members of *A. tubingensis* (13), *A. brasiliensis* (3), *A. acidus* (3) and *A. costaricaensis* (1). The 14 *A. niger* isolates as well as the sequenced strains were used for the rest of the study in comparison to the ex-type strains of the different black aspergilli, while the other isolates were eliminated from the study. The remaining *A. niger* isolates still represent a worldwide distribution.

Growth profiles of *A. niger* isolates and type strains from *Aspergillus* section *Nigri*

All *A. niger* isolates have similar growth profiles on monosaccharides (Table 2, Fig. 2). CBS 115989 grows significantly slower than the other isolates on all monomeric carbon sources. In contrast, carbon source specific differences were observed between the different black aspergilli (Table 2, Fig. 2). *Aspergillus brasiliensis* was the only species that was able to grow on D-galactose, and this species characteristic was confirmed for three other *A. brasiliensis* strains (data not shown). No or minimal growth was detected for *A. piperis*, *A. ellipticus* and *A. heteromorphus* on all carbon sources. Growth on L-rhamnose was only observed for *A. lacticoffeatus*, *A. niger*, *A. brasiliensis*, *A. tubingensis*, *A. costaricaensis* and *A. aculeatus* (Table 2, Fig. 2).

Growth on plant polysaccharides was also tested, as they are a major natural carbon source of aspergilli. The strain specific growth differences of the *A. niger* isolates observed on monomeric carbon sources were also observed on polysaccharides. All *A. niger* isolates grew best on starch and pectin, while slower growth was observed on xylan, arabinogalactan and Locust Bean gum (contains mainly galactomannan) (Table 3, Fig. 3). Very poor growth was observed on cellulose (Table 3, Fig. 3). In contrast, significant differences were observed when the *Aspergillus* ex-type strains were compared. Similar to the monomeric carbon sources, no growth was observed on any of the polysaccharides for *A. piperis* and *A. ellipticus*, but growth of *A. heteromorphus* on arabinogalactan and Locus Bean gum was better than on any of the monomeric carbon sources (Table 3, Fig. 3). Nearly all the other species preferred starch and pectin, as was observed for the *A. niger* isolates (Table 3, Fig. 3). An exception was *A. aculeatus*, which grew equally well on Locust Bean gum, pectin and starch. *Aspergillus niger*, *A. carbonarius*, *A. tubingensis*, *A. costaricaensis*, *A. homomorphus*, *A. aculeatus* and *A. japonicus* grew better on xylan than the other species, while significant growth on cellulose was only observed for *A. aculeatus*, *A. japonicus* and *A. homomorphus* (Table 3, Fig. 3).

Protein and enzyme profiles of *A. niger* isolates and ex-type strains from *Aspergillus* section *Nigri*

Growth on polysaccharides is dependent on the production of extracellular enzymes that degrade these polymers to monomeric and small oligomeric compounds that can be taken up by the fungus. We therefore determined the extracellular protein profile and assayed the production of six polysaccharide hydrolases during growth on wheat bran: α-arabinofuranosidase (ABF, involved in xylan, xyloglucan and pectin degradation), β-xylosidase (BXL,

Table 2. Growth of the *A. niger* strains on monosaccharides in comparison to the ex-type strains of the black aspergilli. Glc = D-glucose, Gal = D-galactose, Rha = L-rhamnose, FRC = D-fructose, Xyl = D-xylose, Ara = L-arabinose.

Species	Strain	Glc	Gal	Rha	Frc	Xyl	Ara
A. acidus	CBS 564.65 T	+	-	-	+	+	±
A. aculeatus	CBS 172.66 T	+++	-	-	+++	+++	++
A. brasiliensis	CBS 101740 T	+++	+	+	+++	+++	+
A. carbonarius	CBS 111.26 T	+++	-	-	+++	+++	++
A. costaricaensis	CBS 115574 T	+++	-	+	+++	+++	++
A. ellipicus	CBS 707.79 T	-	-	-	-	-	-
A. heteromorphus	CBS 117.55 T	-	-	-	-	-	-
A. homomorphus	CBS 101889 T	++	-	+	++	++	+
A. japonicus	CBS 114.51 T	+++	-	+	+++	+++	++
A. lacicoffeaus	CBS 101883 T	+++	-	+	+++	+++	++
A. piperis	CBS 112811 T	-	-	-	-	-	-
A. tubingensis	CBS 134.48 T	+++	-	+	+++	+++	++
A. vadensis	CBS 113365 T	++	-	-	++	++	±
A. niger	CBS 554.65 T	++++	-	±	++++	++++	+
	CBS 120.49	+++	-	+	+++	+++	++
	CBS 113.50	++	-	±	++	++	±
	CBS 139.54	++	-	+	++	++	±
	CBS 262.65	+++	-	+	+++	+++	++
	CBS 242.93	+++	-	+	+++	+++	+
	CBS 101698	+++	-	±	+++	+++	+
	CBS 101705	+++	-	±	+++	+++	+
	CBS 117785	+++	-	±	+++	+++	+
	CBS 118725	+++	-	+	+++	+++	++
	CBS 112.32	+++	-	+	+++	+++	++
	CBS 139.52	++++	-	+	++++	++++	++
	CBS 118.36	++++	-	+	++++	++++	++
	CBS 630.78	++++	-	+	++++	++++	++
	CBS 115989	++	-	+	++	++	±
	CBS 113.46	+++	-	+	+++	+++	+

Table 3. Growth of the *A. niger* strains on polysaccharides in comparison to the ex-type strains of the black aspergilli. CEL = cellulose, ABG = arabinogalactan, LBG = locust bean gum (galactomannan), BWX = beechwood xylan, CP = citrus pectin.

Species	Strain	Starch	CEL	ABG	LBG	BWX	CP
A. acidus	CBS 564.65 T	+	-	+	+	-	+
A. aculeatus	CBS 172.66 T	+++	+	+	++	+	++
A. brasiliensis	CBS 101740 T	+++	-	+	+++	±	++
A. carbonarius	CBS 111.26 T	+++	-	+	+	+	++
A. costaricaensis	CBS 115574 T	+++	-	+	++	+	++
A. ellipicus	CBS 707.79 T	-	-	-	-	-	-
A. heteromorphus	CBS 117.55 T	-	-	±	±	-	±
A. homomorphus	CBS 101889 T	++	+	+	+	++	++
A. japonicus	CBS 114.51 T	+++	+	+	+	+	++
A. lacicoffeaus	CBS 101883 T	+++	-	+	+++	+	++
A. piperis	CBS 112811 T	-	-	-	-	-	-
A. tubingensis	CBS 134.48 T	+++	-	+	+	+	++
A. vadensis	CBS 113365 T	++	-	+	+	-	+
A. niger	CBS 554.65 T	++++	-	+	++	+	+++
	CBS 120.49	+++	-	++	++	++	+++
	CBS 113.50	+++	-	++	++	++	+++

Table 3. (Continued).

Species	Strain	Starch	CEL	ABG	LBG	BWX	CP
A. niger	CBS 139.54	++	-	+	+	+	++
	CBS 262.65	+	-	+	+	+	+
	CBS 242.93	++++	-	++	++	++	+++
	CBS 101698	+++	-	++	++	++	+++
	CBS 101705	+++	-	++	++	++	+++
	CBS 117785	+++	-	++	++	+	+++
	CBS 118725	+++	-	++	++	+	+++
	CBS 112.32	++	-	+	+	++	++
	CBS 139.52	+++	-	++	+	+	+++
	CBS 118.36	+++	-	++	+	+	+++
	CBS 630.78	+++	-	++	±	++	+++
	CBS 115989	+	-	+	+	+	±
	CBS 113.46	++	-	++	++	+	+++

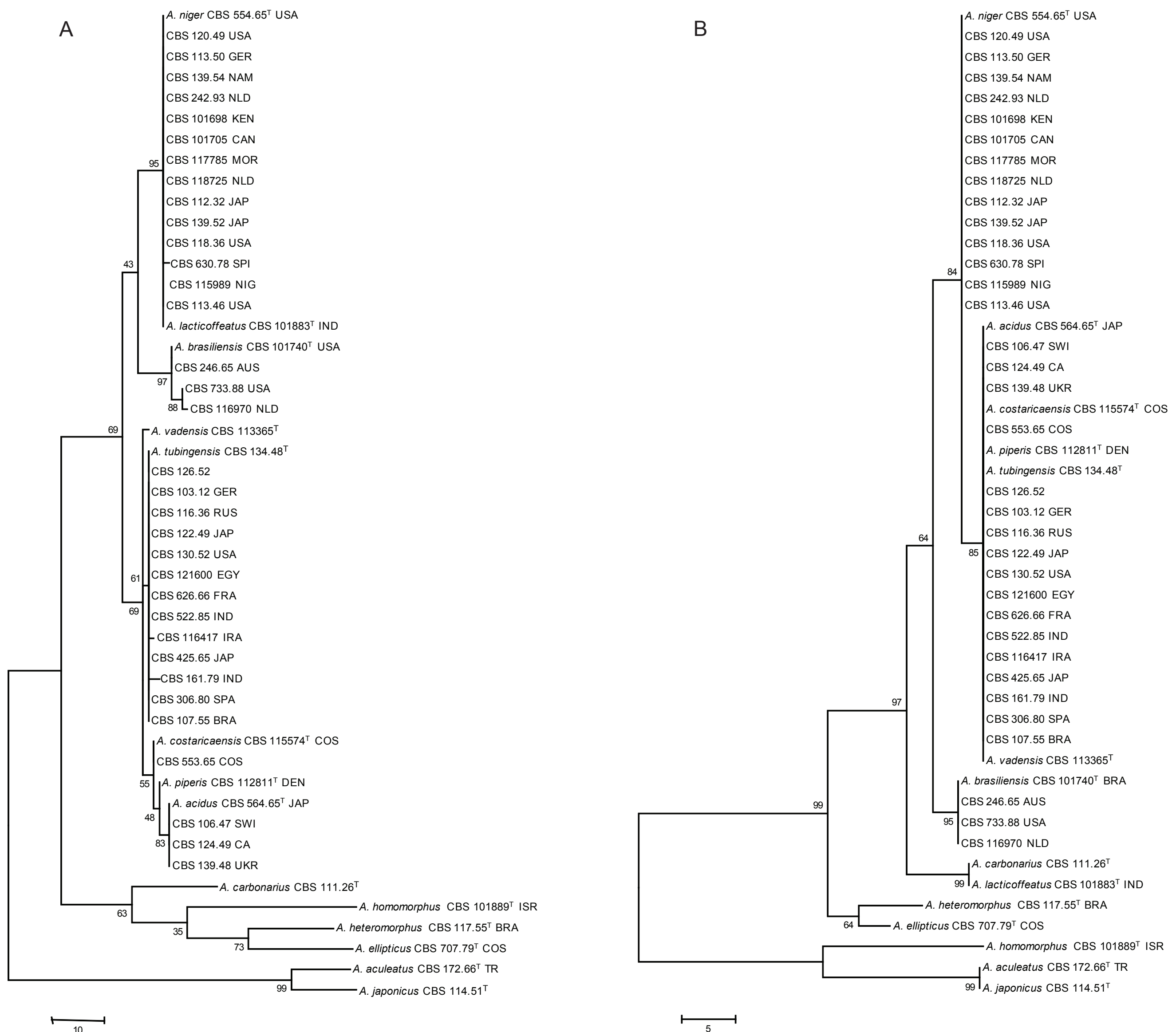


Fig. 1. Phylogeny of the strains used in this study. A. Maximum Parsimony tree based on the β-tubulin sequence. B. Maximum Parsimony tree based on the ITS sequence. The origin abbreviation refers to Table 1.

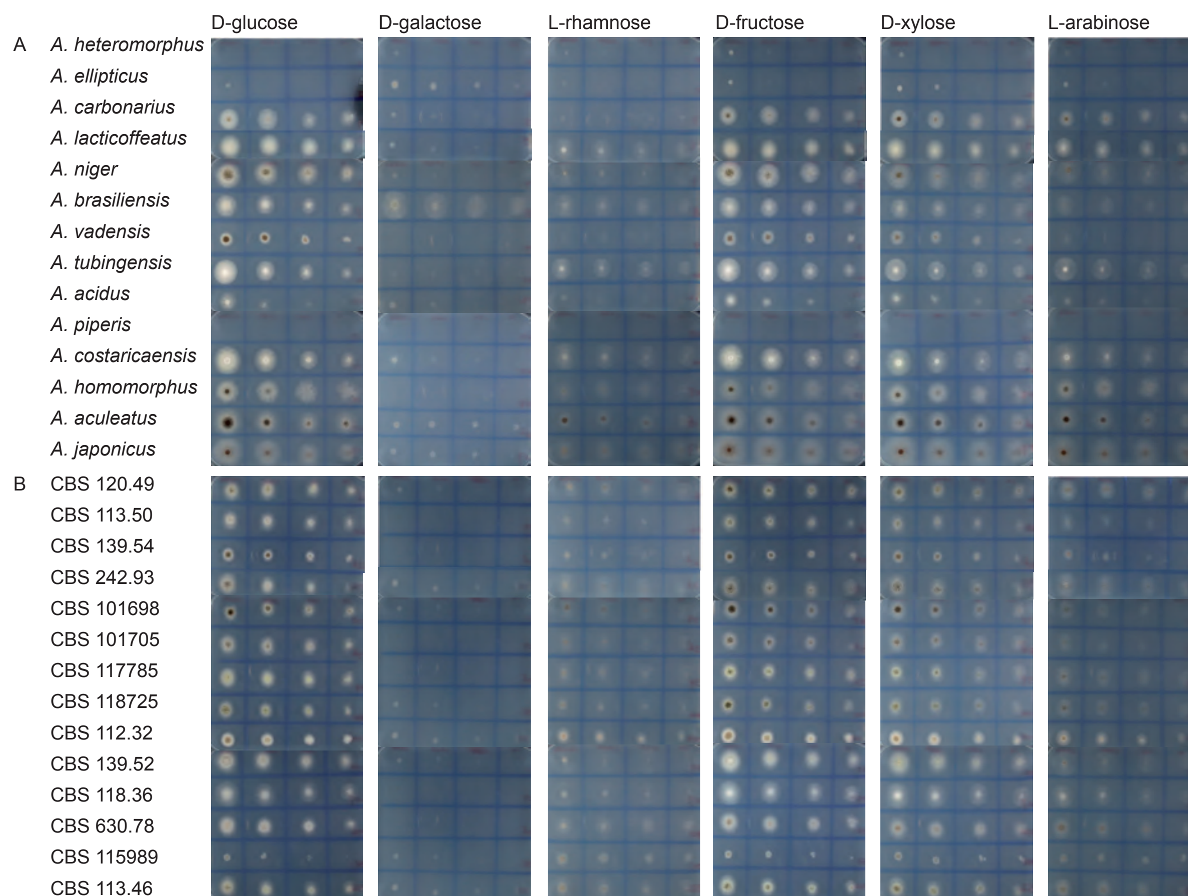


Fig. 2. Growth of ex-type strains of *Aspergillus* section *Nigri* (A) and *A. niger* isolates (B) on monomeric carbon sources. Strains were inoculated as serial dilutions (left to right) of 10000, 1000, 100 and 10 spores.

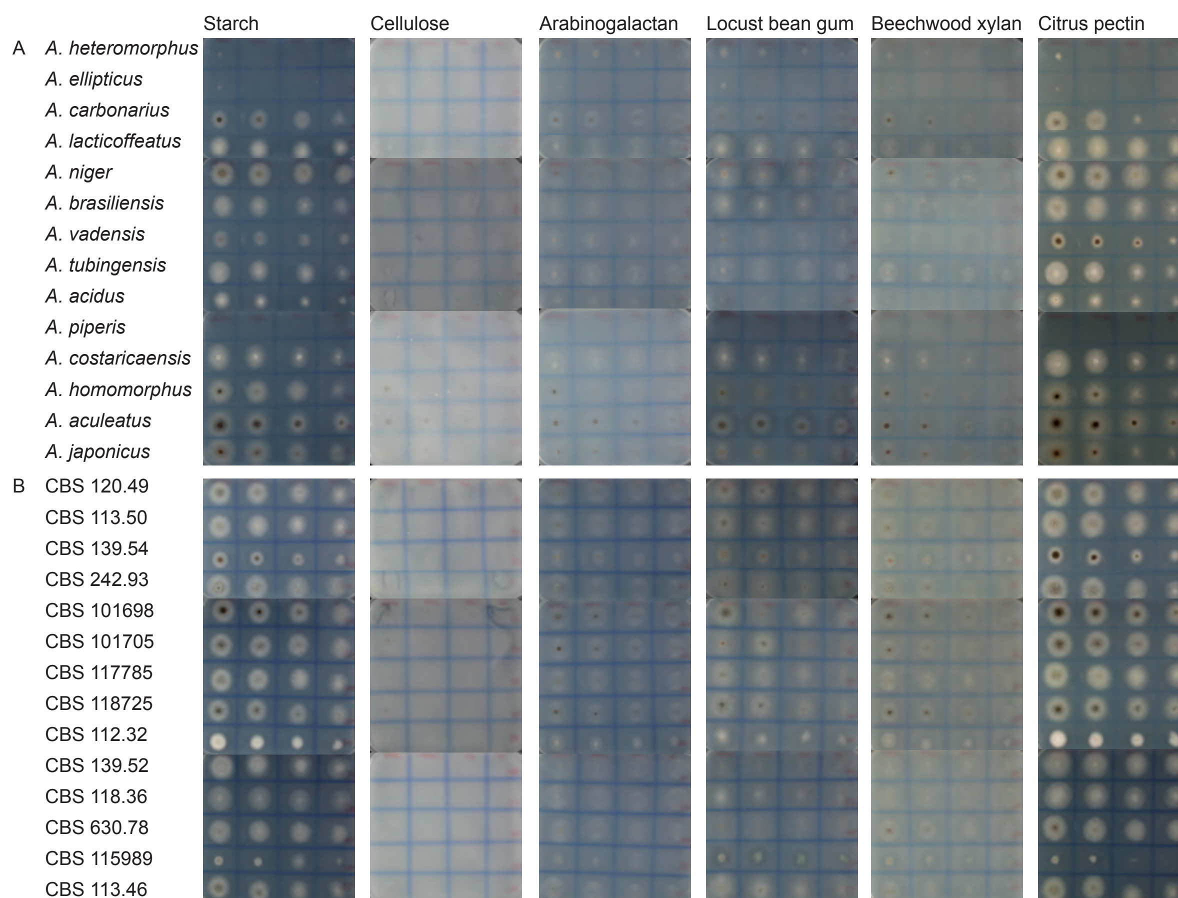


Fig. 3. Growth of ex-type strains of *Aspergillus* section *Nigri* (A) and *A. niger* isolates (B) on polymeric carbon sources. Strains were inoculated as serial dilutions (left to right) of 10000, 1000, 100 and 10 spores.

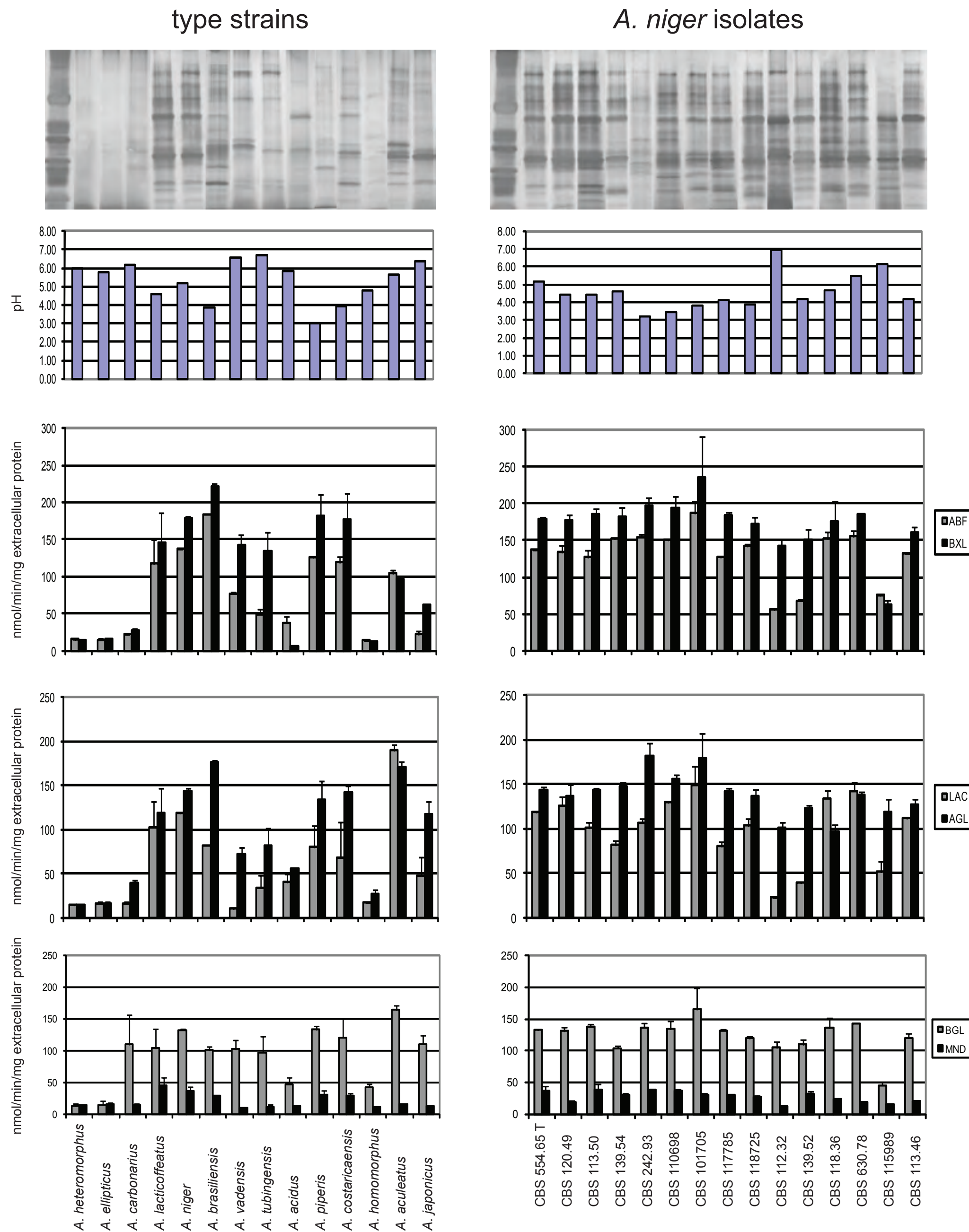


Fig. 4. SDS-PAGE profiles, pH, total secreted protein and hydrolytic activities of *A. niger* isolates and ex-type strains of *Aspergillus* section *Nigri* after growth on wheat bran. ABF = α-L-arabinofuranosidase, BXL = β-xylosidase, LAC = β-galactosidase, AGL = α-galactosidase, BGL = β-glucosidase, MND = β-mannosidase.

involved in xylan degradation), β-galactosidase (LAC, involved in xylan, xyloglucan, pectin and galactomannan degradation), α-galactosidase (AGL, involved in galactomannan degradation), β-glucosidase (involved in cellulose and galactoglucomannan degradation) and β-mannosidase (involved in galactomannan degradation). The protein profiles were highly similar for the *A. niger* isolates and *A. lacticoffeatus*, while significant differences were detected between the other species (Fig. 4). The pH at the moment of sampling varied both between the species and within the *A. niger* group, although most *A. niger* isolates acidified the medium (Fig. 4). The enzyme activity profiles of the *A. niger* isolates were also highly similar (Fig. 4). Some variation in activity levels were detected with CBS 112.32 and CBS 115989 often producing lower levels than the other *A. niger* isolates. Larger differences were observed between the different *Aspergillus* species (Fig. 4). *Aspergillus carbonarius*, *A. ellipticus* (poor growth), *A. acidus*, *A. heteromorphus* (poor growth) and *A. homomorphus* has significantly lower production of ABF, BXL, LAC, AGL, BGL and MND than the other species. The same applies for *A. japonicus* for ABF and BXL. The highest ABF and BXL activity was observed for *A. brasiliensis*, while the highest LAC and BGL activity was observed for *A. aculeatus* and the highest AGL activity for *A. brasiliensis* and *A. aculeatus* (Fig. 4). MND activity was low for all strains in comparison with the other enzyme activities.

Temperature profiles of the *A. niger* isolates and ex-type strains from *Aspergillus* section *Nigri*

The absence of growth of *A. piperis* and *A. ellipticus* on all carbon sources on solid media, but not in liquid media with wheat bran raised questions about the temperature tolerance of these species on solid media. To determine whether there were significant differences in the temperature profiles of the strains of this study, they were grown on MEA plates at temperatures ranging from

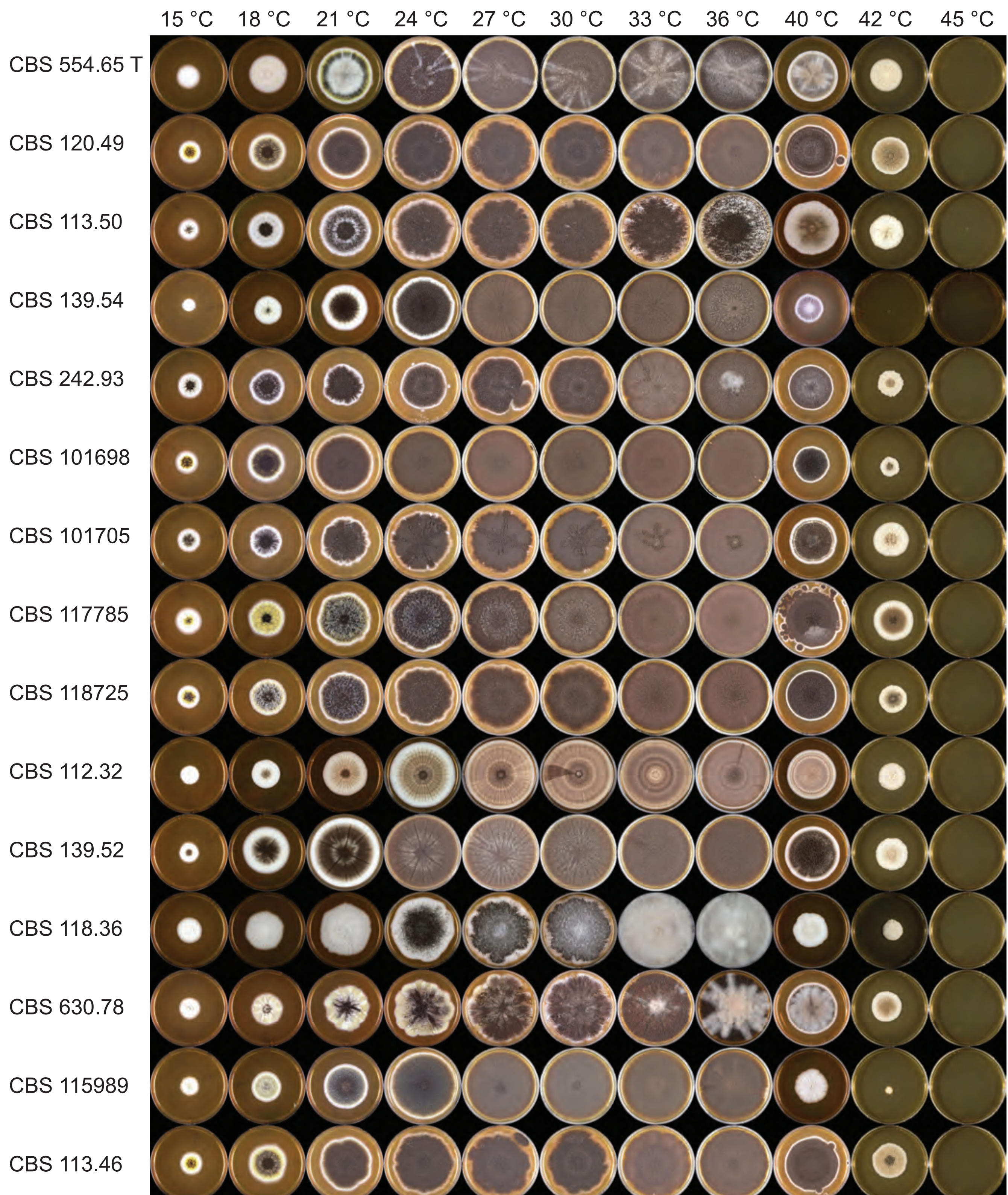


Fig. 5. Growth of the *A. niger* isolates at different temperatures. Pictures were taken after 10 d.

6 °C to 45 °C. All *A. niger* isolates had nearly identical temperature profiles, with 33–36 °C as optimal temperature (Fig. 6). More differences were observed between the different *Aspergillus* species (Fig. 5). *Aspergillus brasiliensis* grew very poorly at 15 °C. *Aspergillus ellipticus* only showed residual growth at 30 °C (Fig. 7), which was confirmed for a second *A. ellipticus* isolate (data not shown). *Aspergillus heteromorphus* showed only minimal growth at 33 °C, while the same was true at 36 °C for *A. japonicus*, *A. aculeatus*, *A. homomorphus* and *A. carbonarius*. The other species were still able to grow at 42 °C, but none of the species were able to grow at 45 °C.

DISCUSSION

Aspergillus niger is commonly found throughout the world and is therefore capable of growing in a large variety of biotopes with highly

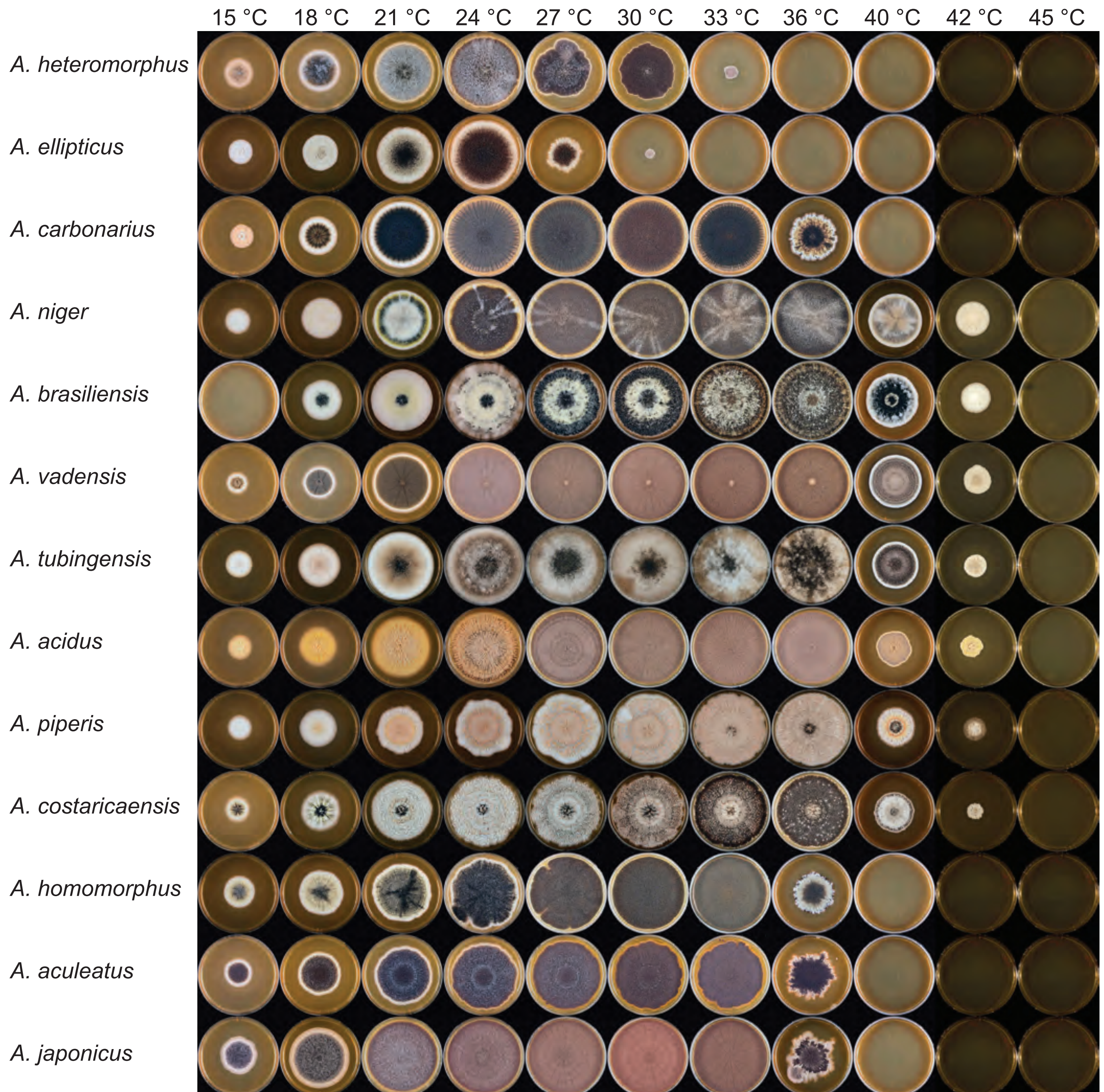


Fig. 6. Growth of ex-type strains of *Aspergillus* section *Nigri* at different temperatures. Pictures were taken after 10 d.

different environmental conditions, such as nature of available carbon sources and other nutrients, temperature and humidity. In this study we evaluated whether the global origin of an *A. niger* isolate affects its carbon source profile as this would indicate that the isolates adapt to their local environment. Sequence-based identification of the 34 *A. niger* isolates selected from the CBS database, demonstrated that only 14 were true *A. niger* strains. The others mainly belonged to species that were previously shown to be closely related to *A. niger* (Samson *et al.* 2007) and this result demonstrates that the classification based on morphology is not sufficient for species identification. A previous study (van Diepeningen 2004) demonstrated that 40 % of black aspergilli isolates from soil belong to *A. niger* and another 40 % to *A. tubingensis*, providing a similar species dispersion as obtained in our study.

The 14 remaining *A. niger* isolates still represent a global distribution as they include 3 isolates from North-America, 4 isolates from North-western Europe, 4 isolates from Africa, 2 isolates from Asia and 1 isolate from the South-Pacific islands. As the climates and biotopes are very different in these areas it can be concluded that the strains were isolated from significantly different environments. Unfortunately, for most isolates the material they were collected from was not indicated, so it is impossible to describe the strains based on their natural carbon source at the moment of isolation.

Although some *A. niger* isolates grow faster than others, no carbon source specific differences were found between the strains, either on monomeric or polymeric carbon sources. This indicates that the ability to grow on the range of carbon sources tested in this study is maintained among all the isolates, even though they were isolated from environments that differ strongly in their carbon source composition. It can therefore be concluded that adaptation to the natural environment does not occur at the genetic level for *A. niger* and its ability to utilise various carbon sources. It could

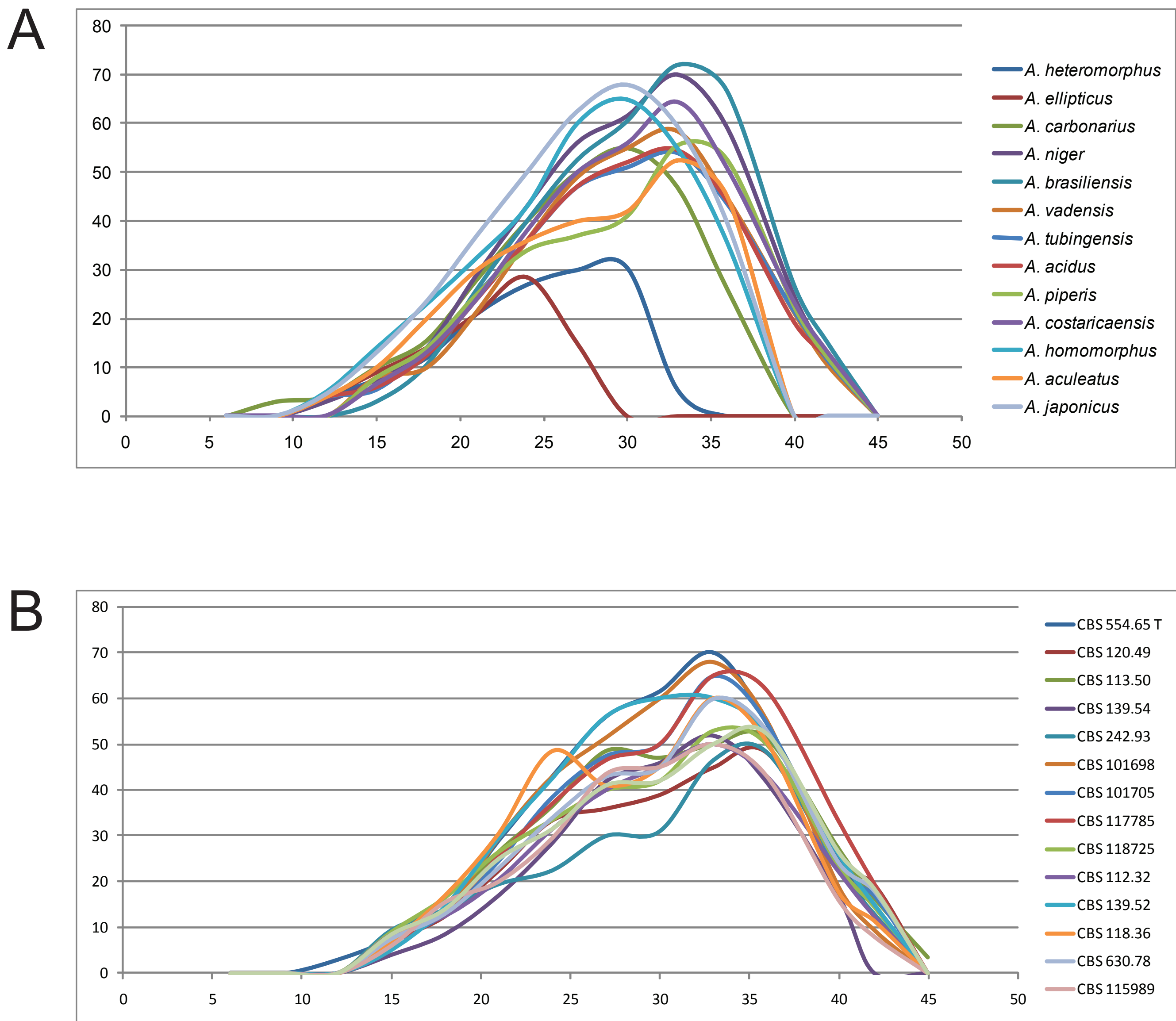


Fig. 7. Growth curves of the type strains (A) and the *A. niger* isolates (B). Growth curves were determined by the colony diameter (mm) after 4 d incubation.

be that metabolic adaptation occurs during growth in different environments, but this does not result in a permanent alteration of the ability of the strain to consume a wide range of carbon sources. A previous study (van Diepeningen 2004) suggested that the air-borne and UV-resistant characteristics of the spores result in world-wide well-mixed population of *A. niger* isolates. Wind-based distribution would result in highly varied biotopes for the spores of a particular isolate. Specialisation to specific carbon sources would then be a disadvantage to an isolate. A recent study by Rokas *et al*. (2007) compared the two *A. niger* strains that were used for genome sequencing, CBS 513.88 (a descendent from CBS 115989) and ATCC 1015 (CBS 113.48). They identified differences between the strains at the level of colony morphology. Another study (Pal *et al.* 2007) demonstrated that the two strains were heterokaryon incompatible, indicating that they do not have a (recent) clonal relation. Non clonal linkages often vary in gene expression and growth rates that in some cases can be attributed to the occurrence of dsRNA mycoviruses (van Diepeningen *et al.* 2006). In the current study the main difference between CBS 115989 and CBS 113.46 was the slower growth of CBS 115989, which confirms that these strains are not identical. However, they did not differ in their carbon source growth profile.

In contrast, significant differences were observed between the different black *Aspergillus* species, demonstrating that the interspecies variation with respect to carbon source utilisation is larger than the variation within a species. The absence of growth on D-galactose for all the black aspergilli has been reported before (de Vries *et al.* 2005), but our study demonstrate that *A. brasiliensis* is able to grow on this substrate. This suggests a significant difference between this species and the other black aspergilli. Whether the difference is at the level of sugar transport or metabolism is not clear at this point. Previous studies with an *A. niger* high affinity hexose transporter demonstrated that this protein could transport D-glucose, D-fructose and D-mannose, but not D-galactose (vanKuyk *et al.* 2004), indicating that D-galactose transport may be different from the other hexoses.

The absence of growth on plates of *A. ellipticus* can be explained by its temperature profile, as this strain is not able to grow above 27 °C and the experiment was performed at 30 °C. This appears to be a species characteristic, as a second *A. ellipticus* strain that was tested showed the same temperature profile. *Aspergillus ellipticus* did show slow growth at 30 °C in liquid shaken culture, indicating that the culture set-up affects its ability to cope with high temperatures. The culture conditions cannot explain the absence of growth on carbon source test plates for *A. piperus*, especially since

the same strain grew very well in liquid culture at 30 °C and also was able to grow on malt extract agar plates at temperatures up to 42 °C. Possibly, minimal medium lacks a specific component (*e.g.* an amino acid) that cannot be synthesised sufficiently by *A. piperus* itself, but that is present in both MEA and wheat bran.

These results suggest that growth profiles on defined media and at different temperatures can be used as a first step in the identification of different black *Aspergillus* species, as they do not differentiate between strains of the same species isolated from different environments.

No strong differences were observed in hydrolase production between the *A. niger* isolates during growth on wheat bran. Wheat bran was used as a substrate as it has been shown to induce the production of a large variety of hydrolases by *Aspergillus* (Yamane *et al.* 2002, Kang *et al.* 2004). Strain CBS 115989 overall had lower levels of activity than the other *A. niger* isolates, but this strain also grew significantly slower on all substrates than the other isolates. Based on the activity profile, CBS 101705 is the best producer of ABF, BXL, LAC and BGL, while CBS 242.93 is the best producer of AGL. These differences demonstrate that the variety among natural isolates with respect to enzyme production could be exploited for selection of novel production strains or for understanding the factors (*e.g.* regulators, metabolic differences) that affect production of specific enzymes.

Similar to the growth experiments, much larger differences in hydrolase production were observed between the *Aspergillus* species than between the *A. niger* isolates. Production of all hydrolases was particularly low in *A. ellipticus*, *A. acidus*, *A. heteromorphus*, *A. homomorphus* and *A. carbonarius* (except for BGL). For *A. ellipticus* this can be explained by poor growth at this temperature, while in the case of *A. acidus* this is partly caused by a high extracellular protein production, but a low absolute enzyme activity. Except for *A. acidus*, all species with low activity cluster together in the phylogeny of the black aspergilli (Samson *et al.* 2007), suggesting that this phenomenon can be traced back to the combined origin of these species. The strong similarity between *A. lacticoffeatus* and the *A. niger* isolates is easily explained as recent studies showed that *A. lacticoffeatus* is in fact the same as *A. niger* (Varga *et al.* 2011). This suggests that species identification can already largely be determined using SDS-PAGE profiles after growth on wheat bran for the black aspergilli, which would be a relative easy tool that could also be applied in low-tech facilities. SDS-PAGE profiles of intracellular samples have been used previously for species identification when comparing isolates of *A. niger*, *A. nidulans*, *A. flavus* and *A. fumigatus* (Rath 2001). However, these profiles are more complex and more sensitive to variation (de Vries *et al*., unpubl. results).

Identification of the proteins that are secreted by these species would be interesting as this may shed some light on their physiology in the presence of crude carbon sources. Polysaccharide hydrolases have mainly been purified from *A. niger* and *A. aculeatus*, while some have also been reported from *A. acidus*, *A. japonicus*, *A. tubingensis*, *A. carbonarius* and *A. brasiliensis* (Takada *et al.* 1999, Brumbauer *et al.* 2000, van Casteren *et al.* 2000, Decker *et al.* 2000, Ademark *et al.* 2001a, 2001b, de Vries & Visser 2001, Kiss *et al.* 2002, el-Gindy 2003, Liu *et al.* 2007, Pedersen *et al.* 2007). No papers about polysaccharide hydrolases have been reported for any of the other species. The data of the current study indicates that some of these species (*e.g. A. piperis*) could be interesting sources of hydrolytic enzymes, which may have different properties from those described previously.

In summary, this study demonstrates that *A. niger* isolates have a similar potential for growth on monomeric and polymeric sugars as well as their polysaccharide hydrolase profiles, even when they have been isolated from significantly different biotopes. In contrast, strong differences were found in growth and hydrolase profiles among closely related *Aspergillus* species, indicating that these parameters may be considered species characteristics.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

R.P. de Vries was supported by the Dutch Technology Foundation STW, applied science division of NWO and the Technology Program of the Ministry of Economic Affairs, project no. 07063.

REFERENCES

Ademark P, Larsson M, Tjerneld F, Stålbrand H (2001a). Multiple a-galactosidases from *Aspergillus niger*: purification, characterization, and substrate specificities. *Enzyme & Microbial Technology* **29**: 441–448.

Ademark P, Vries RP de, Hagglund P, Stalbrand H, Visser J (2001a). Cloning and characterization of *Aspergillus niger* genes encoding an alpha-galactosidase and a beta-mannosidase involved in galactomannan degradation. *European Journal of Biochemestry* **268**: 2982–2990.

Baker SE (2006). *Aspergillus niger* genomics: past, present and into the future. *Medical Mycology* **44 Suppl 1**: S17–21.

Brumbauer A, Johansson G, Reczey K (2000). Study on heterogeneity of beta-glucosidase from *Aspergillus* species by using counter-current distribution. *Journal of Chromatography B Biomedical and Scientific Applications* **743**: 247–254.

Casteren WHM van, Eimermann M, Broek LAM van den, Vincken J-P, Schols HA, Voragen AGJ (2000). Purification and charaterisation of a beta-galactosidase from *Aspergillus aculeatus* with activity towards (modified) exopolysaccharides from *Lactococcus lactis* subsp. *cremoris* B39 and B891. *Carbohydrate Research* **329**: 75–85.

Decker CH, Visser J, Schreier P (2000). beta-glucosidases from five black *Aspergillus* species: Study of their physico-chemical and biocatalytic properties. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* **48**: 4929–4936.

Diepeningen AD van, Debets AJ, Hoekstra RF (2006). Dynamics of dsRNA mycoviruses in black Aspergillus populations. *Fungal Genetics & Biology* **43**: 446–452.

Diepeningen AD van, Debets AJ, Varga J, Gaag M van der, Swart K, Hoekstra RF (2004). Efficient degradation of tannic acid by black *Aspergillus* species. *Mycology Research* **108**: 919–925.

el-Gindy A (2003). Production, partial purification and some properties of beta-galactosidase from *Aspergillus carbonarius*. *Folia Microbiologika (Praha)* **48**: 581–584.

Gerrits van den Ende AHG, Hoog GS de (1999). Variability and molecular diagnostics of the neurotropic species *Cladophialophora bantiana*. *Studies in Mycology* **43**: 151–162.

Glass NL, Donaldson GC (1995). Development of primer sets designed for use with the PCR to amplify conserved genes from filamentous ascomycetes. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **61**: 1323–1330.

Kang SW, Park YS, Lee JS, Hong SI, Kim SW (2004). Production of cellulases and hemicellulases by *Aspergillus niger* KK2 from lignocellulosic biomass. *Bioresource Technology* **91**: 153–156.

Kiss T, Erdei A, Kiss L (2002). Investigation of the active site of the extracellular [beta]-xylosidase from *Aspergillus carbonarius*. *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics* **399**: 188–194.

Liu CQ, Chen QH, Cheng QJ, Wang JL, He GQ (2007). Effect of cultivating conditions on alpha-galactosidase production by a novel *Aspergillus foetidus* ZU-G1 strain in solid-state fermentation. *Journal of Zhejiang University. Science. B* **8**: 371–376.

Pal K, Diepeningen AD van, Varga J, Hoekstra RF, Dyer PS, Debets AJ (2007). Sexual and vegetative compatibility genes in the aspergilli. *Studies in Mycology* **59**: 19–30.

Pedersen M, Lauritzen H, Frisvad J, Meyer A (2007). Identification of thermostable β-xylosidase activities produced by *Aspergillus brasiliensis* and *Aspergillus niger*. *Biotechnology Letters* **29**: 743–748.

Pel HJ, Winde JH de, Archer DB, Dyer PS, Hofmann G, *et al*. (2007). Genome sequence of *Aspergillus niger* strain CBS 513.88: a versatile cell factory. *Nature Biotechnology* **25**: 221–231.

Rath PM (2001). Phenotypic and genotypic characterization of reference strains of the genus Aspergillus. *Mycoses* **44**: 65–72.

Rippel A (1939). Ueber die Verbreitung von *Aspergillus niger* ins besondere in Deutschland. *Archiv für Mikrobiologie* **11**: 1–32.

Rokas A, Payne G, Fedorova ND, Baker SE, Machida M, *et al*. (2007). What can comparative genomics tell us about species concepts in the genus *Aspergillus*? *Studies in Mycology* **59**: 11–17.

Samson RA, Noonim P, Meijer M, Houbraken J, Frisvad JC, Varga J (2007). Diagnostic tools to identify black aspergilli. *Studies in Mycology* **59**: 129–145.

Takada G, Kawaguchi T, Kaga T, Sumitani J-I, Arai M (1999). Cloning and sequencing of b-mannosidase gene from *Aspergillus aculeatus* No.F-50. *Bioscience Biotechnology and Biochemistry* **63**: 206–209.

vanKuyk PA, Diderich JA, MacCabe AP, Hererro O, Ruijter GJG, Visser J (2004). *Aspergillus niger mstA* encodes a high-affinity sugar/H+ symporter which is regulated in response to extracellular pH. *Biochemical Journal* **379**: 375–383

Varga J, Frisvad JC, Kocsubé S, Brankovics B, Tóth B, *et al*. (2011). New and revisited species in *Aspergillus* section *Nigri*. *Studies in Mycology* **69**: 1–17.

Vries RP de (2003). Regulation of *Aspergillus* genes encoding plant cell wall polysaccharide degrading enzymes; relevance for industrial production. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* **61**: 10–20.

Vries RP de, Burgers K, Vondervoort PJI van de, Frisvad JC, Samson RA, Visser J (2004). A new black *Aspergillus* species, *A. vadensis*, is a promising host for homologous and heterologous protein production. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **70**: 3954–3959.

Vries RP de, Burgers K, Vondervoort PJI van de, Frisvad JC, Samson RA, Visser J (2005). *Aspergillus vadensis*, a new species of the group of black aspergilli. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* **87**: 195–203.

Vries RP de, Visser J (2001). *Aspergillus* enzymes involved in degradation of plant cell wall polysaccharides. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews* **65**: 497–522.

Yamane Y-I, Fujita J, Shimizu R-I, Hiyoshi A, Fukuda H, Kizaki Y, Wakabayashi S (2002). Production of cellulose- and xylan-degrading enzymes by a koji mold, aspergillus oryzae, and their contribution to the maceration of rice endosperm cell wall. *Journal of Bioscience and Bioengineering* **93**: 9–14.

available online at www.studiesinmycology.org
doi:10.3114/sim.2011.69.03

Analysis of regulation of pentose utilisation in *Aspergillus niger* reveals evolutionary adaptations in *Eurotiales*

E. Battaglia[1], L. Visser[1], A. Nijssen[1], G.J. van Veluw[1], H.A.B. Wösten[1] and R.P. de Vries[1,2]*

[1]*Microbiology, Utrecht University, Padualaan 8, 3584 CH Utrecht, The Netherlands;* [2]*CBS-KNAW, Fungal Biodiversity Centre, Uppsalalaan 8, 3584 CT Utrecht, The Netherlands.*

**Correspondence*: Ronald P. de Vries, r.devries@cbs.knaw.nl

Abstract: Aspergilli are commonly found in soil and on decaying plant material. D-xylose and L-arabinose are highly abundant components of plant biomass. They are released from polysaccharides by fungi using a set of extracellular enzymes and subsequently converted intracellularly through the pentose catabolic pathway (PCP).

In this study, the L-arabinose responsive transcriptional activator (AraR) is identified in *Aspergillus niger* and was shown to control the L-arabinose catabolic pathway as well as expression of genes encoding extracellular L-arabinose releasing enzymes. AraR interacts with the D-xylose-responsive transcriptional activator XlnR in the regulation of the pentose catabolic pathway, but not with respect to release of L-arabinose and D-xylose.

AraR was only identified in the *Eurotiales*, more specifically in the family *Trichocomaceae* and appears to have originated from a gene duplication event (from XlnR) after this order or family split from the other filamentous ascomycetes. XlnR is present in all filamentous ascomycetes with the exception of members of the *Onygenales*. Since the *Onygenales* and *Eurotiales* are both part of the subclass *Eurotiomycetidae*, this indicates that strong adaptation of the regulation of pentose utilisation has occurred at this evolutionary node. In *Eurotiales* a unique two-component regulatory system for pentose release and metabolism has evolved, while the regulatory system was lost in the *Onygenales*. The observed evolutionary changes (in *Eurotiomycetidae*) mainly affect the regulatory system as in contrast, homologues for most genes of the L-arabinose/D-xylose catabolic pathway are present in all the filamentous fungi, irrespective of the presence of XlnR and/or AraR.

INTRODUCTION

The order *Eurotiales* consists of the families *Trichocomaceae* and *Elaphomycetaceae*. Most species belonging to the *Trichocomaceae* are saprobic filamentous ascomycetes, which in nature grow predominantly in soil or on decaying plant material. The *Elaphomycetaceae* entails a family of underground, saprobic or mycorrhiza-forming fungi. The family *Trichocomaceae* includes the well-known genera of *Penicillium* and *Aspergillus*. Aspergilli are found throughout the world in almost all ecosystems and are well-known for their ability to degrade different complex plant polymers. Despite the fact that some *Aspergillus* species have evolved additional lifestyles, for example as human or plant pathogens, there seems to be no restriction to a specific niche concerning their saprobic lifestyle.

Decaying plant material consists for a major part of plant cell wall polysaccharides which can be split into three major groups: cellulose, hemicellulose and pectin. L-arabinose and/or D-xylose are the main components of the hemicelluloses arabinoxylan and xyloglucan, and of pectin. Release of these sugars from polysaccharides as well as metabolic conversion of them through the pentose catabolic pathway (PCP) has been studied for many years, particularly in *Aspergillus* and the genus *Trichoderma* belonging to the order *Hypocreales* [reviewed in (de Vries & Visser 2001, de Vries 2003, Stricker *et al.* 2008)]. The PCP was first described in *Aspergillus niger* (Witteveen *et al.* 1989) and shown to consist of a series of reversible reductase/dehydrogenase steps followed by phosphorylation to D-xylulose-5-phosphate, which enters the pentose phosphate pathway (PPP). In *A. niger,* the gene encoding D-xylose reductase (*xyrA*) (Hasper *et al.* 2000), D-xylulokinase (*xkiA*) (vanKuyk *et al.* 2001), L-arabitol dehydrogenase (*ladA*) and xylitol dehydrogenase (*xdhA*) (Seiboth *et al.* 2003, de Groot *et al.* 2007) have been characterised. For *Trichoderma reesei,* genes encoding L-arabitol dehydrogenase (*lad1*) (Richard *et al.* 2001) and xylitol dehydrogenase (*xdh1*) (Seiboth *et al.* 2003) have been described. In *A. niger*, induction of pentose release and the PCP occurs in the presence of L-arabinose and/or D-xylose (Witteveen *et al.* 1989). In the presence of D-xylose, the xylanolytic transcriptional activator XlnR (van Peij *et al.* 1998b) regulates the expression of genes encoding extracellular polysaccharide degrading enzymes, as well as the expression of *xyrA* [reviewed in (de Vries 2003)]. L-arabinose induction of the PCP is not mediated via XlnR. The genes of the L-arabinose catabolic pathway are co-regulated with the genes encoding extracellular arabinanolytic enzymes (α-L-arabinofuranosidase and endoarabinanase) (Flipphi *et al.* 1994, de Vries *et al.* 1994) and L-arabitol is most likely the inducer (de Vries *et al.* 1994, vanKuyk *et al.* 2001). Analysis of *A. niger* arabinanolytic regulatory mutants, *araA* and *araB*, demonstrated an antagonistic effect between XlnR and the L-arabinose/L-arabitol responsive regulation (de Groot *et al.* 2003).

In this study, we report the identification and characterisation of the L-arabinose catabolic pathway specific regulator (AraR) in *A. niger* and demonstrate that this regulator is only present in the order *Eurotiales*. These fungi have evolved a fine-tuned two-regulator activating system for pentose release and catabolism compared to other filamentous ascomycetes that only contain XlnR or have neither of the regulators.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Strains, media and growth conditions

The *A. niger* strains used in this study are listed in Table 1 and are all derived from *A. niger* CBS 120.49. *Aspergillus niger* strains were grown in Minimal Medium (MM) or Complete Medium (CM) with addition of a carbon source at 30 °C. MM contained (per liter): 6

Copyright 2011 CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, P.O. Box 85167, 3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands.

You are free to share - to copy, distribute and transmit the work, under the following conditions:
Attribution: You must attribute the work in the manner specified by the author or licensor (but not in any way that suggests that they endorse you or your use of the work).
Non-commercial: You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
No derivative works: You may not alter, transform, or build upon this work.
For any reuse or distribution, you must make clear to others the license terms of this work, which can be found at http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/legalcode. Any of the above conditions can be waived if you get permission from the copyright holder. Nothing in this license impairs or restricts the author's moral rights.

Table 1. Strains used in this study.

Strain	Genotype	Reference
N402	*cspA1*	Bos *et al.* (1988)
N572	*cspA1, fwnA1, pyrA6, xkiA1, nicA1*	vanKuyk *et al.* (2001)
NW249	*cspA1, ΔargB, pyrA6, nicA1, leuA1*	Jalving *et al.* (2000)
UU-A049.1	*cspA1, pyrA6, nicA1, leuA1, ΔargB::pIM2101(argB+)*	This study
UU-A033.21	*cspA1, pyrA6, nicA1, leuA1, ΔargB:: pIM2101(argB+), ΔaraR*	This study
UU-A054.4	*cspA1, pyrA6, nicA1, leuA1, ΔargB:: pIM2101(argB+), ΔaraR::araR*	This study
UU-A062.10	*cspA1, ΔargB, nicA1, leuA, pyrA6:: A. oryzae pyrA,ΔxlnR*	This study
UU-A063.22	*cspA1, nicA1, leuA1, ΔargB:: pIM2101(argB+), ΔaraR, pyrA6::A. oryzae pyrA, ΔxlnR*	This study

g $NaNO_3$, 1.5 g KH_2PO_4, 0.5 g KCL, 0.5 g $MgSO_4 \cdot 7\ H_2O$ and 200 µl trace elements solution (Vishniac & Santer 1957), pH 6.0. CM = MM supplemented with (/L): 2 g peptone, 1 g casamino acids, 1 g yeast extract and 0.5 g yeast ribonucleic acids, pH 6.0. For growth on solid media, 1.5 % agar was added to the medium. When necessary, the medium was supplemented with 0.2 g/L arginine, 0.2 g/L leucine, 0.2 g/L uridine and/or 1 mg/L nicotinamide.

In transfer experiments, all the strains were pre-grown in CM containing 2 % D-fructose. After 16 h of incubation, the mycelium was harvested without suction over a filter, washed twice with MM without a carbon source and transferred to 50 mL MM containing the appropriate carbon source and supplements. The mycelium was harvested with suction over a filter and culture samples were taken after 2 and 4 h of incubation. The mycelium samples were dried between tissue paper and directly frozen in liquid nitrogen.

Molecular biology methods

Molecular biology methods were performed according to standard procedures (Sambrook *et al.* 1989), unless stated otherwise. All PCR reactions were performed using Accutaq™ LA DNA Polymerase (Sigma-Aldrich) according to the manufacturer's instruction. The flanking regions of the *araR* gene were amplified with 5'primers and 3'-primers (see online Supplemental Table 1) by PCR to generate the 5' flank with the *Hind*III/*Sph*I site and 3' flank with a *Kpn*I/*BamH*I site, respectively, to enable deletion of the complete coding region of *araR* by replacing it with the *argB* selection marker. The functional construct was obtained using PCR with the extreme 5'- end 3'-primers (see online Supplemental Table 1) for complementation of *araR*. The *araR* disruption cassette (containing the *argB* gene for selection for arginine prototrophy) was transformed to the *A. niger* strain NW249 (*pyrA6*, *leuA1*, *nicA1*, Δ*argB*). The *xlnR* gene was amplified with the extreme 5'-primer and 3'-primer by PCR (see online Supplemental Table 1) The PCR fragment was ligated into pGEM-T-easy (Promega) from which the *Nsi*I/*Pst*I restriction sites were removed. The construct was digested with *Sal*I/*EcoR*I to remove most of the coding region including the DNA binding domain and ligated with the *A. oryzae pyrA* gene that was digested with *BamH*I (made blunt with Klenow fragment) and *SalI.* The *xlnR* disruption cassette was transformed to *A. niger* strains NW249 (*pyrA6*, *leuA1*, *nicA1*, Δ*argB*) and UU-A033.21 (*pyrA6*, *leuA1*, *nicA1*, Δ*araR*). All *A. niger* transformations were carried out as described previously (Kusters-van Someren *et al.* 1991).

The primers used to generate the probes for Southern and Northern analysis are listed in online Supplemental Table 1. The probes were DIG-labelled using the PCR DIG Probe Syntheses Kit (Roche Applied Science) according to the supplier's instructions. A cDNA library (de Groot *et al.* 2007) or genomic DNA (obtained from N402) was used as a template in the PCR reactions for synthesis of the probes.

Expression analysis

Total RNA was isolated from mycelium that was ground in a microdismembrator (B Braun) using a standard RNA isolation method with the TRIzol Reagent (Invitrogen). In the Northern analysis, 3 µg total RNA was transferred to a Hybond-N^+ membrane (Amersham Biosciences). The Minifold II slot blot apparatus (Schleicher & Schuell) was used for Slot blot analysis. Equal loading was determined by soaking the blot for 5 min in 0.04 % methylene blue, 0.5 M acetate pH 5.2 solution.

Hybridisation of the DIG-labeled probes to the blot was performed according to the DIG user's manual (www.roche-applied-science.com). All the blots were incubated overnight at 50 °C. The blots were exposed for 25 min up to 24 h to a Lumi-Film Chemiluminescent Detection Film (Roche Applied Science). Micro array analysis was performed as described previously (Levin *et al.* 2007).

Phylogenetic analysis

The amino acid sequences of AraR, XlnR, LadA, XdhA, XyrA and XkiA were used as queries in a local Blast against the protein files of 38 fungal genomes (see online Supplemental Table 2) with a expect value cut-off of 1E-10. The resulting ORFs were aligned using ClustalX and a Maximum Parsimony tree (1 000 bootstraps) was produced using MEGA (v. 4.0).

Enzyme assays

Extracellular enzyme activity was measured using 0.01 % *p*-nitrophenol linked substrates, 10 µL of the culture samples, 25 mM sodium acetate pH 5.0 in a total volume of 100 µL. Samples were incubated in microtiter plates for 120 min at 30 °C. Reactions were stopped by addition of 100 µL 0.25 M Na_2CO_3. Absorbance was measured at 405 nm in a microtiter platereader (Biorad Model 550). The extracellular enzyme activity was calculated using a standard curve ranging from 0 to 80 nmol *p*-nitrophenol per assay volume.

To measure intracellular enzyme activity, cell free extract was prepared by adding 1 mL extraction buffer (50 mM K_2HPO_4, 5 mM

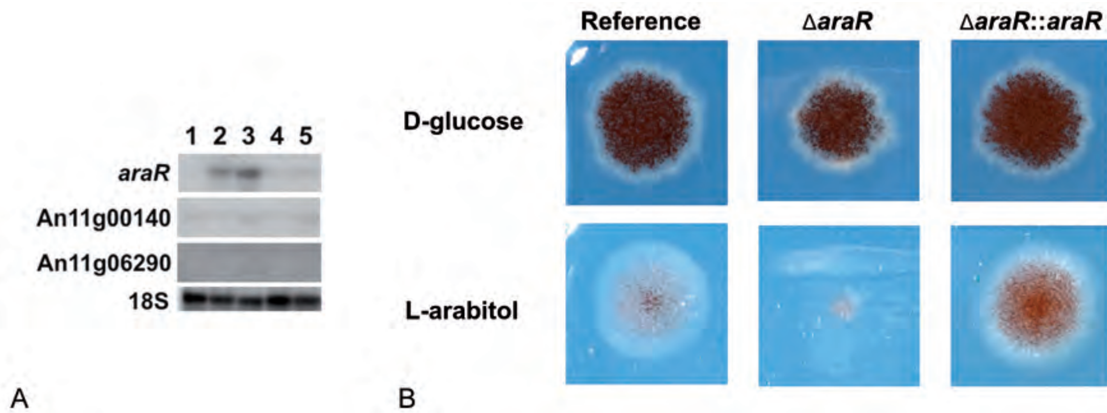


Fig. 1. A. Expression analysis of the three XlnR homologues (An04g08600 (*araR*), An11g00140 and An11g06290) on D-fructose (1), L-arabinose (2), L-arabitol (3), D-xylose (4) and xylitol (5). **B.** Growth of the reference (UU-A049.1), Δ*araR* (UU-A033.21) and Δ*araR::araR* (UU-A054.4) on D-glucose and L-arabitol.

MgCl2, 5 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, 0.5 mM EDTA) to powdered mycelium. The mixtures were centrifuged for 10 min at 12000 RPM at 4 °C. The L-arabitol and xylitol dehydrogenase activities were determined using 100 mM glycine pH 9.6, 0.4 mM NAD^+ and 1 M L-arabitol or xylitol, respectively. L-arabinose reductase and D-xylose reductase activities were determined using 50 mM Tris-HCL pH 7.8, 0.2 mM NADPH and 1 M L-arabinose or D-xylose, respectively. L-arabinose reductase (ArdA) and D-xylose reductase (XyrA) both convert D-xylose to xylitol and L-arabinose to L-arabitol, but have a higher activity on their primary substrate (de Groot *et al.* 2003). As a result, the measured activity is the sum of the two enzymes. To be able to discriminate between the two enzymes, the ratio of the activity on L-arabinose and on D-xylose was calculated that allows us to extrapolate the relative activities of ArdA and XyrA. An increase in the ratio indicates a relative increase in ArdA or decrease in XyrA, while a reduction in the ratio indicates a relative increase in XyrA or decrease in ArdA.

Absorbance changes were measured at 340 nm using a spectrometer (Spectronic Unicam UV1). L-arabinose and D-xylose reductase activity and L-arabitol and D-xylitol dehydrogenase activity was calculated using the molar coefficient for NADPH and NADH (both ε = 6.22 mM-1cm-1) and the following formula:

Activity (U/mL) = [(A/min-Abl/min)* d * v] / (l * a * ε).

Abl/min = decrease absorbance per minute before adding substrate. A/min = decrease absorbance per minute after adding substrate. a = sample volume (mL). d = sample dilution. v= total volume cuvet. l = lightpath (cm). Protein concentrations of intracellular and extracellular samples were determined using a BCA protein assay kit (Pierce).

RESULTS

Identification and analysis of araR

Blast analysis of XlnR against the *A. niger* genome (Pel *et al.* 2007) revealed 3 homologues with expect values smaller than e^{-30} (An04g08600, An11g00140, An11g06290). Expression analysis of these genes revealed that the closest *xlnR* homologue (An04g08600) was specifically induced in the presence of L-arabinose or L-arabitol, while only low constitutive expression was observed for An11g06290 and no expression for An11g00140 (Fig. 1A). In order to study its possible role in L-arabinose utilisation, a disruption strain for An04g08600 (referred to as *araR*) was constructed and verified by Southern analysis (data not shown). The disruption strain showed poor growth on L-arabitol, whereas complementation with *araR* restored growth again (Fig. 1B).

The araR gene consists of 2552 bp interrupted by a single intron of 53 bp. Within the 1000 bp promoter region of *araR* putative six binding sites for the carbon catabolite repressor protein CreA (Kulmburg *et al.* 1993) and two binding sites for the xylanolytic regulator XlnR (van Peij *et al.* 1998b, de Vries *et al.* 2002) can be found. The AraR protein contains a Zn(2)Cys(6) binuclear cluster domain (amino acids 36-73, Pfam00172) and a Fungal specific transcription factor domain (amino acids 386-532, Pfam04082). An amino acid motif Arg-Arg-Thr-Leu-Trp-Trp is found at position 493 to 498. This motif differs in only one amino acid from a conserved motif of unknown function found in Zn(2)Cys(6) family members (Arg-Arg-Arg-Leu-Trp-Trp), first described in the UaY regulator in *Aspergillus nidulans* (Suarez *et al.* 1995). AraR shows 32 % identity to XlnR, with the highest homology in the C-terminal part of the proteins. The sequence between the 2nd and the 3rd Cysteine in the Zn(2)Cys(6) region was previously shown to be important in DNA binding specificity of this class of regulators (Marmorstein *et al.* 1992, Marmorstein & Harrison 1994), but differs significantly between AraR ($C_2HSRRVRC_3$) and XlnR ($C_2NQLRTKC_3$). Between the third and the fourth Cysteine, the Proline residue can be found that is essential for correct folding of the DNA binding domain (Marmorstein *et al.* 1992) and is highly conserved in all the fungal zinc binuclear transcriptional regulators.

The presence of AraR in the genome is restricted to *Eurotiales* and possibly to *Trichocomaceae*

BlastP analysis of both AraR and XlnR against 38 fungal genome sequences (see online Supplemental Table 2) identified homologues for both proteins in all 11 analysed species of the family *Trichocomaceae* of the order *Eurotiales* (*Aspergillus clavatus*, *A. flavus*, *A. fumigates*, *A. nidulans*, *A. niger*, *A. oryzae*, *A. terreus*, *Neosartorya fischeri*, *Penicillium chrysogenum*, *P. marneffei*, *Talaromyces stipitatus*), but neither of them was found in three representatives of *Onygenales* (*Coccidioides immitis*, *Histoplasma capsulatum*, *Uncinocarpus reesei*) (Fig. 2). XlnR was also found in the genomes of all other filamentous ascomycetes used in this study. No XlnR and AraR homologues were found in ascomycete yeasts, basidiomycetes or zygomycetes.

In addition, a BlastP analysis was performed with the amino acid sequence of four genes of the *A. niger* pentose catabolic

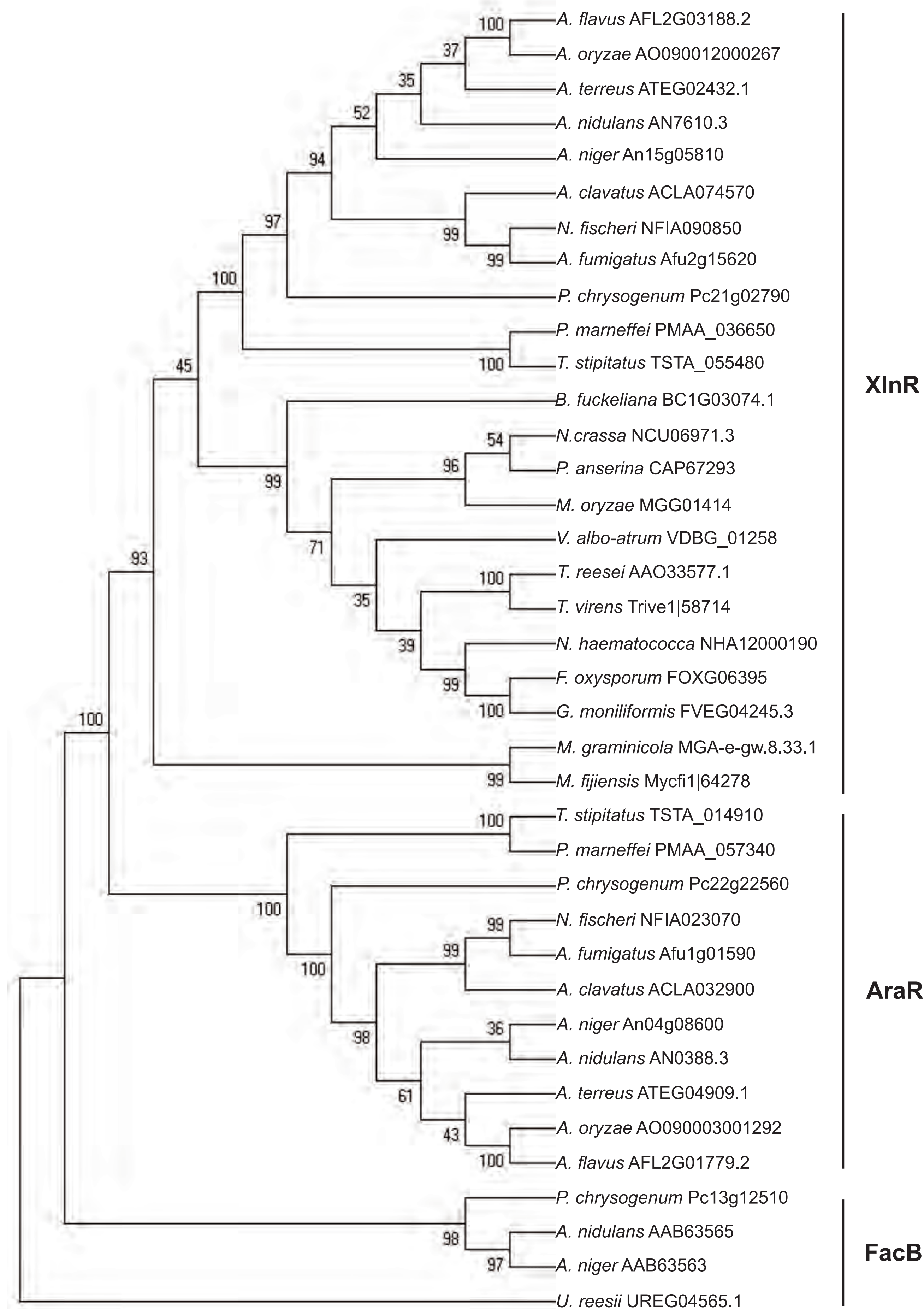


Fig. 2. Bootstrapped (1000 bs) Maximum Parsimony tree of of putative homologues of XlnR and AraR in fungi. Homologues of the *A. nidulans* acetate regulatory protein (FacB) were used as an outgroup.

pathway (*ladA*, *xyrA*, *xdhA* and *xkiA*) against the genomes of the fungal species that contain XlnR and/or AraR as well as the three *Onygenales* genomes used in this study (see online Supplemental Fig. 1). Phylogenetic analysis showed that all genomes contain homologues of three genes of the pentose catabolic pathway. Homologues for the 4th gene (*ladA*) were found in all species except for *Onygenales*.

Influence of AraR and XlnR on growth of *A. niger* on monomeric and polymeric carbon sources

In addition to the *araR* disruptant (UU-A033.21), an *xlnR* disruptant (UU-A062.10) and an *araR/xlnR* double disruptant (UU-A063.22) were generated, as described in Materials and Methods. The utilisation of several monomeric and polymeric carbon sources was analysed in all strains (including the reference) to determine the effect of the single disruption of the *araR* gene and the double disruption of *araR* and *xlnR* (Fig. 3). Polymeric sugars containing L-arabinose residues (arabinan, Arabic gum, arabinogalactan and apple pectin) and D-xylose residues (birchwood xylan) were included in the analysis. Guar gum was used as a control; it is a galactomannan and contains no L-arabinose or D-xylose residues.

Disruption of *araR* resulted in reduced growth on L-arabinose, xylitol, arabinan, Arabic gum, arabinogalactan and apple pectin and poor growth on L-arabitol (Fig. 3). Disruption of *xlnR* resulted in reduced growth on birchwood xylan, while growth was unaffected on D-xylose, xylitol and the other carbon sources. Disruption of both regulators resulted in a similar phenotype as disruption of *araR* for L-arabitol, Arabic gum, arabinan and arabinogalactan and a similar phenotype as disruption of *xlnR* for birchwood xylan. In contrast to the single disruptants, no growth was observed on D-xylose for the double disruptant, only residual growth on L-arabitol and L-arabinose, and reduced growth on xylitol.

AraR and XlnR control L-arabinose and D-xylose release and catabolism

The reference, Δ*araR*, Δ*xlnR* and Δ*araR/*Δ*xlnR* strains were pre-grown in complete medium containing D-fructose. After 16 h of growth, equal amounts of mycelium were transferred for 2 and 4 h to minimal medium containing 25 mM D-fructose, 25 mM L-arabinose or 25 mM D-xylose. Extracellular α-L-arabinofuranosidase (Abf) and intracellular PCP enzyme activities (Ard, Xyr, Lad, Xdh) were analysed. Activity of α-L-arabinofuranosidase (Abf), L-arabitol dehydrogenase (Lad) and xylitol dehydrogenase (Xdh) was strongly reduced in the Δ*araR* and Δ*araR/*Δ*xlnR* strain compared to the reference strain when grown on L-arabinose (Fig. 4A). On D-xylose, Lad and Xdh activity was reduced in Δ*araR* and Δ*araR/*Δ*xlnR.* For L-arabinose reductase (ArdA) and D-xylose reductase (XyrA), the ratio of the activity on L-arabinose and on D-xylose was calculated that allowed extrapolation of the relative activities of ArdA and XyrA (see Materials and Methods). The ratio in the Δ*araR* strain became less than 1.0 after 4 h growth in the presence of L-arabinose, while the ratio of the reference strain was around 1.5, which suggests that the ArdA activity was reduced in the Δ*araR* strain (Fig. 4A). The Ard/Xyr ratio in the wild type and Δ*araR* disruptant grown on D-xylose were both around 1. In the absence of both regulators, no Ard and Xyr activities were detected (data not shown). Xylitol dehydrogenase activity (Xdh) was reduced in the Δ*araR* strain on L-arabinose and to a lesser extent on D-xylose compared to the reference strain (Fig. 4). All the measured activities after 2 h of growth on L-arabinose and D-xylose in the Δ*xlnR* are similar to those published previously (de Groot *et al.* 2003). After 4 h, the difference in activity between the reference and Δ*xlnR* is similar to that observed after 2 h of growth, except for Xdh and Abf. Xdh activity in the Δ*xlnR* became similar to that in the reference strain after 4 h on D-xylose, whereas the Abf activity increased at this point. No activity for any of the enzymes was detected during growth of D-fructose.

In addition, expression levels were determined using micro array analysis for genes involved in release (*abfA, abfB*) and catabolism (*ladA, xdhA, xyrA, xkiA*) of L-arabinose and D-xylose. No gene expression was observed for any of the genes discussed in this section during growth on 25 mM D-fructose (data not shown). Expression profiles of all the genes in Table 2, except for *araR* and *xlnR,* were confirmed by Northern analysis (see online Supplemental Fig. 1). Expression of *araR* and *xlnR* was below detection levels for Northern analysis in these samples. Disruption of *araR* resulted in 74, 6, 10, 2 and 13-fold reduced expression levels of *abfA*, *abfB*, *ladA*, *xdhA* and *xkiA*, respectively, after 2 h of growth on L-arabinose (Table 2). Disruption of *xlnR* did not significantly reduce expression levels of any of the tested genes, except for *xyrA* for which expression reduced 2-fold after 2 h of growth on D-xylose. Disruption of *araR* did not affect *xdhA*, *xkiA* and *xyrA* expression on D-xylose, while none of the genes were affected on L-arabinose by disruption of *xlnR* (see online Supplemental Fig. 1). None of the tested genes were expressed in the Δ*araR/*Δ*xlnR* strain, except for *abfB* (see online Supplemental Fig. 1). Expression of *xlnR* was not affected in the Δ*araR* on L-arabinose, whereas *araR* expression showed a 3-fold increase in the Δ*xlnR* on D-xylose compared to the reference.

DISCUSSION

Previously, it has been shown that the pentose catabolic pathway is under control of the D-xylose specific transcriptional activator (XlnR) and a second, unidentified L-arabinose specific transcriptional activator regulator (de Groot *et al.* 2007). In this study, we identified the gene encoding the L-arabinose responsive regulator, AraR, and confirmed its role in the release and catabolism of L-arabinose and D-xylose. AraR is a member of the Zn(2)Cys(6) family of transcriptional regulators and a close homologue of the xylanolytic transcriptional activator XlnR from *A. niger*. Functional analysis of AraR and XlnR as described in this study confirm the previously published antagonistic relation of the two regulatory systems involved in pentose catabolism (de Groot *et al.* 2003).

Expression levels of *abfA*, *abfB*, *ladA* as well as the corresponding enzyme activities (Abf and Lad) were strongly reduced in the Δ*araR* strain on L-arabinose, indicating that they are only controlled by AraR. Gene expression levels of *xdhA* and *xkiA* are reduced in the Δ*araR* strain after 2 h of growth on L-arabinose. On D-xylose, *xdhA* expression is up-regulated in the Δ*xlnR* strain compared to the reference strain, which confirms data published previously (de Groot *et al.* 2007). An increase in *xkiA* expression was observed in the Δ*xlnR* strain on L-arabinose. These results indicate that both AraR and XlnR are involved in regulating the expression of *xdhA* and *xkiA*. The stronger effect in the Δ*araR* strain, suggests that AraR has a larger influence on *xdhA* and *xkiA* expression than XlnR.

Expression of the AraR regulated genes on D-xylose and reduction of the expression in the *araR* disruptant can be explained by the presence of a small amount of L-arabinose in the D-xylose

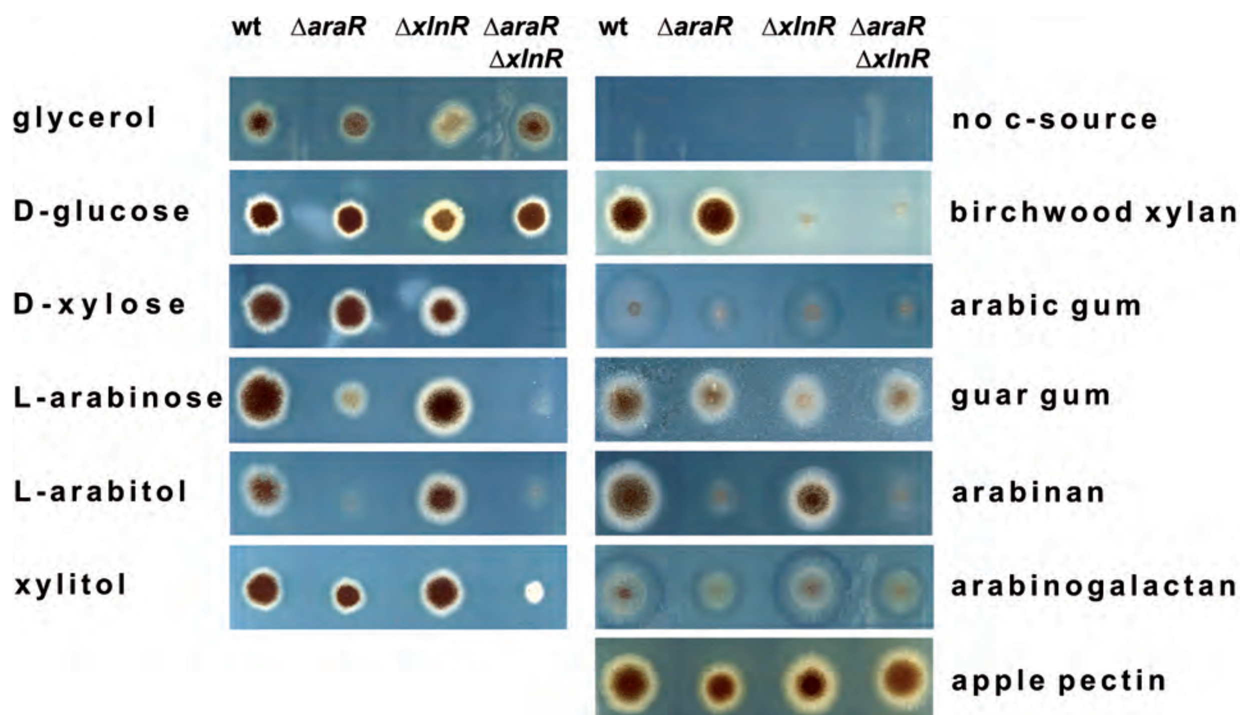


Fig. 3. Growth of the reference strain (Ref., UU-A049.1), and the Δ*araR* (UU-A033.21), Δ*xlnR* (UU-A062.10) and Δ*araR*/Δ*xlnR* (UU-A063.22) strains on a selection of mono- and polysaccharides. Concentrations of the substrates were 25 mM for D-glucose, D-xylose, L-arabinose, L-arabitol, xylitol and glycerol, and 1 % for birchwood xylan, Arabic gum, guar gum, arabinan, arabinogalactan and apple pectin.

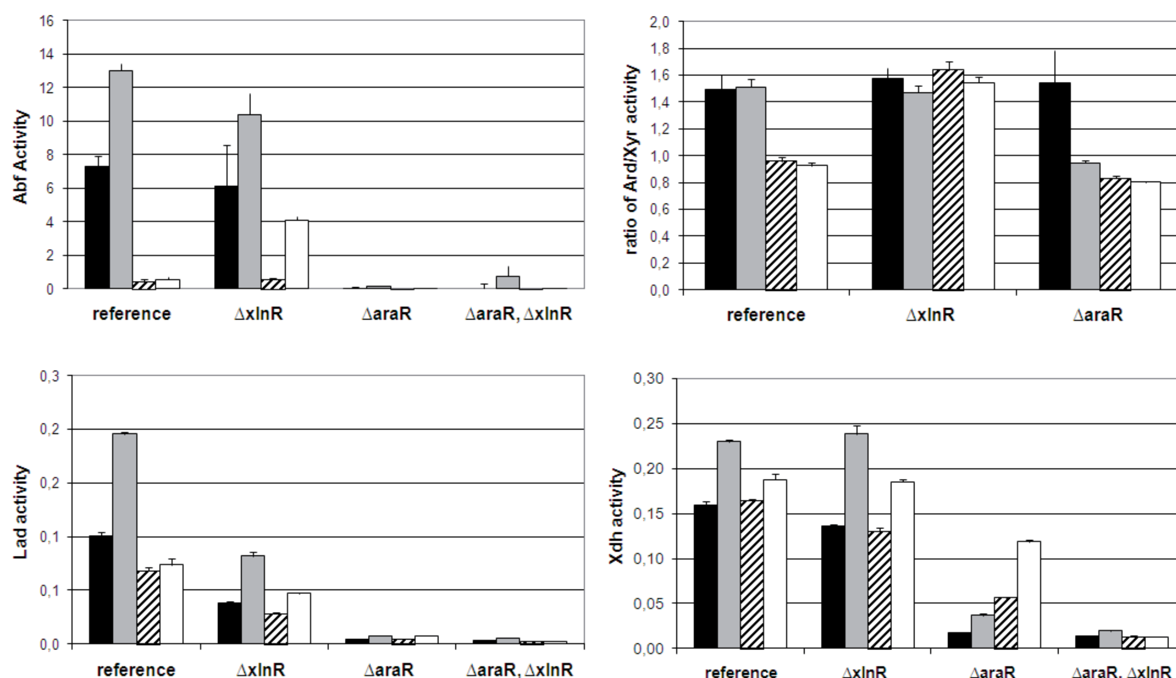


Fig. 4. Comparison of intracellular and extracellular enzyme activities in reference and disruption strains. The reference strains (UU-A049.1), Δ*araR* (UU-A033.21), Δ*xlnR* (UU-A062.10) and Δ*araR*/Δ*xlnR* (UU-A063.22) were transferred for 2 and 4 h on 25 mM L-arabinose or 25 mM D-xylose. Extracellular α-L-arabinofuranosidase (Abf), the ratio of intracellular L-arabinose reductase (ArdA) and D-xylose reductase (XyrA) activity, and the intracellular activities of xylitol dehydrogenase (Xdh) and L-arabitol dehydrogenase (Lad). Black bars: L-arabinose, 2 h; grey bars: L-arabinose, 4 h; dashed bars: D-xylose, 2 h; white bars: D-xylose, 4 h.

preparation from SIGMA (R.P. de Vries, unpubl. data). This is supported by a reduction in the expression of these genes on D-xylose at 4 h compared to 2 h.

The discrepancies between some of the expression and activity data can be explained by the substrate specificities of the enzymes. The L-arabinose and D-xylose reductases are both active on both pentoses, so under conditions where both are expressed, the measured activity is the result of the combined activity of the two enzymes. Although xylitol dehydrogenase is (almost) not active on L-arabitol, the L-arabitol dehydrogenase is active on xylitol (de Groot *et al.* 2007), indicating that the measured xylitol dehydrogenase can also consist of two components depending on the condition used.

Previously, it has been shown that the expression of *xyrA* was only reduced and not absent in the Δ*xlnR* on D-xylose (de Groot *et al.* 2003) and it was suggested that in addition to XlnR another unknown inducing factor is involved. Our results confirm this observation. The reason why there is no reduction in growth of the Δ*xlnR* strain on D-xylose can be explained by the fact

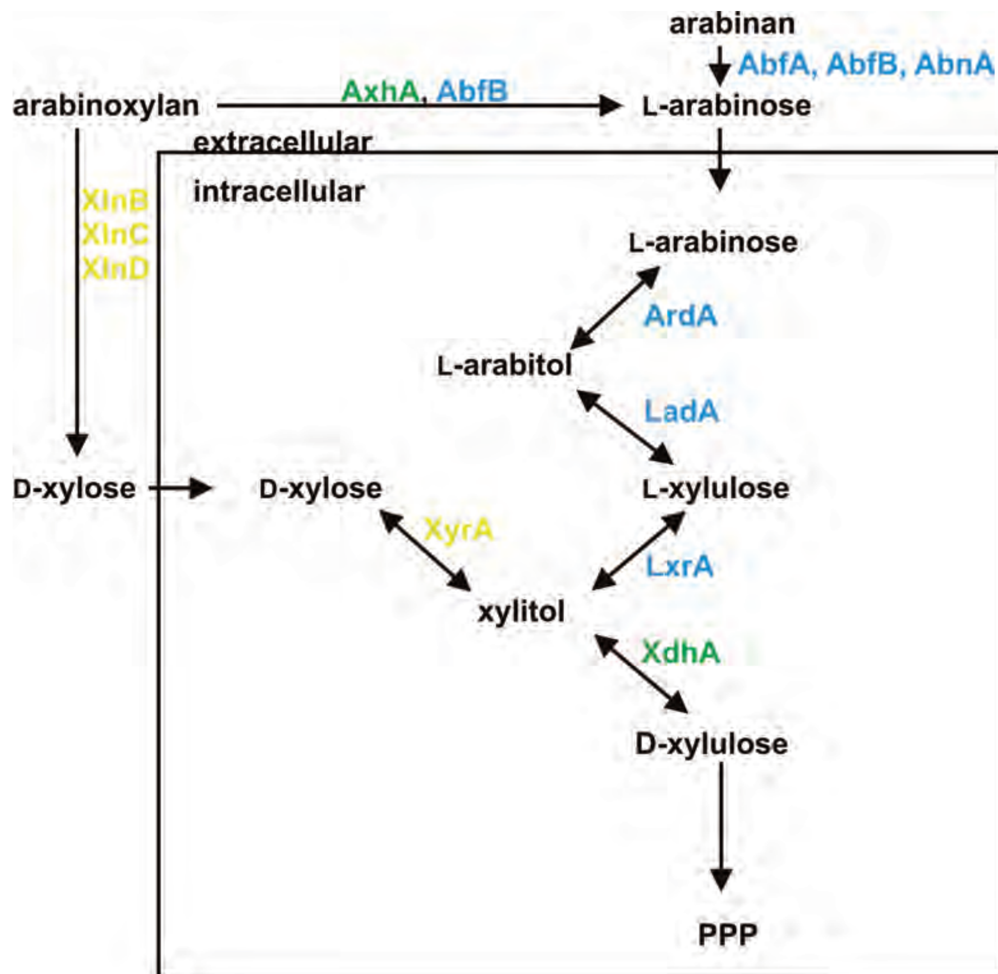


Fig. 5. Regulatory model for release and utilisation of D-xylose and L-arabinose in *A. niger*. ArdA = L-arabinose reductase; LadA = L-arabitol dehydrogenase; LxrA = L-xylulose reductase; XdhA = xylitol dehydrogenase; XyrA = D-xylose reductase; XkiA = D-xylulose kinase; AbfA, AbfB = α-L-arabinofuranosidase A and B; AbnA= endo-1,5-alpha-L-arabinanase; AxhA = arabinoxylan arabinofuranohydrolase; XlnB, XlnC = endoxylanases B and C; XlnD = β-xylosidase. The square depicts the fungal cell wall. AraR regulated genes are in blue. XlnR regulated genes are in yellow. Genes regulated by AraR and XlnR are in green. Inclusion of *axhA*, *abnA*, *xlnB*, *xlnC*, *xlnD* was based on co-regulation with the other genes as reported previously (Gielkens *et al.* 1997, van Peij *et al.* 1998a, de Groot *et al.* 2003).

that *xyrA* expression/activity was not absent combined with the compensatory regulation by AraR for *xkiA* and *xdhA* expression. No growth was observed for the double disruptant on D-xylose, suggesting both regulators are necessary for growth on D-xylose. The strong growth reduction of the Δ*xlnR* strain on xylan, similar to growth of the double disruptant, indicates that D-xylose release is mainly dependent on XlnR.

Only residual growth was observed for the double disruptant on L-arabinose and L-arabitol, demonstrating the importance of AraR and XlnR for growth on these substrates. Strongly reduced growth was observed for the Δ*araR* strain and the Δ*araR*/Δ*xlnR* strain on arabinan, indicating that release of L-arabinose residues depends only on AraR.

The absence of AraR orthologues in fungal genomes except for those of the aspergilli and penicillia and its similarity to XlnR suggests that this regulator has originated by a gene duplication of *xlnR* after *Eurotiales* split from the other filamentous ascomycetes. All genomes available from *Eurotiales* are of the family *Trichocomaceae*, while currently none are available for the other family of this order, *Elaphomycetaceae*. At this point we can therefore not determine whether this gene duplication may have occurred even later, when *Elaphomycetaceae* and *Trichocomaceae* split into two different families.

The regulatory system controlling pentose release and utilisation in this group of fungi likely evolved to become a highly interactive two-regulator system. Whether this implies that in the other ascomycete fungi XlnR is responsible for L-arabinose and D-xylose induced expression remains to be studied. It suggests there are large evolutionary differences in regulation of the pentose catabolic pathway. Afterthe *Onygenales* split from *Eurotiales* it seems to have lost both XlnR and AraR regulators. Homologues for three of the *A. niger* genes of the pentose catabolic pathway (*xdhA*, *xyrA* and *xkiA*) are present in the other fungal genomes. The L-arabitol dehydrogenase encoding gene (*ladA*) appears to have been lost in *Onygenales*, but is present in all species that contain XlnR. This may suggest that loss of L-arabinose utilisation has proceded further in *Onygenales* than just loss of the regulatory systems.

Data from our study was combined with the previously reported data on XlnR (van Peij *et al.* 1998a, de Groot *et al.* 2003) to construct a regulatory model for release and utilisation of L-arabinose and D-xylose in the *A. niger* (Fig. 5). This model correlates not only well with the expression profiles of the pentose-related genes but also with the growth comparison of the disruptant strains and the reference. It indicates that XlnR and AraR control distinct sets of genes in response to the presence of D-xylose and L-arabinose, respectively. However, in the absence of one of the regulators the other can partially compensate for this loss. Although the data supporting this model comes from *A. niger*, we postulate that this model applies to all *Eurotiales*, since we have demonstrated in this study that the presence of AraR is conserved among all species of *Eurotiales* studied so far.

Table 2. Expression analysis of genes encoding extracellular L-arabinose releasing enzymes and PCP enzymes. *abfA*, *abfB* = α -L-arabinofuranosidase A and B, *ladA* = L-arabitol dehydrogenase, *xdhA* = xylitol dehydrogenase, *xyrA* = D-xylose reductase, *xkiA* = D-xylulose kinase, *araR* = arabinanolytic regulator, *xlnR* = xylanolytic regulator. The expression levels are mean values of duplicate samples. The ratio was calculated of the expression levels of the reference strain and disruption strain.

	Reference 2 h L-ara	Δ*araR* 2 h L-ara	Ratio ref/ Δ*araR*	Reference 2 h D-xyl	Δ*xlnR* 2 h D-xyl	Ratio ref/ Δ*xlnR*
abfA	6622 ± 919	89 ± 9	74.4	5827 ± 545	7578 ± 748	0.8
abfB	4985 ± 516	901 ± 143	5.5	869 ± 4	2176 ± 150	0.4
ladA	4224 ± 417	414 ± 12	10.1	2229 ± 24	3482 ± 8	0.6
xdhA	5013 ± 661	2281 ± 417	2.2	4344 ± 315	6567 ± 377	0.7
xyrA	4808 ± 641	4048 ± 685	1.2	6248 ± 587	3655 ± 66	1.7
xkiA	2690 ± 402	211 ± 18	12.7	2588 ± 34	1843 ± 102	1.4
araR	100 ± 28	1 ± 0	100	20 ± 1	65 ± 5	0.3
xlnR	145 ± 21	185 ± 41	0.8	157 ± 9	3 ± 0	52.3

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We were supported by grants of the Dutch Foundation for Applied Science (STW) UGC5683 and 07063.

REFERENCES

Bos CJ, Debets AJM, Swart K, Huybers A, Kobus G, Slakhorst SM (1988). Genetic analysis and the construction of master strains for assignment of genes to six linkage groups in *Aspergillus niger*. *Current Genetics* **14**: 437–443.

Flipphi MJA, Visser J, Veen P van der, Graaff LH de (1994). Arabinase gene expression in *Aspergillus niger*: indications for co-ordinated gene expression. *Microbiology* **140**: 2673–2682.

Gielkens MMC, Visser J, Graaff LH de (1997). Arabinoxylan degradation by fungi: Characterisation of the arabinoxylan arabinofuranohydrolase encoding genes from *Aspergillus niger* and *Aspergillus tubingensis*. *Current Genetics* **31**: 22–29.

Groot MJL de, Vondervoort PJI van de, Vries RP de, vanKuyk PA, Ruijter GJG, Visser J (2003). Isolation and characterization of two specific regulatory *Aspergillus niger* mutants shows antagonistic regulation of arabinan and xylan metabolism. *Microbiology* **149**: 1183–1191.

Groot MJL de, Dool C van den, Wösten HAB, Levisson M, vanKuyk PA, *et al*. (2007). Regulation of pentose catabolic pathway genes of *Aspergillus niger*. *Food Technology and Biotechnology* **45**: 134–138.

Hasper AA, Visser J, Graaff LH de (2000). The *Aspergillus niger* transcriptional activator XlnR, which is involved in the degradation of the polysaccharides xylan and cellulose, also regulates D-xylose reductase gene expression. *Molecular Microbiology* **36**: 193–200.

Jalving R, Vondervoort PJI van de, Visser J, Schaap PJ (2000). Characterization of the kexin-like maturase of *Aspergillus niger*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **66**: 363–368.

Kulmburg P, Mathieu M, Dowzer C, Kelly J, Felenbok B (1993). Specific binding sites in the *alcR* and *alcA* promoters of the ethanol regulon for the CreA repressor mediating carbon catabolite repression in *Aspergillus nidulans*. *Molecular Microbiology* **7**: 847–857.

Kusters-van Someren MA, Harmsen JAM, Kester HCM, Visser J (1991). The structure of the *Aspergillus niger pelA* gene and its expression in *Aspergillus niger* and *Aspergillus nidulan*s. *Current Genetics* **20**: 293–299.

Levin AM, Vries RP de, Conesa A, Bekker C de, Talon M, *et al*. (2007). Spatial differentiation in the vegetative mycelium of *Aspergillus niger*. *Eukaryotic Cell* **6**: 2311–2322.

Marmorstein R, Carey M, Ptashne M, Harrison SC (1992). DNA recognition by GAL4: structure of a protein-DNA complex. *Nature* **356**: 408–414.

Marmorstein R, Harrison SC (1994). Crystal structure of a PPR1-DNA complex: DNA recognition by proteins containing a Zn2Cys6 binuclear cluster. *Genes and Development* **8**: 2504–2512.

Peij N van, Gielkens MMC, Vries RP de, Visser J, Graaff LH de (1998a). The transcriptional activator XlnR regulates both xylanolytic and endoglucanase gene expression in *Aspergillus niger*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **64**: 3615–3619.

Peij NNME van, Visser J, Graaff LH de (1998b). Isolation and analysis of *xlnR*, encoding a transcriptional activator coordinating xylanolytic expression in *Aspergillus niger*. *Molecular Microbiology* **27**: 131–142.

Pel HJ, Winde JH de, Archer DB, Dyer PS, Hofmann G, *et al*. (2007). Genome sequence of *Aspergillus niger* strain CBS 513.88: a versatile cell factory. *Nature Biotechnology* **25**: 221-231.

Richard P, Londesborough J, Putkonen M, Kalkkinen N (2001). Cloning and expression of a fungal L-arabinitol 4-dehydrogenase gene. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **276**: 40631–40637.

Sambrook J, Fritsch EF, Maniatis T (1989). Molecular cloning -a laboratory manual. Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbour, N.Y.

Seiboth B, Hartl L, Pail M, Kubicek CP (2003). D-Xylose metabolism in *Hypocrea jecorina*: Loss of the xylitol dehydrogenase step can be partially compensated for by *lad1*-encoded L-arabinitol-4-dehydrogenase. *Eukaryotic Cell* **2**: 867–875.

Stricker AR, Mach RL , Graaff LH de (2008). Regulation of transcription of cellulases- and hemicellulases-encoding genes in Aspergillus niger and Hypocrea jecorina (*Trichoderma reesei*). *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* **78**: 211–220.

Suarez T, Queiroz MV de, Oestreicher N, Scazzocchio C (1995). The sequence and binding specificity of UaY, the specific regulator of the purine utilization pathway in *Aspergillus nidulans*, suggest an evolutionary relationship with the PPR1 protein of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *EMBO Journal* **14**: 1453–1467.

vanKuyk PA, Groot MJL de, Ruijter GJG, Vries RP de, Visser J (2001). The *Aspergillus niger* D-xylulose kinase gene is co-expressed with genes encoding arabinan degrading enzymes and is essential for growth on arabinose and xylose. *European Journal of Biochemistry* **268**: 5414–5423.

Vishniac W, Santer M (1957). The thiobacilli. *Bacteriology Reviews* **21**: 195–213.

Vries RP de (2003). Regulation of *Aspergillus* genes encoding plant cell wall polysaccharide degrading enzymes; relevance for industrial production. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* **61**: 10–20.

Vries RP de, Flipphi MJA, Witteveen CFB, Visser J (1994). Characterisation of an *Aspergillus nidulans* L-arabitol dehydrogenase mutant. *FEMS Microbiology Letters* **123**: 83–90.

Vries RP de, Vondervoort PJI van de, Hendriks L, Belt M van de, Visser J (2002). Regulation of the a-glucuronidase encoding gene (*aguA*) from *Aspergillus niger. Molecular and General Genetics* **268**: 96–102.

Vries RP de, Visser J (2001). *Aspergillus* enzymes involved in degradation of plant cell wall polysaccharides. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews* **65**: 497-522.

Witteveen CFB, Busink R, Vondervoort P van de, Dijkema C, Swart K, Visser J (1989). L-arabinose and D-xylose catabolism in *Aspergillus niger*. *Journal of General Microbiology* **135**: 2163–2171.

available online at www.studiesinmycology.org
doi:10.3114/sim.2011.69.04

New species in *Aspergillus* section *Terrei*

R.A. Samson[1*], S.W. Peterson[2], J.C. Frisvad[3] and J. Varga[1,4]

[1]*CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, Uppsalalaan 8, NL-3584 CT Utrecht, the Netherlands*; [2]*Microbial Genomics and Bioprocessing Research Unit, National Center for Agricultural Utilization Research, 1815 N. University Street, Peoria, IL 61604, USA*; [3]*Department of Systems Biology, Building 221, Technical University of Denmark, DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark*; [4]*Department of Microbiology, Faculty of Science and Informatics, University of Szeged, H-6726 Szeged, Közép fasor 52, Hungary*.

**Correspondence*: Robert A. Samson, r.samson@cbs.knaw.nl

Abstract: Section *Terrei* of *Aspergillus* was studied using a polyphasic approach including sequence analysis of parts of the β-tubulin and calmodulin genes and the ITS region, macro- and micromorphological analyses and examination of extrolite profiles to describe three new species in this section. Based on phylogenetic analysis of calmodulin and β-tubulin sequences seven lineages were observed among isolates that have previously been treated as *A. terreus* and its subspecies by Raper & Fennell (1965) and others. *Aspergillus alabamensis, A. terreus* var. *floccosus*, *A. terreus* var. *africanus*, *A. terreus* var. *aureus*, *A. hortai* and *A. terreus* NRRL 4017 all represent distinct lineages from the *A. terreus* clade. Among them, *A. terreus* var. *floccosus*, *A. terreus* NRRL 4017 and *A. terreus* var. *aureus* could also be distinguished from *A. terreus* by using ITS sequence data. New names are proposed for *A. terreus* var. *floccosus*, *A. terreus* var. *africanus*, *A. terreus* var. *aureus,* while *Aspergillus hortai* is recognised at species level. *Aspergillus terreus* NRRL 4017 is described as the new species *A. pseudoterreus*. Also included in section *Terrei* are some species formerly placed in sections *Flavipedes* and *Versicolores*. A. clade including the type isolate of *A. niveus* (CBS 115.27) constitutes a lineage closely related to *A. carneus*. *Fennellia nivea*, the hypothesized teleomorph is not related to this clade. *Aspergillus allahabadii, A. niveus* var. *indicus*, and two species originally placed in section *Versicolores*, *A. ambiguus* and *A. microcysticus*, also form well-defined lineages on all trees. Species in *Aspergillus* section *Terrei* are producers of a diverse array of secondary metabolites. However, many of the species in the section produce different combinations of the following metabolites: acetylaranotin, asperphenamate, aspochalamins, aspulvinones, asteltoxin, asterric acid, asterriquinones, aszonalenins, atrovenetins, butyrolactones, citreoisocoumarins, citreoviridins, citrinins, decaturins, fulvic acid, geodins, gregatins, mevinolins, serantrypinone, terreic acid (only the precursor 3,6-dihydroxytoluquinone found), terreins, terrequinones, terretonins and territrems. The cholesterol-lowering agent mevinolin was found in *A. terreus* and *A. neoafricanus* only. The hepatotoxic extrolite citrinin was found in eight species: *A. alabamensis, A. allahabadii, A. carneus, A. floccosus, A. hortai, A. neoindicus, A. niveus* and *A. pseudoterreus*. The neurotoxic extrolite citreoviridin was found in five species: *A. neoafricanus, A. aureoterreus, A. pseudoterreus, A. terreus* and *A. neoniveus*. Territrems, tremorgenic extrolites, were found in some strains of *A. alabamensis* and *A. terreus*.

Key words: Ascomycetes, *Aspergillus* section *Terrei,* β-tubulin, calmodulin, citreoviridin, *Eurotiales*, extrolites, ITS, polyphasic taxonomy.
Taxonomic novelties: *Aspergillus aureoterreus* stat. et nom. nov., *Aspergillus floccosus* comb. et stat. nov., *Aspergillus neoafricanus* stat. et nom. nov., *Aspergillus neoindicus* stat. et nom. nov., *Aspergillus neoniveus* nom. nov., *Aspergillus pseudoterreus* sp. nov.

INTRODUCTION

Aspergillus section *Terrei* (Gams *et al.* 1985; *A. terreus* species group according to Raper & Fennell 1965) includes species with columnar conidial heads in shades of buff to brown. The most important species of this section is *A. terreus,* which is an ubiquitous fungus in our environment. Strains of this cosmopolitan species are frequently isolated from desert and grassland soils and compost heaps, and as contaminants of plant products like stored corn, barley and peanuts (Kozakiewicz 1989). *Aspergillus terreus* is an economically important species from a number of aspects. *Aspergillus terreus* isolates are used in the fermentation industry for the production of itaconic acid and itatartaric acid and for enzyme production (Bigelis & Arora 1992, Lowe 1992). *Aspergillus terreus* isolates produce a range of secondary metabolites, some of which have properties valuable for mankind, including lovastatin, a cholesterol lowering drug (Alberts *et al.* 1980), the antitumor metabolites terrein (Arakawa *et al.* 2008, Demasi *et al.* 2010), quadrone (Carlton *et al.* 1978) and asterriquinone (Kaji *et al.* 1998), acetylcholinesterase inhibitors like territrem B (Chen *et al.* 1999) and terreulactone, butyrolactones (Schimmel *et al.* 1998), and cyclosporine A (Sallam *et al.* 2003). Antiviral compounds such as acetylaranotin has also been reported from *Aspergillus terreus* (Miller *et al.* 1968, Kamata *et al.* 1983). Other secondary metabolites reported to be produced by *A. terreus* isolates are considered as mycotoxins, including citreoviridin (Franck & Gehrken, 1980), patulin (Kent & Heatley 1945, Draughon & Ayres 1980, Reddy & Reddy 1988), citrinin (Sankawa *et al.* 1983), emodin (Fujii *et al.* 1982), terretonin (Springer *et al.* 1979, Li *et al.* 2005), geodin (Kiriyama *et al.* 1977, Rønnest *et al.* 2011), territrems (Ling *et al.* 1979), gliotoxin (Lewis *et al.* 2005, Kupfahl *et al.* 2008), and cytochalasin E (Fujishima *et al.* 1979). *Aspergillus terreus* is also an important human pathogen, and often causes disseminated infection with increased lethality compared to other *Aspergillus* spp. (Tracy *et al.* 1983, Iwen *et al.* 1998, Lass-Florl *et al.* 2000, Walsh *et al.* 2003, Baddley *et al.* 2003, Steinbach *et al.* 2004, Balajee 2009). Recent data indicate that the accessory conidia produced by *A. terreus* can induce elevated inflammatory responses in a pulmonary model of aspergillosis (Deak *et al.* 2009, 2011). The importance of *A. terreus* to human health and industry is underlined by the fact that annotation of the full genome sequence of *A. terreus* isolate NIH 2624 is in progress (Birren *et al.* 2004, http://fungi.ensembl.org/Aspergillus_terreus/Info/Index), while whole-genome shotgun sequencing of isolate ATCC 20542 has also been carried out (Askenazi *et al.* 2003). Additionally, transcriptional and metabolite profiles (Askenazi *et al.* 2003) and the extracellular proteome of *A. terreus* have also been examined recently (Han *et al.* 2010).

Copyright 2011 CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, P.O. Box 85167, 3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands.

You are free to share - to copy, distribute and transmit the work, under the following conditions:
Attribution: You must attribute the work in the manner specified by the author or licensor (but not in any way that suggests that they endorse you or your use of the work).
Non-commercial: You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
No derivative works: You may not alter, transform, or build upon this work.
For any reuse or distribution, you must make clear to others the license terms of this work, which can be found at http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/legalcode. Any of the above conditions can be waived if you get permission from the copyright holder. Nothing in this license impairs or restricts the author's moral rights.

Table 1. *Aspergillus* strains examined in this study.

Taxon	Strain No.	Origin
A. neoafricanus	CBS 130.55ᵀ = NRRL 2399	*Aspergillus terreus* var. *africanus*; soil, Tafo, Ghana
	NRRL 4609	*Aspergillus terreus* var. *africanus*; soil, Panama
	IBT 13121	*Aspergillus terreus* var. *africanus*; soil, Japan
A. alabamensis	IBT 12702	Soil, New Mexico
	WB 1920 = IBT 22563	Soil, Cuba
	DTO 15-F8 = IBT 29084	Soil, Argentina
	DTO 15-F9 = IBT 29086	Soil, Argentina
	UAB 18	Sputum, Alabama, USA
	UAB 15	Sputum, Alabama, USA
	UAB 20T	Wound, Alabama, USA
	NRRL 29810 = IBT 29081	Soil, Florida, USA
A. allahabadii	CBS 164.63ᵀ = NRRL 4539	Soil, India
	CCRC 32133 = IBT 21128	Soil, Taipei, Taiwan
A. ambiguus	CBS 117.58ᵀ = NRRL 4737	Savannah soil, Somalia
A. aureoterreus	CBS 265.81	Wheat flour, India
	CBS 503.65ᵀ = NRRL 1923	Soil, Texas, USA
A. carneus	CBS 494.65ᵀ = NRRL 527 = IBT 13986	Culture contaminant, District of Columbia, USA
	NRRL 1928	Soil, Kansas, USA
	NRRL 298 = IBT 22569	Soil, Kansas, USA
A. floccosus	CBS 116.37ᵀ = WB 4872 = IBT 22556	*Aspergillus terreus* var. *floccosus*; Waste cloth, Wuchang, China, isolated by Y.K. Shih as No. A 369
A. hortai	CBS 124230ᵀ = NRRL 274 = IBT 26384	Clinical isolate, from ear, Brazil
	IBT 16744	Soil, Galapagos Islands
	IBT 16745	Soil, Galapagos Islands
	IBT 6271	Soil, Florida, USA
A. microcysticus	CBS 120.58ᵀ = NRRL 4749	Savannah soil, Somalia
A. neoindicus	CBS 444.75ᵀ = NRRL 6134	*Aspergillus niveus* var. *indicus*; Soil, Maharashta, India
A. neoniveus	CBS 261.73ᵀ = NRRL 5299	Forest soil, Thailand
	CBS 262.73 = NRRL 5502	Forest soil, Thailand
	CBS 114.33 = NRRL 515	P. Biourge
	CBS 471.91 = NRRL 1955	Soil, Ontario, Canada
A. niveus	CBS 115.27ᵀ = NRRL 5505	A. Blochwitz
	NRRL 4751ᵀ	*Fennellia nivea* var. *bifida*; unknown
A. pseudoterreus	CBS 123890 = NRRL 4017	Soil, Argentina
A. terreus	IBT 26915	Capybara droppings, Gamboa, Panama
	CBS 601.65ᵀ = NRRL 255	Soil, Connecticut, USA
	NRRL 260	Soil, College Station, Texas, USA
	NRRL 1913	Lung of pocket mouse, Arizona, USA
	IBT 6450	Corn, India
	IBT 14590 = UAMH 4733	Soil, Golf course, Japan
	IBT 24859	Saltern, Slovenia
	NRRL 680 = CBS 594.65 = IBT 6252	Soil, G. Ledingham
	CBS 117.37 = WB 4873	*Aspergillus terreus* var. *subfloccosus*; Air, Wuchang, China

Aspergillus terreus was the only species assigned to the *A. terreus* species group by Raper & Fennell (1965). Molecular studies have since indicated that this section should be expanded to include a number of other species (Peterson 2000, 2008, Varga *et al.* 2005). Besides *A. terreus* and its varieties, section *Terrei* also includes *A. niveus* (teleomorph: *Fennellia nivea*), *A. carneus*, *A. niveus* var. *indicus*, *A. allahabadii*, *A. ambiguus* and *A. microcysticus* (Peterson 2000, 2008, Varga *et al.* 2005). The first three species have previously been placed in section *Flavipedes* and the last three species were placed in section *Versicolores* (Raper & Fennell 1965, Samson 1979). *Aspergillus niveus* has been reported to cause pulmonary aspergillosis (Auberger *et al.* 2008), and recent data indicate that several isolates previously assigned to *A. terreus,* including clinical isolates causing aspergillosis, actually represent a separate species, *A. alabamensis* (Balajee *et al.* 2009). The last authors also indicated that *A. terreus* var. *aureus* should be recognised as distinct species, but they did not provide a formal description (Balajee *et al.* 2009).

In this study, we examined available isolates, which morphologically belong to section *Terrei,* to clarify the taxonomic

status of this section. We used the polyphasic approach including sequence analysis of parts of the β-tubulin and calmodulin genes and the ITS region, macro- and micromorphological analyses and examination of extrolite profiles of the isolates to clarify their taxonomic identity.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Isolates

The fungi used in this study are listed in Table 1.

Morphological analysis

For macromorphological observations, Czapek Yeast Autolysate (CYA), Malt Extract (MEA) Agar, Yeast Extract Sucrose Agar (YES), Creatine Agar (CREA), and Oatmeal Agar (OA) were used (Samson *et al.* 2010). The isolates were inoculated at three points on each plate of each medium and incubated at 25 °C and 37 °C in the dark for 7 d. For micromorphological observations, microscopic mounts were made in lactic acid from MEA colonies and a drop of alcohol was added to remove air bubbles and excess conidia.

Extrolite analysis

The isolates were grown on CYA and YES at 25 °C for 7 d. Extrolites were extracted after incubation. Five plugs of each agar medium were taken and pooled together into same vial for extraction with 0.75 mL of a mixture of ethyl acetate / dichloromethane / methanol (3:2:1) (v/v/v) with 1 % (v/v) formic acid. The extracts were filtered and analysed by HPLC using alkylphenone retention indices and diode array UV-VIS detection as described by Frisvad & Thrane (1987, 1993), with minor modifications as described by Smedsgaard (1997). The column used was a 50 x 2 mm Luna C-18 (II) reversed phase column (Phenomenex, CA, USA) fitted with a 2 x 2 mm guard column.

Genotypic analysis

The cultures used for the molecular studies were grown on malt peptone (MP) broth using 1 % (w/v) of malt extract (Oxoid) and 0.1 % (w/v) bacto peptone (Difco), 2 mL of medium in 15 mL tubes. The cultures were incubated at 25 °C for 7 d. DNA was extracted from the cells using the Masterpure™ yeast DNA purification kit (Epicentre Biotechnol.) according to the instructions of the manufacturer. The ITS region and parts of the β-tubulin and calmodulin genes were amplified and sequenced as described previously (Varga *et al.* 2007a–c). Sequences have been deposited in GenBank under accession numbers FJ491703–FJ491731, and FJ531192–FJ531243.

Data analysis

The sequence data was optimised using the software package Seqman from DNAStar Inc. Sequence alignments were performed by MEGA v. 4.0 (Tamura *et al.* 2007) and improved manually. For parsimony analysis, the PAUP v. 4.0 software was used (Swofford 2002). Alignment gaps were treated as a fifth character state and all characters were unordered and of equal weight. Maximum parsimony analysis was performed for all data sets using the heuristic search option with 100 random taxa additions and tree bisection and reconstruction (TBR) as the branch-swapping algorithm. Branches of zero length were collapsed and all multiple, equally parsimonious trees were saved. The robustness of the trees obtained was evaluated by 1 000 bootstrap replications (Hillis & Bull 1993). *Fennellia flavipes* NRRL 5504^T was chosen as outgroup in these analyses on the basis of prior studies (Peterson 2008).

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Phylogeny

Of the aligned β-tubulin sequences, a portion of 569 positions including 244 parsimony informative characters was selected for the analysis; MP analysis of the sequence data resulted in 46 679 similar, equally most parsimonious trees (tree length = 569 steps, consistency index = 0.7232, retention index = 0.9204), one of which is shown in Fig. 1. The calmodulin data set consisted of 764 characters including 299 parsimony informative sites; MP analysis resulted in 12 most parsimonious trees (length = 806, consistency index = 0.7122, retention index = 0.8704), one of which is presented in Fig. 2. The ITS data set consisted of 499 characters including 55 parsimony informative sites; MP analysis resulted in 36 equally most parsimonious trees (length = 102, consistency index = 0.8529, retention index = 0.9600), one of which is presented in Fig. 3.

Seven lineages were observed among isolates that have previously been treated as *A. terreus* and its subspecies by Raper & Fennell (1965) and others. *Aspergillus alabamensis, A. terreus* var. *floccosus*, *A. terreus* var. *africanus*, *A. terreus* var. *aureus* (*A. aureoterreus* according to Balajee *et al.* 2009), *A. hortai* and *A. terreus* NRRL 4017 all represent distinct lineages from the *A. terreus* clade based on phylogenetic analysis of calmodulin and β-tubulin sequences (Figs 1, 2). Among them, *A. terreus* var. *floccosus*, *A. terreus* NRRL 4017 and *A. aureoterreus* could also be distinguished from *A. terreus* by using ITS sequence data (Fig. 3). The *A. terreus* clade includes some other isolates which form well-defined subclades on the trees based on both β-tubulin and calmodulin sequence data. Further studies are needed to clarify if they represent separate species.

Also included in section *Terrei* are some species formerly placed in sections *Flavipedes* and *Versicolores*. A clade including the type isolate of *A. niveus* (CBS 115.27) constitutes a lineage closely related to *A. carneus*. *Fennellia nivea*, the hypothesised teleomorph is not related to this clade. *Aspergillus allahabadii, A. niveus* var. *indicus*, and two species originally placed in section *Versicolores*, *A. ambiguus* and *A. microcysticus* also form well-defined lineages on all trees (Figs 1–3).

Extrolites

Species in *Aspergillus* section *Terrei* are producers of a diverse array of secondary metabolites (Table 2). However, many of the species in the section produce different combinations of the following metabolites: acetylaranotin, asperphenamate, aspochalamins, aspulvinones, asteltoxin, asterric acid, asterriquinones, aszonalenins, atrovenetins, butyrolactones, citreoisocoumarins, citreoviridins, citrinins, decaturins, fulvic acid, geodins, gregatins, mevinolins, serantrypinone, terreic acid (only the precursor 3,6-dihydroxytoluquinone found), terreins,

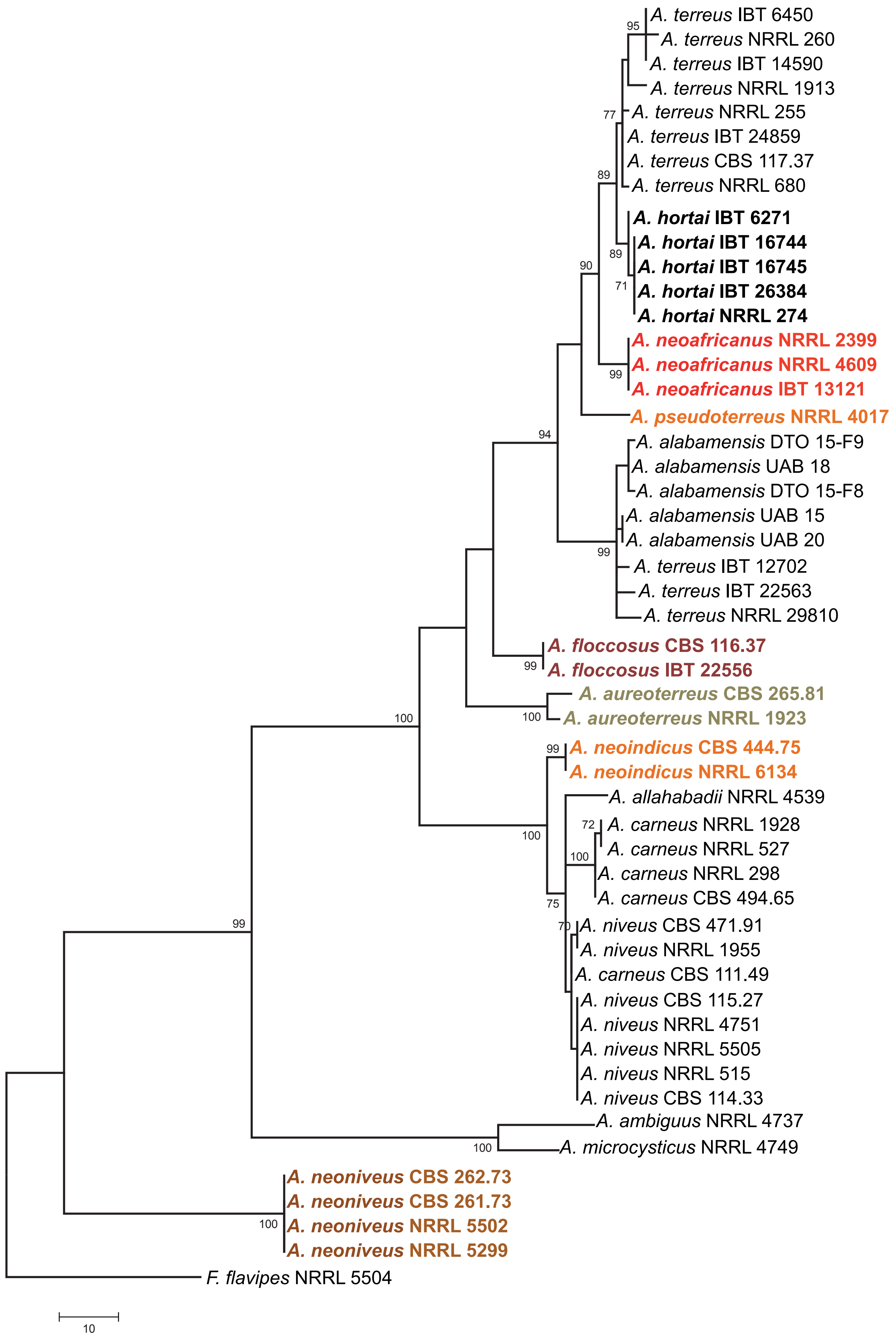


Fig. 1. The single MP tree obtained based on phylogenetic analysis of β-tubulin sequence data of *Aspergillus* section *Terrei*. Numbers above branches are bootstrap values. Only values above 70 % are indicated. *F.* = *Fennellia.*

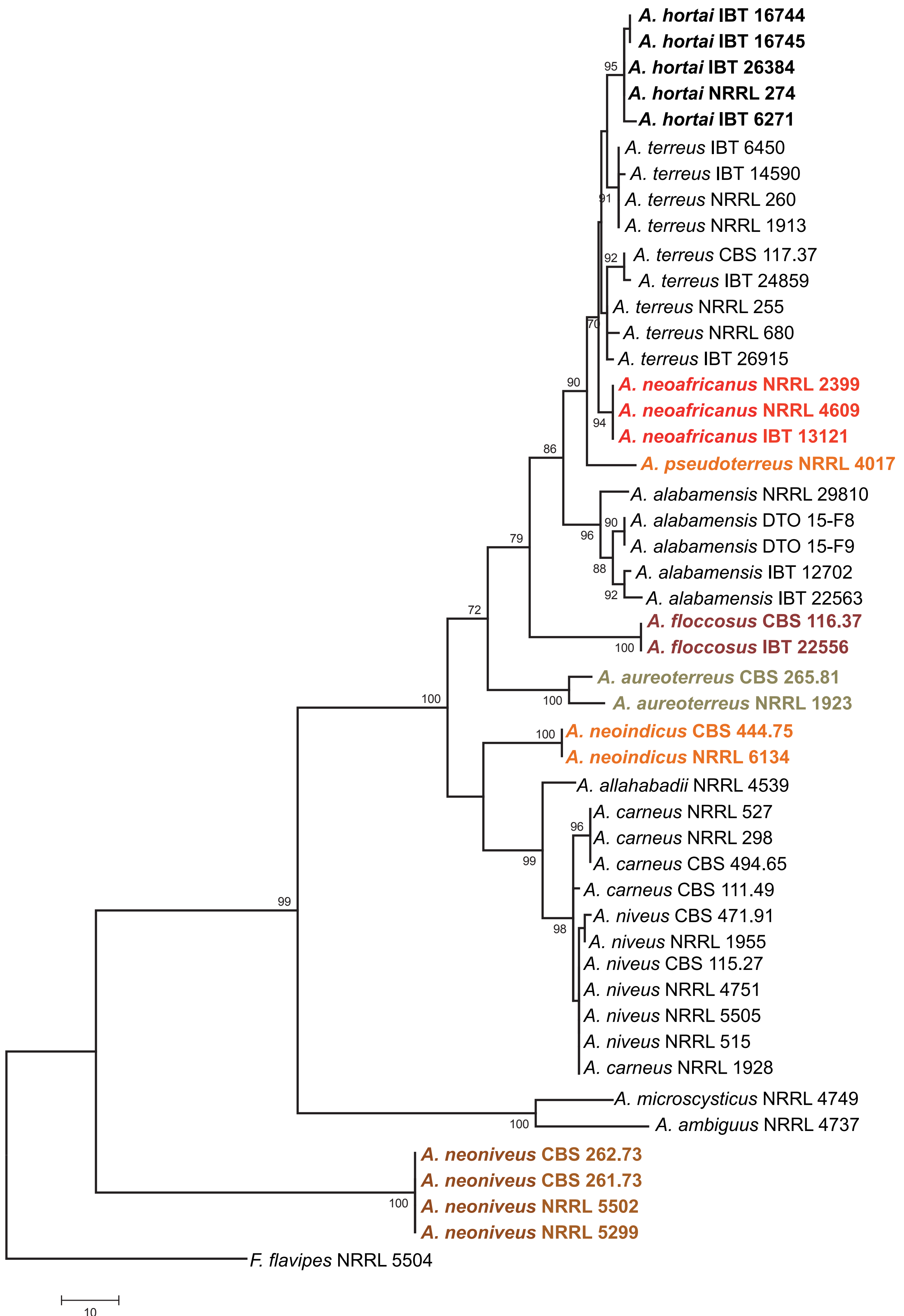


Fig. 2. One of the MP trees obtained based on phylogenetic analysis of calmodulin sequence data of *Aspergillus* section *Terrei*. Numbers above branches are bootstrap values. Only values above 70 % are indicated. *F.* = *Fennellia*.

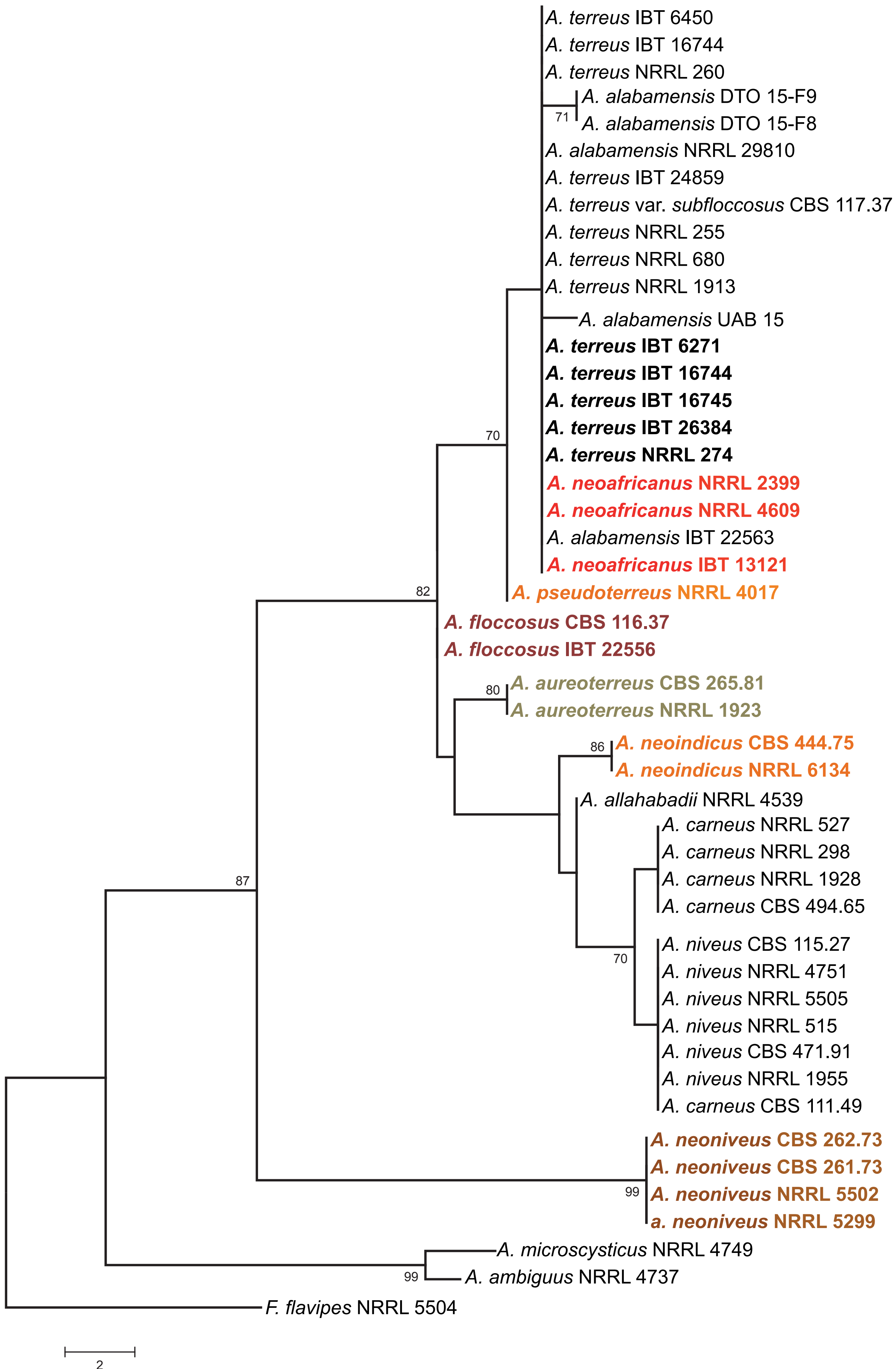


Fig. 3. One of the MP trees obtained based on phylogenetic analysis of ITS sequence data of *Aspergillus* section *Terrei*. Numbers above branches are bootstrap values. Only values above 70 % are indicated. *F.* = *Fennellia.*

Table 2. Extrolites produced by species in *Aspergillus* section *Terrei*.

Species	Strains examined	Extrolites
A. neoafricanus	CBS 130.55 = IBT 6266; ATCC 46560 = IFO 8835 = IBT 13121	Aspulvinone, asterriquinone, butyrolactones, citreoviridin, mevinolin, terrein, terrequinone A, (OSTO*). ATCC 46560 was reported to produce aspulvinones, asterriquinones, 3,6-dihydroxytoluquinone, emodin, α-oxo-β-(p-hydroxyphenyl)-γ-(p-hydroxy-m-3,3-dimethylallyl-benzyl)-γ-methoxycarbonyl-γ-butyrolactone = butyrolactone I, terrein (Kiriyama *et al.* 1977).
A. alabamensis	WB 1920 = IBT 22563; CDC UAB 28 = IBT 29083; IBT 29085 = CDC UAB1; 15-F8 = IBT 29084; 15-F9 = IBT 29086; IBT 12702; NRRL 28910 = IBT 29081	Asterriquinones, citrinin, terrein, terrequinone A, (NO2*) (in IBT 29084 = DTO 15-F8 additionally citreoviridin and a territrem). IBT 12702 produces asteltoxin, asterriquinones citrinin, fulvic acid, terrein, and NO2 and several unique extrolites only seen in this particular isolate.
A. allahabadii	IMI 139273 = IBT 23179; IBT 21128 = CCRC 32133	Asperphenamate, atrovenetins, butyrolactones, citrinin, gregatins, (SILKO*, ASPERGU*).
A. ambiguus	CBS 117.58ᵀ	a butyrolactone, (ATROV*), terrequinone A.
A. auroterreus	CBS 503.6.5 = IBT 22090; IBT 23362	Citreoviridin, PR-toxin?, terrequinone A (AU*, AR*, AE*, SPA*).
A. carneus	NRRL 527. = IBT 13986; WB 298 = IBT 22569	Aszonalenin, asperphenamate, citrinin, dihydrocitrinone, gregatins.
		Reported in literature: the depsipeptides aspergillicins A-E, marcfortine A, acyl aszonalenin (Capon *et al.* 2003), citrinin, dihydrocitrinone and sclerin (Chien *et al.* 1977).
A. floccosus	CBS 116.37ᵀ = IBT 10846 = WB 4872 = IBT 22556	Aszonalenin, austalides?, butyrolactones, citrinin, a decaturin, dihydrocitrinone, an isocoumarin, serantrypinone (NB*, NO22*, OSTO*, SOFL*).
A. hortai	NRRL 274ᵀ = IBT 26384; IBT 16745; IBT 16744	Acetylaranotin, butyrolactones, citrinin, 3-methylorsellinic acid, terrein, terrequinone A.
A. microcysticus	IMI 139275 = IBT 23270 = CBS 120.58	Asperphenamate, butyrolactones, terrequinone A, (FUSI*, SORBA*, SOSTAI*, OLKA-1,2,3*); asposterol (Heberle *et al.* 1974), aspochalasins A-D (Kelle-Schierlein & Kupfer 1979).
A. neoindicus	CBS 444.75ᵀ	Citrinin, naphthalic anhydride, atrovenetins, (SILKO).
A. niveus	CBS 115.27ᵀ = IBT 10831, CBS 114.33 = IBT 19832; IMI 165060 = NRRL 1955 = IBT 13985 = CBS 471.91; IBT 16747; IBT 28598; IBT 28597; IBT 18418	Aszonalenine, butyrolactones, citrinin and gregatins, (SILKO*, SNOP*); CBS 115.27ᵀ and CBS 114.33 only produce gregatins.
A. pseudoterreus	NRRL 4017 = IBT 29082 = 47-E6	Aspulvinones, asterriquinones, butyrolactones, citreoisocoumarin, citreoviridin, citrinin, 3-methylorsellinic acid, terrein, terrequinone A, (XANT*, AQ-1460*).
A. terreus	WB 255 = IBT 22562; CBS 601.65 = IBT 22089; IBT 24859; IBT 14590 = UAMH 4733; ATCC 20542; IBT 26974; IBT 6450; NRRL 1913 = IBT 26385; NRRL 260; CBS 117.37 = WB 4873 = IBT 22565	Acetylaranotin, aspulvinones, asterric acid, asterriquinones, aszonalenin (few strains), benzomalvins or related compounds, butyrolactones, citreoisocoumarin (in few strains), citreoviridin, 3,6-dihydroxytoluquinone (in some strains), erdin, geodin, geodoxin, 3-methylorsellinic acid, mevinolin, terrein, terrequinone A, terretonin (in some strains), territrems (in few strains), (GNOC*, GYAL*, SNIR*).
F. neonivea	IMI 171878 = NRRL 5299 = CBS 261.73ᵀ	phenylahistin ?, paspalicine, an aspochalamin, many indol-alkaloids, (NB*); the cytochalasan derivatives aspochalamins A-D, aspochalasins D & Z, and citreoviridin A & B were isolated by Holtzel *et al.* (2004) and Gebhardt *et al.* (2004) from *A. niveus* LU 9575 (latter strain not available).
var. *curvatus*	CBS 265.81 = IBT 29947	Acyl aszonalenin, asperphenamate, terreic acid?

*Metabolites annotated with capitals had characteristic UV spectra, but their structure has not been elucidated as yet.

terrequinones, terretonins and territrems. The cholesterol-lowering agent mevinolin was found in *A. terreus* and *A. neoafricanus* only. The hepatotoxic extrolite citrinin was found in eight species: *A. alabamensis, A. allahabadii, A. carneus, A. floccosus, A. hortai, A. neoindicus, A. niveus* and *A. pseudoterreus*. The neurotoxic extrolite citreoviridin was found in five species: *A. neoafricanus, A. aureoterreus, A. pseudoterreus, A. terreus* and *Fennellia neonivea*. Territrems, tremorgenic extrolites, were found in some strains of *A. alabamensis* and *A. terreus*.

Species descriptions

Aspergillus aureoterreus Samson, S.W.Peterson, Frisvad & Varga, **stat. et nom. nov.** MycoBank MB560392. Fig. 5.
Basionym: *Aspergillus terreus* Thom var. *aureus* Thom & Raper – In A Manual of the Aspergilli: 198. 1945.

Type of *Aspergillus terreus* var. *aureus* from soil, Texas, USA.

This variety was proposed by Thom & Raper (1945) based on the slow growing colonies, which are bright yellow. It produces conidiophores tardily. As with the variety *africanus,* the ex-type isolate can be clearly distinguished based on our phylogenetic analysis. Therefore we propose to raise the taxon to species level.

Aspergillus floccosus Samson, S.W. Peterson, Frisvad & Varga, **comb. et stat. nov.** MycoBank MB560393. Fig. 6.
= *Aspergillus terreus* var. *floccosus* Shih, Lignan Sci Journal 15: 372. 1936.

Type of *Aspergillus terreus* var. *floccosus* from waste cloth, Wuchang, China, isolated by Y.K. Shih as No. A 369.

The ex-type culture shows white floccose colonies with some hyaline exudate on Czapek yeast agar. On MEA colonies are white with a light brown centre. Isolates of *A. terreus* may vary in colony morphology sometimes showing floccose colonies. The ex-type isolate of *A. terreus* var. *floccosus* CBS 116.37, which CBS directly received from Dr Shih, grouped in a distinct lineage, and therefore we propose to raise the variety to species level. Thom & Raper (1945) accepted the variety to accommodate colonies of *A. terreus* with strongly floccose colonies and conidial heads which are less compact and lighter in colour. Raper & Fennell (1965) however, synonymised var. *floccosus* under *A. terreus*, because

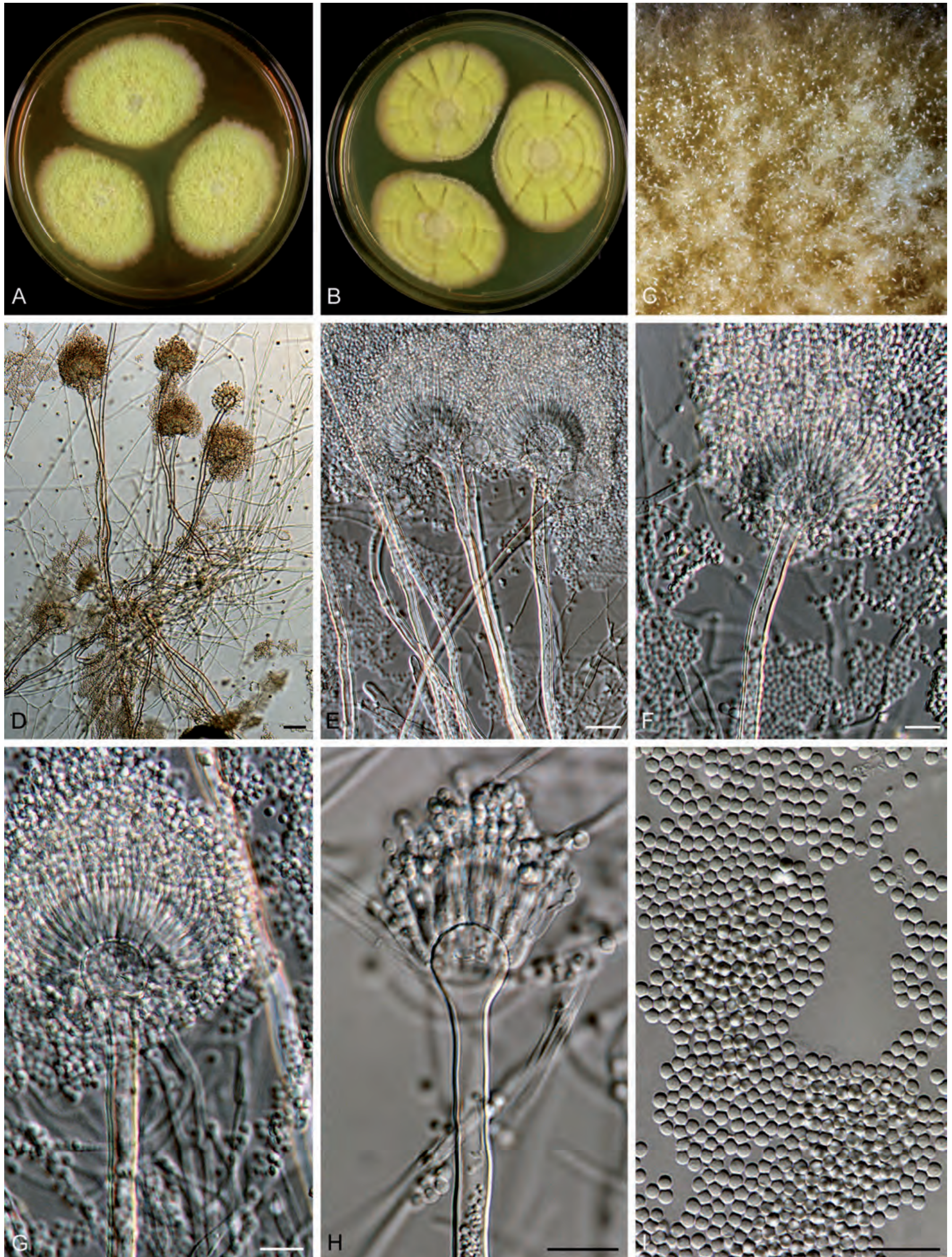


Fig. 4. *Aspergillus aureoterreus*. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

Fig. 5. *Aspergillus floccosus*. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

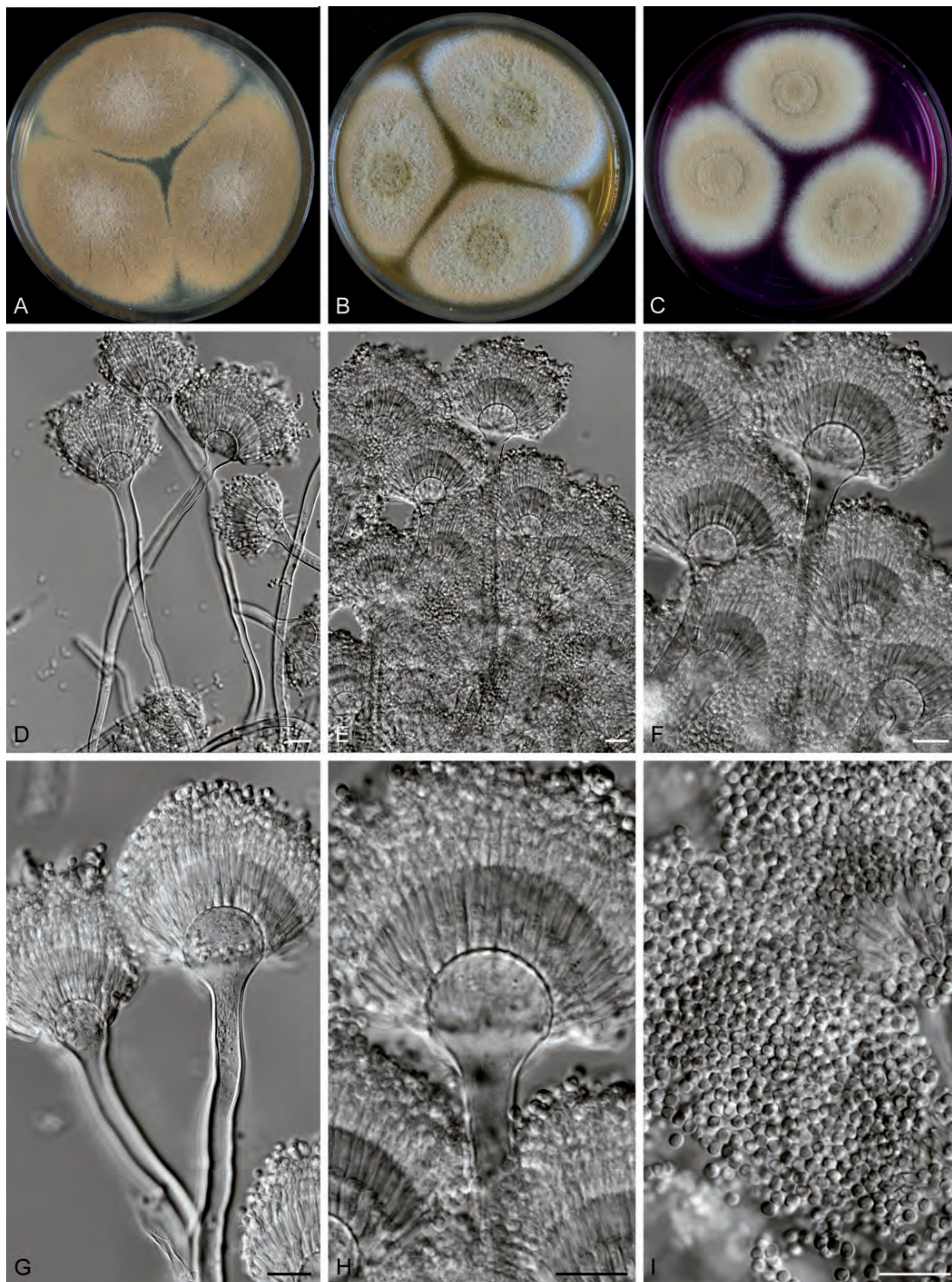


Fig. 6. *Aspergillus hortai*. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

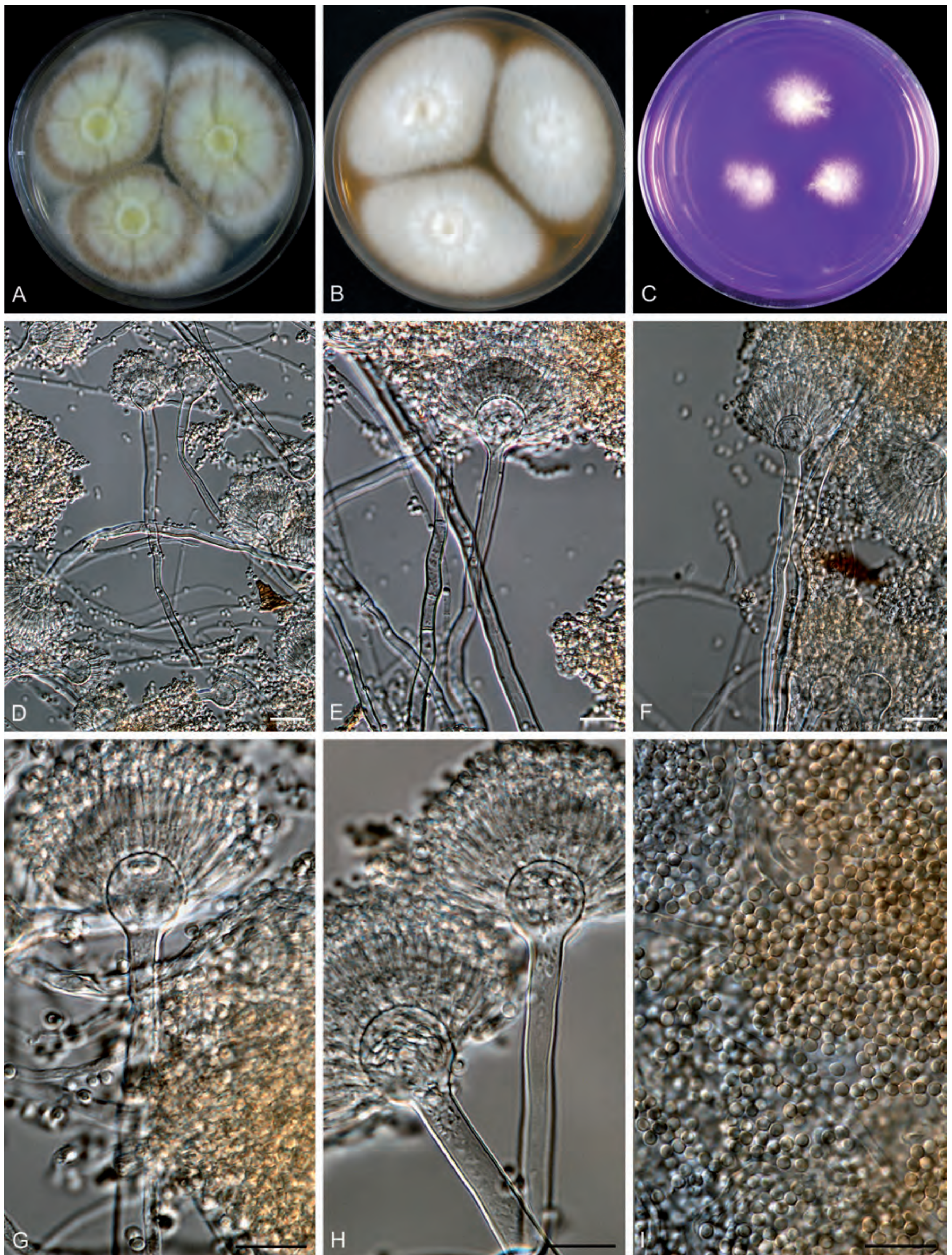


Fig. 7. *Aspergillus neoafricanus*. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

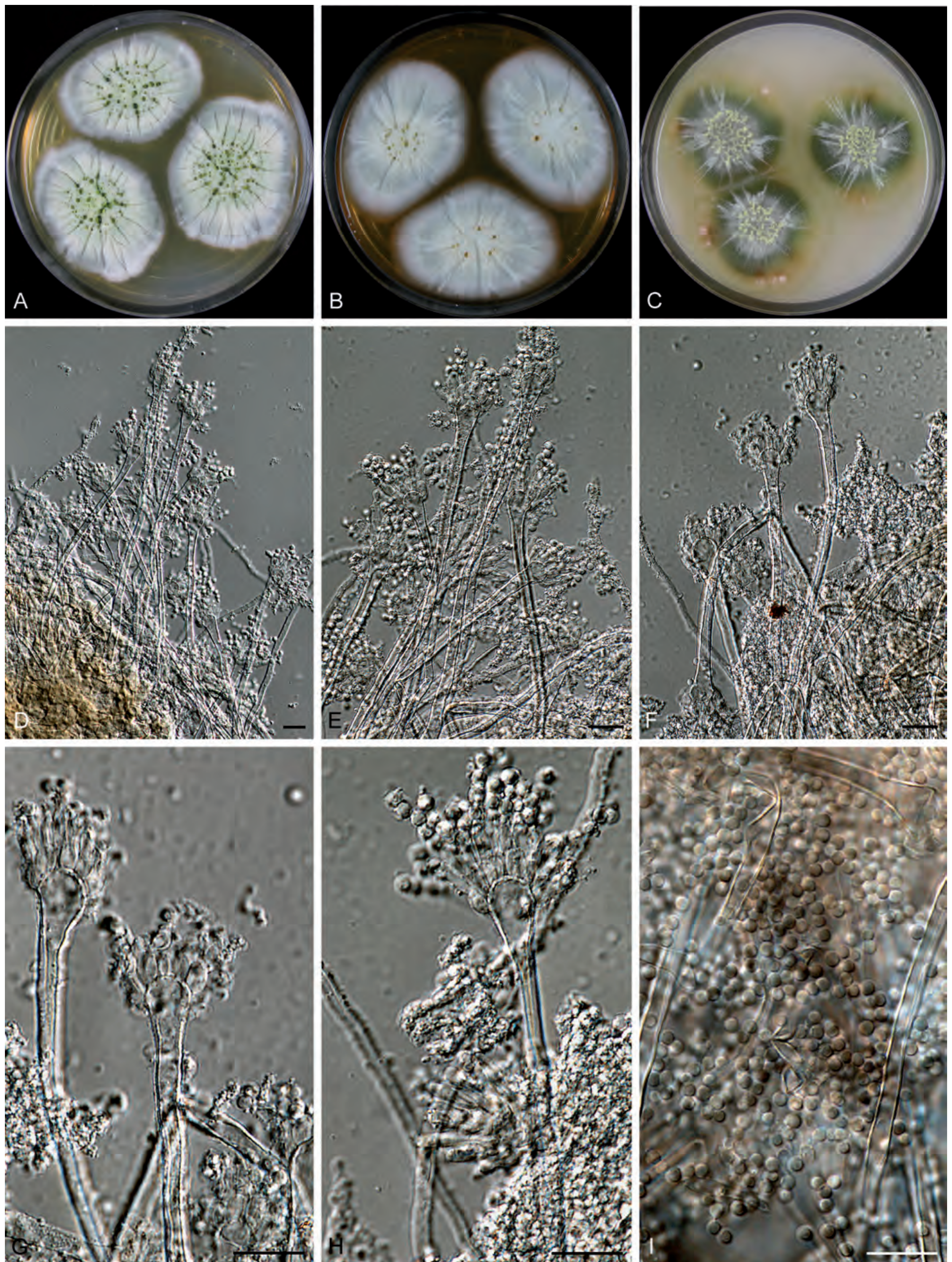


Fig. 8. *Aspergillus neoindicus*. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

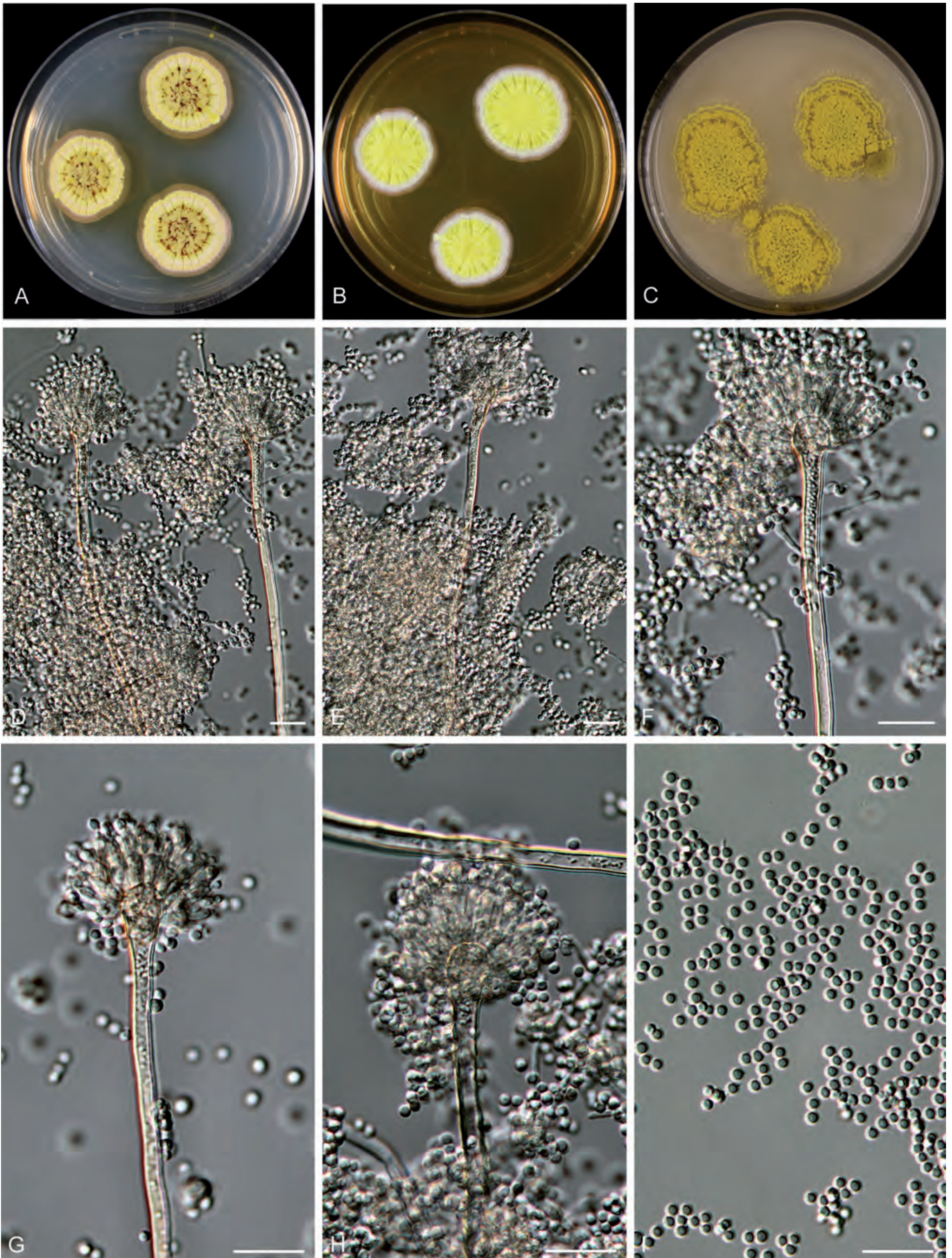


Fig. 9. *Aspergillus neoniveus* sp. nov. A–B. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. Crusts of Hülle cells, D–E, G–I. Conidiophores and conidia. F. Hülle cells. Scale bars = 10 µm, except F = 100 µm.

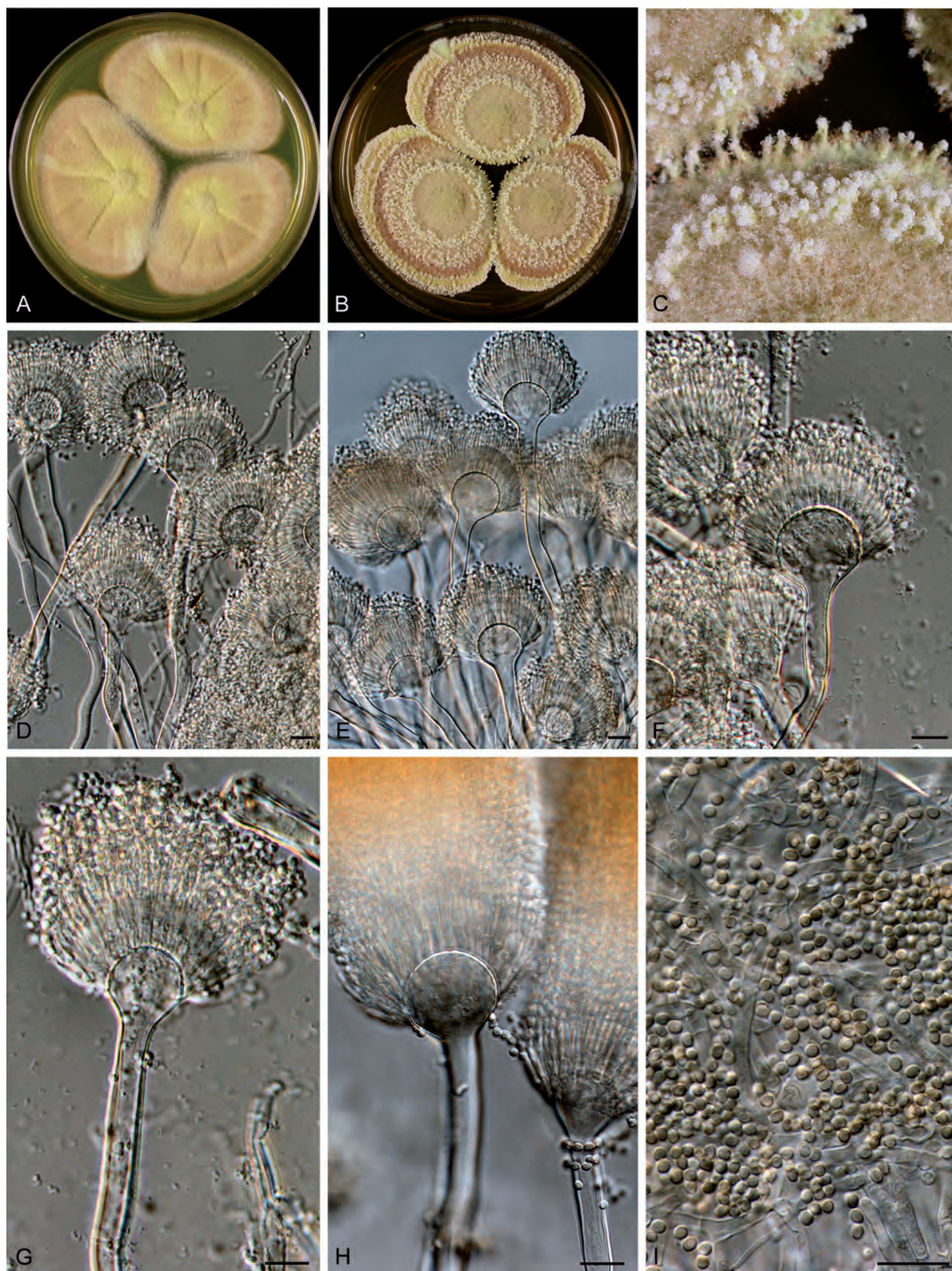


Fig. 10. *Aspergillus pseudoterreus*. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

they examined the ex-type culture and believed that it belonged to *A. flavipes*. Interestingly they did not treat it as a synonym of this species, but left the name under *A. terreus.*

Aspergillus hortai (Langeron) Dodge, in Medical Mycology: 628. 1935. Fig. 7.
Basionym: *Sterigmatocystis hortai* Langeron, Bulletin Societé de Pathologie Exotique 15: 383. 1922.

Type of *Sterigmatocystis hortai* as clinical isolate, from ear, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.

Langeron (1922) described this fungus from a human ear in Rio de Janeiro. Dodge (1935) noticed the resemblance of Langeron's fungus and transferred it to *Aspergillus*. However, Raper & Fennell (1965) considered it as a synonym of *Aspergillus terreus,* but our phylogenetic analysis clearly shows that it is distinct from *A. terreus* and therefore we accept it as a distinct species. *Aspergillus hortai* is known from the ex-type isolate and soil isolates from the Galapagos Islands and Florida (USA). The species show a strong morphological resemblance to *A. terreus*, but have a distinct extrolites profile.

Aspergillus neoafricanus Samson, S.W. Peterson, Frisvad & Varga, **comb. et stat. nov.** MycoBank MB560391. Fig. 4.
Basionym: *Aspergillus terreus* Thom var. *africanus* Fennell and Raper, Mycologia 47: 86. 1955.

Type of *Aspergillus terreus* var. *africanus* from soil, Tafo, Ghana.

The ex-type strain of *Aspergillus terreus* var. *africanus* is grouped in a distinct lineage from *Aspergillus terreus* and therefore we propose to raise the taxon to species level. Raper & Fennell (1965) considered this as a variety because they observed slow growing colonies on Czapek agar bright yellow vegetative mycelium. CBS 130.55 = NRRL 2399 derived from the type is now more or less floccose, with a yellow centre. Sporulation with yellow brown conidia occurs at the edges of the colonies. The degenerated condition of the culture also explains why we did not observe the sclerotium-like structures on malt extract agar + 20 % sucrose, which were reported by Raper & Fennell (1965).

Aspergillus neoindicus Samson, S.W. Peterson, Frisvad & Varga, **stat. et nom. nov.** MycoBank MB560394. Fig. 8.
Basionym: *Aspergillus niveus* var. *indicus* Lal & Sarbhoy, Indian Phytopathology 25: 309. 1973.

Type of *Aspergillus niveus* var. *indicus* from soil, Maharashta, India.

This species was described as a variety from soil in Maharastra by Lal & Sarbhoy (1973) and was considered by Samson (1979) as a synonym of *A. flavipes*. The species is phylogenetically distinct from *A. flavipes*, and is characterised by yellow green mycelial tufts. On OA a dark green pigment is diffusing into agar. The discrete masses of ellipsoidal and elongate Hülle cells described by Lal & Sarbhoy (1973) and Samson (1979) have not been observed in our current study.

Aspergillus neoniveus Samson, S.W. Peterson, Frisvad & Varga, **nom. nov.** MycoBank MB5603945. Fig. 9.
Basionym: *Emericella nivea* Wiley & Simmons, Mycologia 65: 934. 1973 (non *Aspergillus niveus* Blochwitz, 1929).
≡ *Fennellia nivea* (Wiley & Simmons) Samson, Stud. Mycol. 18: 5. 1979

Type from forest soil in Thailand.

Samson (1979) considered *Emericella nivea* distinct from the other *Emericella* species by the hyaline to pale yellow ascospores and the anamorph belonging to the *A. flavipes* group. The species is similar to *Fennellia flavipes* Wiley & Simmons and could be classified as the second species of *Fennellia.* However our phylogenetic analysis and those by Peterson (2008) and Peterson *et al*. (2008) showed that the isolates of *Emericella nivea* clustered separately from the isolates of *Aspergillus niveus* and hence it represents a different taxon. Following the need for an orderly transitition to a single-name nomenclatural system (Hawksworth *et al*. 2011) we have chosen to name this species in *Aspergillus* and not in its teleomorph genus, *Fennellia*.

Aspergillus pseudoterreus **S.W.** Peterson, Samson & Varga, **sp. nov.** MycoBank MB560396. Fig. 10.

Coloniis in agaro CYA aurantiaco-brunneis, caespitulis flavis usque ad 4 cm diam. Coloniis in agaro MEA cum marginibus clare aurantiacis. Conidiophoris aggregatis in synnematibus laxis, namque in coloniis vetustioribus (ad 14 d). Conidiophoris plerumque biseriatis, capitulis columnaribus efferentibus. Vesiculis globosis, 16–23 µm diam, stipitibus levibus, hyalinis, 4.5–7 µm latis. Conidiis levibus, hyalinis, globosis vel ellipsoideis, 1.5–2.2 × 1.8–2.5 µm.

Typus: from soil Argentina (CBS H-20631 -- holotypus, culture ex-type NRRL 4017).

Colonies on CYA orange brown with yellow tufts reaching a diameter of 4 cm. On MEA colonies are bright yellow with a clear orange edge. In older cultures of up to 14 d conidiophores are bundled in loose synnemata. Conidiophores typically biseriate, producing columnar heads. Vesicles globose 16–23 µm, stipe smooth, hyaline, 4.5–7 µm, conidia smooth, hyaline, globose to ellipsoidal, 1.5–2.2 × 1.8–2.5 µm.

This species was isolated from soil in Argentina and is characterised by a pronounced synnematal growth on MEA. The colony colour is reddish brown with biseriate conidiophores producing globose to ellipsoidal conidia.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank Uwe Braun for the Latin diagnosis and advice on nomenclatural issues.

REFERENCES

Alberts AW, Chen J, Kuron G, Hunt V, Huff J, *et al*. (1980). Mevinolin – a highly potent competitive inhibitor of hydroxymethylglutaryl-coenzyme-A reductase and a cholesterol-lowering agent. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA* **77**: 3957–3961.
Arakawa M, Someno T, Kawada M, Ikeda D (2008). A new terrein glucoside, a novel inhibitor of angiogenin secretion in tumor angiogenesis. *Journal of Antibiotics* **61**: 442–448.
Askenazi M, Driggers EM, Holtzman DA, Norman TC, Iverson S, *et al*. (2003). Integrating transcriptional and metabolite profiles to direct the engineering of lovastatin-producing fungal strains. *Nature Biotechnology* **21**: 150–156.
Auberger J, Lass-Flörl C, Clausen J, Bellmann R, Buzina W, *et al*. (2008). First case of breakthrough pulmonary *Aspergillus niveus* infection in a patient after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Diagnostic Microbiology and Infectious Disease* **62**: 336–339.
Baddley JW, Pappas PG, Smith AC, Moser SA (2003). Epidemiology of *Aspergillus terreus* at a university hospital. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **41**: 5525–5529.
Balajee SA (2009). *Aspergillus terreus* complex. *Medical Mycology* **47** (Suppl. 1): S42–S46.

Balajee SA, Baddley JW, Peterson SW, Nickle D, Varga J, *et al*.; ISHAM Working Group on *A. terreus* (2009). *Aspergillus alabamensis*, a new clinically relevant species in the section *Terrei*. *Eukaryotic Cell* **8**(5): 713–722.

Bigelis R, Arora DK (1992). Organic acids of fungi. In *Handbook of applied mycology Vol. 4. Fungal biotechnology*. (Arora DK, Elander RP, Murekji KG, eds). Marcel Dekker Inc., New York: 357–376.

Birren B, Denning D, Nierman B (2004). Comparative analysis of an emerging fungal pathogen, *Aspergillus terreus*. Available from: http://www.njmoldinspection.com/aterreusdenning.pdf

Capon RJ, Skene C, Stewart M, Ford J, O'Hair RA, *et al*. (2003). Aspergillicins A-E: five novel depsipeptides from the marine-derived fungus *Aspergillus carneus. Organic & Biomolecular Chemistry* **1**: 1856–1862.

Carlton GJ, Ranieri RL, Espenshade MA (1978). Quadrone, a new antitumor substance produced by *Aspergillus terreus*. *Journal of Antibiotics* **31**: 38–42.

Chen JW, Ling KH (1996). Territrems: naturally occurring specific irreversible inhibitors of acetylcholinesterase. *Journal of Biomedical Sciences* **3**: 54–58.

Chien MM, Schiff PL Jr, Slatkin DJ, Knapp JE (1977). Metabolites of aspergilli. III. The isolation of citrinin, dihydrocitrinone and sclerin from *Aspergillus carneus. Lloydia* **40**: 301–302.

Deak E, Nelson M, Hernández-Rodríguez Y, Gade L, Baddley J, *et al*. (2011). *Aspergillus terreus* accessory conidia are multinucleated, hyperpolarizing structures that display differential dectin staining and can induce heightened inflammatory responses in a pulmonary model of aspergillosis. *Virulence* (in press)

Deak E, Wilson SD, White E, Carr JH, Balajee SA (2009). *Aspergillus terreus* accessory conidia are unique in surface architecture, cell wall composition and germination kinetics. *PLoS One* **4**: e7673.

Demasi M, Felicia AL, Pacheco AO, Leite HG, Lima C, Andrade LH (2010). Studies on terrein as a new class of proteasome inhibitors. *Journal of the Brazilian Chemical Society* **21**: 299–305.

Draughon FA, Ayres JC (1980). Insecticide inhibition of growth and patulin production in *Penicillium expansum, Penicillium urticae, Aspergillus clavatus, Aspergillus terreus*, and *Byssochlamys nivea*. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* **28**: 1115–1117.

Franck B, Gehrken H-P (1980). Citreoviridins from *Aspergillus terreus. Angewandte Chemie International English edition* **19**: 461–462.

Frisvad JC, Thrane U (1987). Standardized high performance liquid chromatography of 182 mycotoxins and other fungal metabolites based on alkylphenone retention indices and UV-VIS spectra (diode array detection). *Journal of Chromatography A* **404**: 195–214.

Frisvad JC, Thrane U (1993). Liquid chromatography of mycotoxins. In: Betina V (ed.). *Chromatography of mycotoxins*: *techniques and applications*. *Journal of Chromatography Library***.** Elsevier, Amsterdam: 54, 253–372.

Fujii I, Ebizuka Y, Sankawa U (1982) Partial purification and some properties of emodin-O-methyltransferase from (+)-geodin producing strain of *Aspergillus terreus. Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* **30**: 2283–2286.

Fujishima T, Ichikawa M, Ishige H, Yoshino H, Ohishi J, Ikegami S (1979) Production of cytochalasin E by *Aspergillus terreus*. *Hakkokogaku Kaishi – Journal of the Society of Fermentation Technology* **57**: 15–19.

Fujiwara T, Sato A, Kawamura Y, Matsumoto K, Itazaki H (1994). Nivefuranone manufacture with *Aspergillus niveus*. Japanese Kokai Tokkyo Koho, Patent, 1994.

Gams W, Christensen M, Onions AH, Pitt JI, Samson RA (1985). Infrageneric taxa of *Aspergillus*. In: *Advances in* Penicillium *and* Aspergillus *Systematics.* (Samson RA, Pitt JI, eds). Plenum Press, New York: 55–62.

Gebhardt K, Schimana J, Höltzel A, Dettner K, Draeger S, *et al*. (2004). Aspochalamins A-D and aspochalasin Z produced by the endosymbiotic fungus *Aspergillus niveus* LU 9575. I. Taxonomy, fermentation, isolation and biological activities. *Journal of Antibiotics (Tokyo)* **57**: 707–714.

Han MJ, Kim NJ, Lee SY, Chang HN (2010). Extracellular proteome of *Aspergillus terreus* grown on different carbon sources. *Current Genetics* **56**: 369–382.

Hawksworth DL, Crous PW, Redhead SA, Reynolds DR, Samson RA, Seifert KA, Taylor JW, Wingfield MJ, *et al*. (2011). The Amsterdam declaration on fungal nomenclature. *IMA Fungus* **2**: 105–112.

Heberle W, Loeffler W, König WA (1974). [Metabolic products of microorganisms. 136. Asposterol, an antibiotic from *Aspergillus microcysticus*]. *Archives of Microbiology* **100**: 73–95 [in German].

Hillis DM, Bull JJ (1993). An empirical test of bootstrapping as a method for assessing confidence in phylogenetic analysis. *Systematic Biology* **42**: 182–192.

Holtzel A, Schmid DG, Nicholson GJ, Krastel P, Zeeck A, *et al.* (2004). Aspochalamins A-D and aspochalasin Z produced by the endosymbiotic fungus *Aspergillus niveus* LU 9575. II. Structure elucidation. *Journal of Antibiotics (Tokyo)* **57**: 715–720.

Iwen PC, Rupp ME, Langnas AN, Reed EC, Hinrichs SH (1998). Invasive pulmonary aspergillosis due to *Aspergillus terreus*: 12-year experience and review of the literature. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* **26**: 1092–1097.

Kaji A, Saito R, Nomura M, Miyamoto K, Kiriyama N (1998). Relationship between the structure and cytotoxic activity of asterriquinone, an antitumor metabolite of *Aspergillus terreus*, and its alkyl ether derivatives. *Biological & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* **21**: 945–949.

Kamata S, Sakai H, Hirota A (1983). Isolation of acetylaranotin, bisdethiodi(methylthio)-acetylaranotin and terrein as plant growth inhibitors from a strain of *Aspergillus terreus*. *Agricultural and Biological Chemistry* **47**: 2637–2638.

Keller-Schierlein W, Kupfer E (1979). Stoffwechselprodukte von Mikroorganismen, 157. Mitteilung. Über die Aspochalasine A, B, C und D. *Helvetica Chimica Acta* **62**: 1501–1524.

Kent J, Heatley NG (1945). Antibiotics from moulds. *Nature* **156**: 295–296.

Kiriyama N, Nitta K, Sakaguchi Y, Taguchi Y, Yamamoto Y (1977). Studies in the metabolic products of *Aspergillus terreus*. III. Metabolites of strain IFO 8835. *Chem. Pharm. Bull*. **25**: 2593–2601.

Kozakiewicz Z (1989). *Aspergillus* species on stored products. *Mycological Papers* **161**: 1–188.

Kupfahl C, Michalka A, Lass-Flörl C, Fischer G, Haase G, *et al*. (2008) Gliotoxin production by clinical and environmental *Aspergillus fumigatus* strains. *International Journal of Medical Microbiology* **298**: 319–327.

Lal SP, Sarbhoy AK (1972). A new variety of *Aspergillus niveus* from India. *Indian Phytopathology* **25**: 309–311.

Langeron M.(1922). Sur un champignon d'une otomycose Bresilienne *Sterigmatocysts hortai. Bulletin de la Societe Pathologie Exotique* **15**: 383–384.

Lass-Flörl C, Rath P, Niederwieser D, Kofler G, Wurzner R, *et al*. (2000). *Aspergillus terreus* infections in haematological malignancies: molecular epidemiology suggests association with in-hospital plants. *Journal of Hospital Infection* **46**: 31–35.

Lewis RE, Wiederhold NP, Lionakis MS, Prince RA, Kontoyiannis DP (2005). Frequency and species distribyuition of gliotoxin-producing *Aspergillus* isolates recovered from patients at a tertiary-care cancer center. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **43**: 6120–6122.

Li G, Li B, Yang T, Yin J, Qi H, *et al*. (2005). Sesterterpenoids, terretonins A – D, and an alkaloid, asterrelenin, from *Aspergillus terreus*. *Journal of Natural Products* **68**: 1243–1246.

Ling KH, Yang C-H, Peng FT (1979). Territrems, tremorgenic mycotoxins of *Aspergillus terreus*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **37**: 355–357.

Lowe DA (1992). Fungal enzymes. In: *Handbook of applied mycology Vol. 4. Fungal biotechnology*. (Arora DK, Elander RP, Murekji KG, eds). Marcel Dekker Inc., New York: 681–706.

Miller PA, Thrown PW, Fulmor W, Morton GO, Karliner J (1968). An epidithiopiperazinone antiviral agent from *Aspergillus terreus*. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* **35**: 219–221.

Peterson SW (2000). Phylogenetic relationships in *Aspergillus* based on rDNA sequence analysis. In: *Integration of modern taxonomic methods for* Penicillium *and* Aspergillus *classification*. (Samson RA, Pitt JI, eds.) Harwood Academic Publishers, Amsterdam: 323–355.

Peterson SW (2008). Phylogenetic analyses of *Aspergillus* species using DNA sequences from four loci. *Mycologia* **100**: 205–226.

Peterson SW, Varga J, Frisvad JC, Samson RA (2008). Phylogeny and subgeneric taxonomy of *Aspergillus*. In: Aspergillus *in the genomic era*. (Varga J, Samson RA, eds). Wageningen Academic Publishers, Wageningen: 33–56.

Raper KB, Fennell DI (1965). *The genus* Aspergillus. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins.

Reddy VK, Reddy SM (1988) Biochemical changes and patulin ansd terreic acid production by *Aspergillus terreus* in different cultivars of maize (*Zea mays* Linn.). *Journal of Food Science and technology – Mysore* **25**: 247–248.

Rønnest MH, Nielsen MT, Leber B, Mortensen UH, Krämer A, *et al*. (2011). (+)-Geodin from *Aspergillus terreus*. *Acta Crystallographica C* **67**: o125–o128.

Sallam LAR, El-Refai AMH, Hamdy AHA, El-Minofi HA, Abdel-Sallam IS (2003). Role of some fermentation parameters on cyclosporin A production by a new isolate of *Aspergillus terreus*. *Journal of General and Applied Microbiology* **49**: 321–328.

Samson RA (1979). A compilation of the Aspergilli described since 1965. *Studies in Mycology* **18**: 1–38.

Samson RA, Houbraken J, Frisvad JC, Thrane U, Andersen B (2010). Food and Indoor Fungi. CBS Laboratory Manual Series no. 2, pp. 390.

Sankawa U, Ebizuka Y, Noguchi H, Isikawa Y, Kitaghawa S, *et al*. (1983). Biosynthesis of citrinin in *Aspergillus terreus*. *Tetrahedron* **39**: 3583–3591.

Schimmel TG, Coffman AD, Parsons SJ (1998). Effect of butyrolactone I on the producing fungus, *Aspergillus terreus*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **64**: 3707–3712.

Smedsgaard J (1997). Micro-scale extraction procedure for standardized screening of fungal metabolite production in cultures. *Journal of Chromatography A* **760**: 264–270.

Springer JP, Dorner JW, Cole RJ, Cox RH (1979). Terretonin, a toxic compound from *Aspergillus terreus. Journal of Organic Chemistry* **44**: 4852–4854.

Steinbach WJ, Benjamin DK Jr, Kontoyiannis DP, Perfect JR, Lutsar I, *et al*. (2004). Infections due to *Aspergillus terreus*: a multicenter retrospective analysis of 83 cases. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* **39**: 192–198.

Swofford T (2000). *PAUP**: *Phylogenetic analysis using parsimony*. v. 4.0. Sunderland: Sinauer Associates.

Tamura K, Dudley J, Nei M, Kumar S (2007). MEGA4: Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis (MEGA) software v. 4.0. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* **24**: 1596–1599.

Tracy SL, McGinnis MR, Peacock JEJr, Cohen MS, Walker DH (1983). Disseminated infection by *Aspergillus terreus. American Journal of Clinical Pathology* **80**: 728–733.

Turner WB, Aldridge DC (1983). Fungal metabolites II. New York: Academic Press.

Varga J, Tóth B, Kocsubé S, Farkas B, Téren J (2005). Evolutionary relationships among *Aspergillus terreus* isolates and their relatives. *Antonie van Leeuwenhoek* **88**: 141–150.

Varga J, Kocsubé S, Tóth B, Frisvad JC, Perrone G, *et al*. (2007a). *Aspergillus brasiliensis* sp. nov., a biseriate black *Aspergillus* species with world-wide distribution. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* **57**: 1925–1932.

Varga J, Frisvad JC, Samson RA (2007b). Polyphasic taxonomy of *Aspergillus* section *Candidi* based on molecular, morphological and physiological data. *Studies in Mycology* **59**: 75–88.

Varga J, Due M, Frisvad JC, Samson RA (2007c). Taxonomic revision of *Aspergillus* section *Clavati* based on molecular, morphological and physiological data. *Studies in Mycology* **59**: 89–106.

Walsh TJ, Petraitis V, Petraitiene R, Field-Ridley A, Sutton D, *et al*. (2003). Experimental pulmonary aspergillosis due to *Aspergillus terreus*: pathogenesis and treatment of an emerging fungal pathogen resistant to amphotericin B. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* **188**: 305–319.

available online at www.studiesinmycology.org
doi:10.3114/sim.2011.69.05

Two new aflatoxin producing species, and an overview of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*

J. Varga[1,2*], J.C. Frisvad[3] and R.A. Samson[1]

[1]*CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, Uppsalalaan 8, NL-3584 CT Utrecht, the Netherlands*; [2]*Department of Microbiology, Faculty of Science and Informatics, University of Szeged, H-6726 Szeged, Közép fasor 52, Hungary*; [3]*Center for Microbial Biotechnology, Department of Systems Biology, Building 221, Technical University of Denmark, DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark.*

**Correspondence*: János Varga, j.varga@cbs.knaw.nl

Abstract: *Aspergillus* subgenus *Circumdati* section *Flavi* includes species with usually biseriate conidial heads, in shades of yellow-green to brown, and dark sclerotia. Several species assigned to this section are either important mycotoxin producers including aflatoxins, cyclopiazonic acid, ochratoxins and kojic acid, or are used in oriental food fermentation processes and as hosts for heterologous gene expression. A polyphasic approach was applied using morphological characters, extrolite data and partial calmodulin, β-tubulin and ITS sequences to examine the evolutionary relationships within this section. The data indicate that *Aspergillus* section *Flavi* involves 22 species, which can be grouped into seven clades. Two new species, *A. pseudocaelatus* sp. nov. and *A. pseudonomius* sp. nov. have been discovered, and can be distinguished from other species in this section based on sequence data and extrolite profiles. *Aspergillus pseudocaelatus* is represented by a single isolate collected from *Arachis burkartii* leaf in Argentina, is closely related to the non-aflatoxin producing *A. caelatus*, and produces aflatoxins B & G, cyclopiazonic acid and kojic acid, while *A. pseudonomius* was isolated from insects and soil in the USA. This species is related to *A. nomius*, and produces aflatoxin B_1 (but not G-type aflatoxins), chrysogine and kojic acid. In order to prove the aflatoxin producing abilities of the isolates, phylogenetic analysis of three genes taking part in aflatoxin biosynthesis, including the transcriptional regulator *aflR*, norsolonic acid reductase and O-methyltransferase were also carried out. A detailed overview of the species accepted in *Aspergillus* section *Flavi* is presented.

Key words: aflatoxin, Ascomycetes, *Aspergillus* section *Flavi,* β-tubulin, calmodulin, extrolites, ITS, polyphasic taxonomy.
Taxonomic novelties: *Aspergillus pseudocaelatus* Varga, Samson & Frisvad sp. nov., *Aspergillus pseudonomius* Varga, Samson & Frisvad sp. nov.

INTRODUCTION

Aspergillus section *Flavi* historically includes species with conidial heads in shades of yellow-green to brown and dark sclerotia. Isolates of the so-called domesticated species, such as *A. oryzae, A. sojae* and *A. tamarii* are used in oriental food fermentation processes and as hosts for heterologous gene expression (Campbell-Platt & Cook 1989). Genetically modified *A. oryzae* strains are used for the production of enzymes including lactase, pectin esterase, lipase, protease and xylanase (Pariza & Johnson 2001). Several species of section *Flavi* produce aflatoxins, among which aflatoxin B_1 is the most toxic of the many naturally occurring secondary metabolites produced by fungi. Aflatoxins are mainly produced by *A. flavus* and *A. parasiticus*, which coexist with and grow on almost any crop or food.

Several species have been described in the past which were assigned to *Aspergillus* section *Flavi* mainly based on traditional methods (morphological parameters, including colony diameter, colour and texture, size and texture of conidia and conidiophore structure; Klich 2002). However, species classification may be difficult due to extensive divergence of morphological characters produced by a high level of genetic variability (Kumeda & Asao 1996). Despite intense investigation, the taxonomy of this group of fungi is still highly complex. Recent data indicate that several of the species assigned to section *Flavi* cannot be distinguished based on morphological features alone (Frisvad *et al.* 2005, Pildain *et al.* 2008). Recently, a six-step molecular strategy using real-time PCR, RAPD and SmaI digestion of the nuclear DNA has been worked out to distinguish nine species of the section (Godet & Munaut 2010). In this study, we examined available isolates of the species proposed to belong to this section to clarify its taxonomic status. The methods used include sequence analysis of the ITS region (including intergenic spacer regions 1 and 2, and the 5.8 S rRNA gene of the rRNA gene cluster), and parts of the β-tubulin and calmodulin genes, macro- and micromorphological analysis, and analysis of extrolite profiles of the isolates. We also examined the presence of three aflatoxin biosynthetic genes in some aflatoxin-producing and non-producing isolates.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Isolates

The strains used in this study are listed in Table 1. Sequence data of several other isolates available from GenBank database have also been used for constructing phylogenetic trees.

Morphological analysis

For macromorphological observations, Czapek Yeast Autolysate (CYA), Malt Extract Autolysate (MEA) agar, Yeast Extract Sucrose Agar (YES), Creatine Agar (CREA), and *Aspergillus flavus/ parasiticus* Agar (AFPA) were used (Samson *et al.* 2004a). The isolates were inoculated at three points on each plate of each medium and incubated at 25 °C and 37 °C in the dark for 7 d. For micromorphological observations, microscopic mounts were made in lactic acid with cotton blue from MEA colonies and a drop of alcohol was added to remove air bubbles and excess conidia.

Copyright 2011 CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, P.O. Box 85167, 3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands.

You are free to share - to copy, distribute and transmit the work, under the following conditions:
Attribution: You must attribute the work in the manner specified by the author or licensor (but not in any way that suggests that they endorse you or your use of the work).
Non-commercial: You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
No derivative works: You may not alter, transform, or build upon this work.
For any reuse or distribution, you must make clear to others the license terms of this work, which can be found at http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/legalcode. Any of the above conditions can be waived if you get permission from the copyright holder. Nothing in this license impairs or restricts the author's moral rights.

Table 1. *Aspergillus* isolates examined.

Name	Isolate	Source
A. albertensis	NRRL 20602^T = ATCC 58745	Human ear, Alberta, Canada
A. alliaceus	CBS 542.65^T = NRRL 4181	Soil, Australia
	CBS 536.65	Dead blister beetle *Macrobasis albida*, Washington, CO, USA
	CBS 612.78 = NRRL 5181	Buenos Aires, Argentina
A. arachidicola	CBS 117610^T = IBT 25020	*Arachis glabrata* leaf, CO, Argentina
	CBS 117615 = IBT 27178	*Arachis glabrata* leaf, CO, Argentina
A. avenaceus	CBS 109.46^T = IBT 4376	*Pisum sativum* seed, UK
	CBS 102.45	NCTC 6548
A. bombycis	CBS 117187 = NRRL 26010^T	Frass in a silkworm rearing house, Japan
A. caelatus	CBS 763.97^T = NRRL 25528	Soil, USA
	CBS 764.97 = NRRL 25404	Soil, USA
A. coremiiformis	CBS 553.77^T = NRRL 13756	Soil, Ivory Coast
A. fasciculatus	CBS 110.55^T	Air contaminant, Brazil
A. flavofurcatIs	CBS 484.65^T	Air contaminant, Brazil
A. flavus	CBS 100927^T	Cellophane, South Pacific Islands
	CBS 116.48	Unknown source, the Netherlands
	CBS 616.94	Man, orbital tumor, Germany
A. flavus var. *columnaris*	CBS 485.65^T	Butter, Japan
	CBS 117731	*Dipodomys spectabilis* cheek pouch, New Mexico, USA
A. kambarensis	CBS 542.69^T	Stratigraphic core sample, Japan
A. lanosus	CBS 650.74^T	Soil under *Tectona grandis*, Gorakhpur, India
A. leporis	CBS 151.66^T	Dung of *Lepus townsendii*, USA
	CBS 349.81	Soil, Wyoming, USA
A. minisclerotigenes	CBS 117633	*Arachis hypogaea* seed, FO, Argentina
	CBS 117635^T = IBT 27196	*Arachis hypogaea* seed, CD, Argentina
A. nomius	CBS 260.88^T = NRRL 13137	Wheat, USA
A. oryzae	CBS 100925^T	Unknown source, Japan
A. parasiticus	CBS 100926^T	*Pseudococcus calceolariae*, sugar cane mealy bug, Hawaii, USA
A. parasiticus var. *globosus*	CBS 260.67^T	Unknown source, Japan
A. parvisclerotigenus	CBS 121.62^T	*Arachis hypogaea*, Nigeria
A. pseudocaelatus	CBS 117616	*Arachis burkartii* leaf, CO, Argentina
A. pseudonomius	CBS 119388 = NRRL 3353	Diseased alkali bees, USA
A. pseudotamarii	CBS 766.97^T = NRRL 25517	Soil, USA
	CBS 765.97	Soil, USA
A. sojae	CBS 100928^T	Soy sauce, Japan
A. subolivaceus	CBS 501.65^T	Cotton, Lintafelt, UK
A. tamarii	CBS 104.13^T	Activated carbon
A. terricola	CBS 620.95	WB4858
	CBS 579.65^T	USA
A. terricola var. *americanus*	CBS 580.65^T	Soil, USA
	CBS 119.51	Japan
A. terricola var. *indicus*	CBS 167.63^T	Mouldy bread, Allahabad, India
A. thomii	CBS 120.51^T	Culture contaminant
A. togoensis	CBS 272.89^T	Seed, Central African Republic
A. toxicarius	CBS 822.72^T	*Arachis hypogaea*, Uganda
	CBS 561.82	Löss deposit, Nebraska, USA
A. zhaoqingensis	CBS 399.93^T	Soil, China

CBS = CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, Utrecht, the Netherlands. IBT = IBT Culture Collection of Fungi, Lyngby, Denmark. NRRL = USDA ARS Culture Collection, Peoria, USA. ATCC = American Type Culture Collection, Manassas, USA.

Extrolite analysis

The cultures were analysed according to the HPLC-diode array detection method of Frisvad & Thrane (1987, 1993) as modified by Smedsgaard (1997). The isolates were analysed on CYA and YES agar using three agar plugs (Smedsgaard 1997). Five plugs of each agar medium were taken and pooled together into same vial for extraction with 0.75 mL of a mixture of ethyl acetate/dichloromethane/methanol (3:2:1) (v/v/v) with 1 % (v/v) formic acid. The extracts were filtered and analysed by HPLC using alkylphenone retention indices and diode array UV-VIS detection as described by Frisvad & Thrane (1987), with minor modifications as described by Smedsgaard (1997).

Genotypic analysis

The cultures used for the molecular studies were grown on malt peptone (MP) broth using 1 % (w/v) of malt extract (Oxoid) and 0.1 % (w/v) bacto peptone (Difco), 2 mL of medium in 15 mL tubes. The cultures were incubated at 25 °C for 7 d. DNA was extracted from the cells using the Masterpure™ yeast DNA purification kit (Epicentre Biotechnol.) according to the instructions of the manufacturer. The ITS region and parts of the β-tubulin and calmodulin genes were amplified and sequenced as described previously (Varga *et al.* 2007a–c).

The presence of three genes taking part in aflatoxin biosynthesis has also been examined in some isolates. Part of the transcriptional regulator of aflatoxin biosynthesis, *aflR*, was amplified using the primers aflr-F (5'-GGGATAGCTGTACGAGTTGTGCCAG-3') and aflR-R (5'-TGGKGCCGACTCGAGGAAYGGGT-3') developed based on previously identified *aflR* sequences in the GenBank database. Part of the norsolonic acid reductase (*norA*, *aflE*; Yu *et al.* 2004) gene was amplified using the primers nor1 (5'-ACCGCTACGCCGGCACTCTCGGCA-3') and nor2 (5'-GTTGGCCGCCAGCTTCGACACAGC-3') developed by Geisen (1996). Part of the O-methyltransferase gene (*omtA*, *aflP*; Yu *et al.* 2004) was amplified using the primers omt1 (5'-GTGGACGGACCTAGTCCGACATCAC-3') and omt2 (5'-GTCGGCGCCACGCACTGGGTTGGGG-3') (Geisen 1996). Sequence analysis of the amplified products was carried out as described previously (Varga *et al.* 2007a).

DNA sequences were edited with the DNASTAR computer package. Alignments of the sequences were performed using MEGA v. 4 (Tamura *et al.* 2007). Phylogenetic analysis of sequence data was performed using PAUP v. 4.0b10 (Swofford 2000). Alignment gaps were treated as fifth character state, parsimony uninformative characters were excluded and all characters were unordered and equal weight. Maximum parsimony analysis was performed for all data sets using the heuristic search option. To assess the robustness of the topology, 1000 bootstrap replicates were run by maximum parsimony (Hillis & Bull 1993). Other measures including tree length, consistency index, retention index and rescaled consistency index (CI, RI and RC, respectively) were also calculated. *Neopetromyces muricatus* CBS 112808^T was used as outgroup in the analyses of calmodulin, ITS and β-tubulin data sets, while *A. versicolor* SSRC 108 sequences were used as outgroups during analysis of *aflR* and *norA* sequences. No outgroup was used during the analysis of the *omtA* dataset, as sequences were not available from any other aflatoxin producing species outside *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*. Sequences were deposited at GenBank under accession numbers indicated on the figures.

RESULTS

Phylogenetic analysis

We examined the genetic relatedness of section *Flavi* isolates using sequence analysis of the ITS region of the ribosomal RNA gene cluster, and parts of the calmodulin and β-tubulin genes. During analysis of part of the β-tubulin gene, 561 characters were analysed, among which 223 were found to be phylogenetically informative. One of the 57 MP trees based on partial β-tubulin genes sequences is shown in Fig. 1 (tree length: 544 steps, consistency index: 0.7279, retention index: 0.9051). The calmodulin data set included 583 characters, with 221 parsimony informative characters. One of the 485 MP trees based on partial calmodulin gene sequences is shown in Fig. 2 (tree length: 557, consistency index: 0.7181, retention index: 0.9026). The ITS data set included 496 characters with 58 parsimony informative characters. One of the 235 MP trees is shown in Fig. 3 (tree length: 193, consistency index: 0.8446, retention index: 0.8592).

Phylogenetic analysis of ITS, calmodulin and β-tubulin sequence data indicated that the "*A. caelatus*" isolate CBS 117616 is closely related to, but phylogenetically distinct from *A. caelatus* (Figs 1–3). While all *A. caelatus* isolates known have came from soil, peanuts or tea fields located in Japan or USA, this isolate came from an *Arachis burkartii* leaf from Corrientes province, Argentina. This isolate also produces a set of different extrolites including aflatoxins B_1, B_2, G_1, G_2, kojic acid and cyclopazonic acid, while *A. caelatus* isolates produce kojic acid and aspirochlorin. Another isolate, "*A. nomius*" CBS 119388 (= NRRL 3353) was found to form a distinct clade on the trees based on calmodulin and β-tubulin sequence data (Fig. 1, 2). This isolate was also found to be different from *A. nomius* and *A. arachidicola* by physiological means; it produces chrysogine, kojic acid and aflatoxin B_1, similarly to *A. arachidicola*, which also produces aflatoxin G_1. In addition, *A. arachidicola* produces parasiticolide, ditryptophenaline and metabolite "NO2", the last one also being produced by isolate CBS 119388. *Aspergillus nomius* produces both B- and G-type aflatoxins, kojic acid, but not chrysogine. Based on phylogenetic analysis of calmodulin, β-tubulin, ITS and norsolonic acid reductase gene sequences, this new species includes several other isolates from insects and soil in Louisiana, Texas, Wyoming and Wisconsin in the USA (Peterson *et al.* 2001). Unfortunately, these isolates were not available for this study. The late C.W. Hesseltine (NRRL, Peoria USA) indicated in a personal communication to J.C. Frisvad, that he considered NRRL 3353 morphologically different from other *A. nomius*, which was backed up by differences in tolerance to low water activity. These observations should be further investigated.

The presence of 3 genes taking part in aflatoxin biosynthesis has also been examined in a set of isolates, including isolate CBS 117616 and several *A. caelatus* isolates. While isolate CBS 117616 carried homologs of all three examined genes, the *A. caelatus* isolates did not carry homologs of *aflR* and *norA* (Fig. 4). During analysis of the *aflR* dataset, 514 characters were analised, among which 113 were found to be phylogenetically informative. One of the 5 MP trees based on partial *aflR* genes sequences is shown in Fig. 5 (tree length: 464 steps, consistency index: 0.8836, retention index: 0.9339). The *norA* data set included 348 characters, with 40 parsimony informative characters. One of the 2 MP trees based on partial *norA* gene sequences is shown in Fig. 6 (tree length: 174, consistency index: 0.9138, retention index: 0.9032). The *omtA*

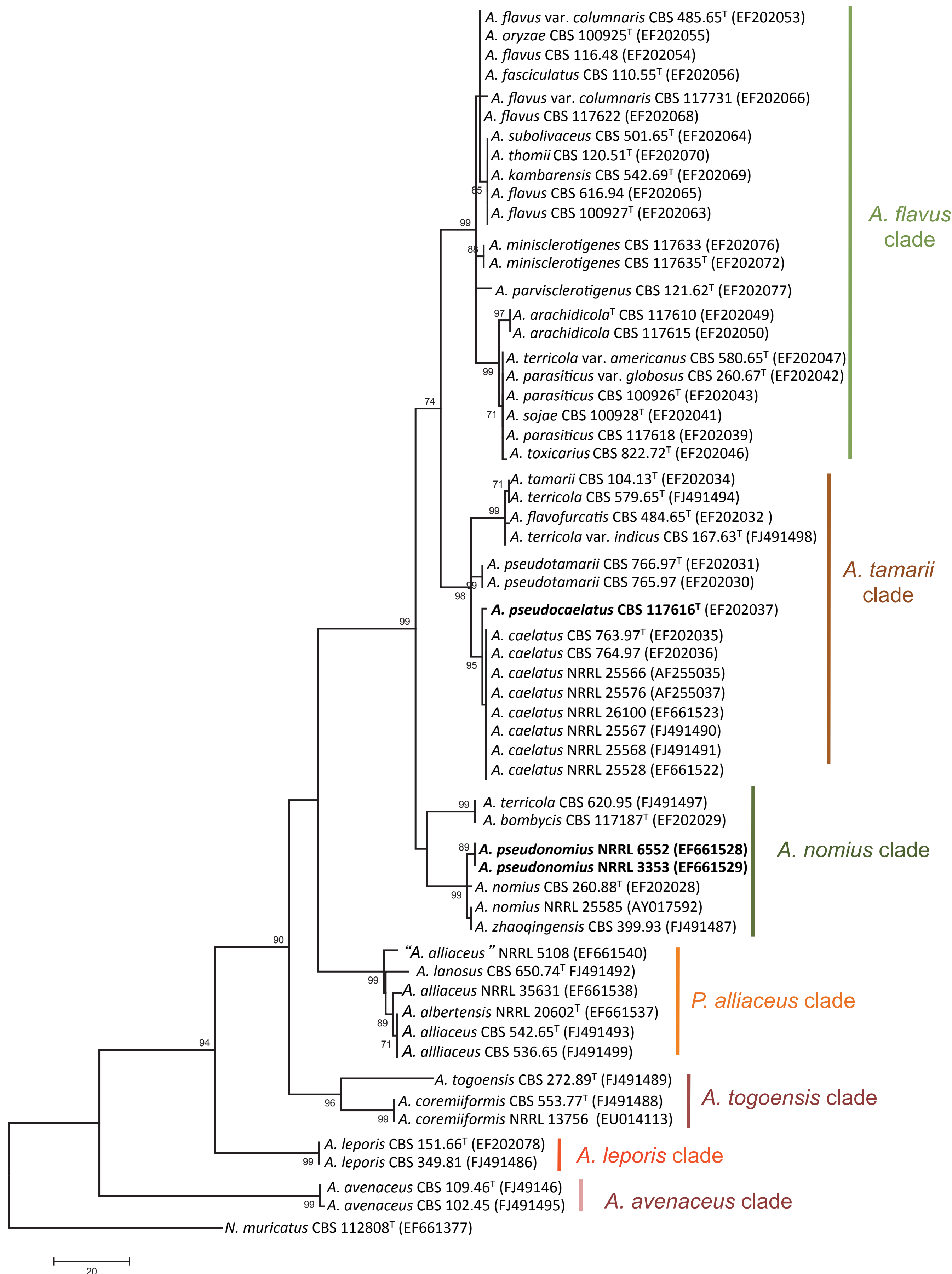


Fig. 1. Maximum parsimony tree based on β-tubulin sequence data of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*. Numbers above branches are bootstrap values; only values above 70 % are indicated. *P.* = *Petromyces*. *N.* = *Neopetromyces*.

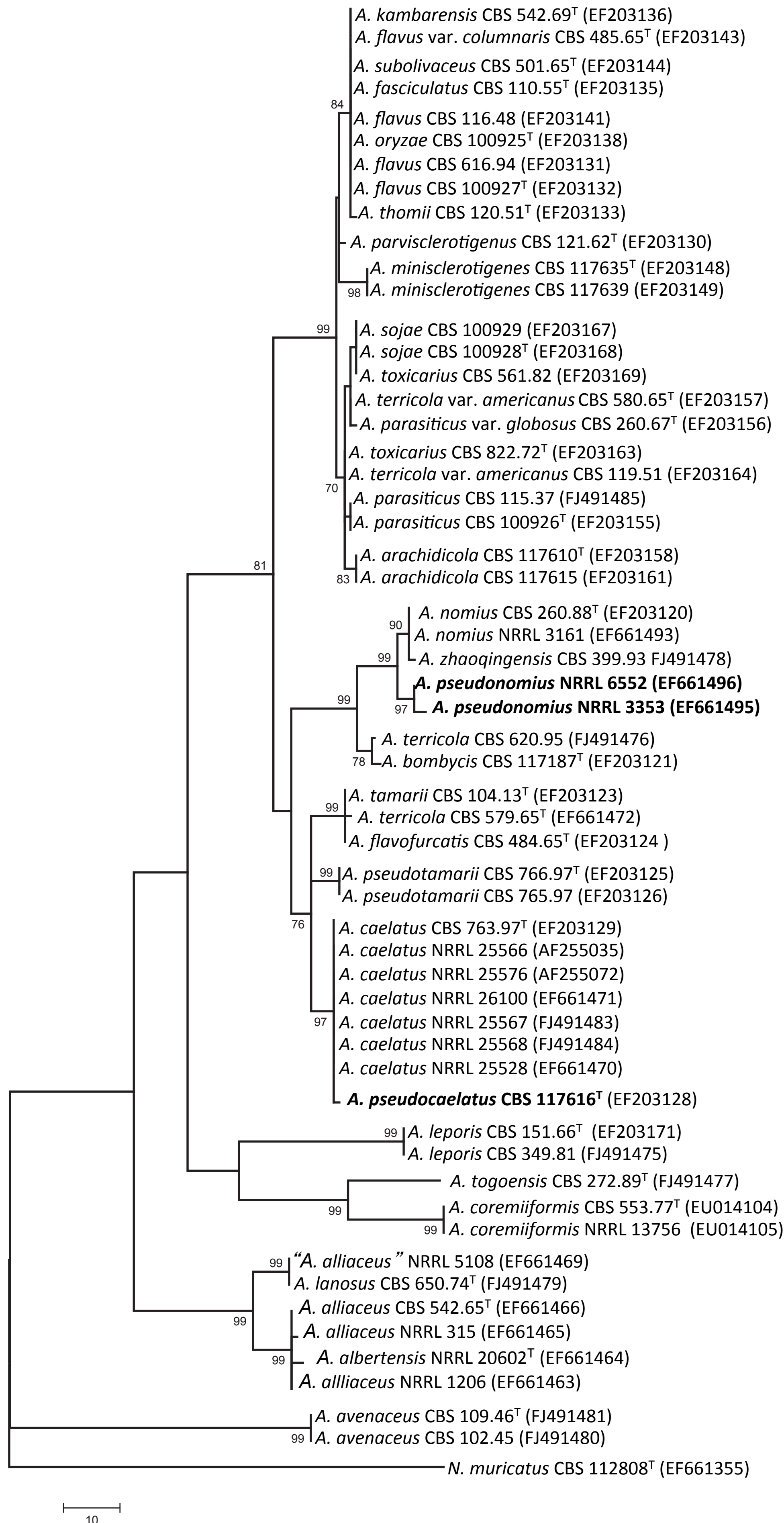


Fig. 2. Maximum parsimony tree based on calmodulin sequence data of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*. Numbers above branches are bootstrap values; only values above 70 % are indicated. *N.* = *Neopetromyces*.

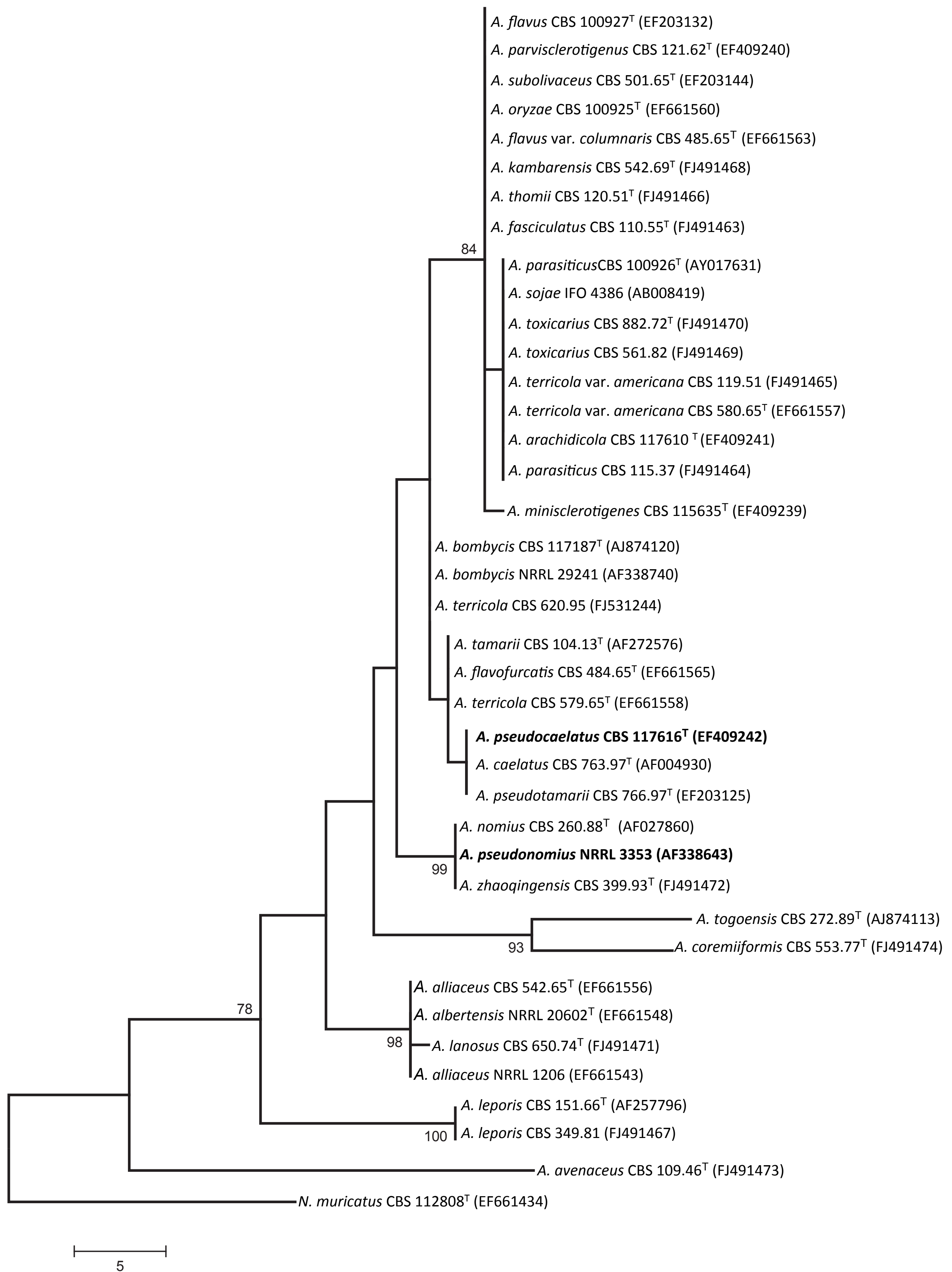


Fig. 3. Maximum parsimony tree based on ITS sequence data of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*. Numbers above branches are bootstrap values. Only values above 70 % are indicated. *N.* = *Neopetromyces*.

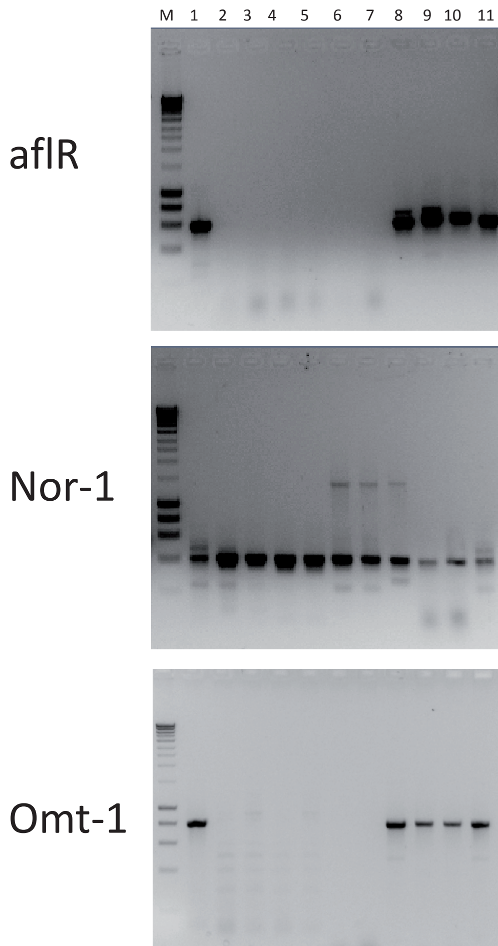


Fig. 4. PCR amplicons obtained using primer pairs developed for the *aflR*, *norA* and *omtA* genes in some isolates. M. 1 kb DNA ladder; 1. *A. pseudocaelatus* CBS 117616; 2–7. *A. caelatus* isolates (CBS 763.97, CBS 764.97, NRRL 25566, NRRL 25567, NRRL 25568 and NRRL 25569); 8. *A. minisclerotigenes* CBS 117633; 9. *A. arachidicola* CBS 117610; 10. *A. parvisclerotigenus* CBS 121.62; 11. *A. bombycis* NRRL 29236.

data set included 731 characters, with 136 parsimony informative characters. One of the 12 MP trees based on partial *omtA* gene sequences is shown in Fig. 7 (tree length: 386, consistency index: 0.7876, retention index: 0.8019). Isolate CBS 117616 was related to *A. pseudotamarii* based on *aflR* and *omtA* sequence data (Figs 5, 7), while the *norA* data set revealed that it is more closely related to *A. caelatus* (Fig. 6). Isolate CBS 119388 was related to, but distinct from *A. nomius* based on all trees. We propose the names *Aspergillus pseudocaelatus* and *A. pseudonomius* for these two new species.

Aspergillus pseudocaelatus Varga, Samson & Frisvad, **sp. nov.** MycoBank MB560397. Fig. 8.

Aspergillo caelato morphologice valde similis, sed aflatoxina (B & G), acor cyclopiazonicus et acor kojicus formantur.

Colonies on YES, MEA, OA and CYA attain a diam of 6–6.5 cm in 7 d at 25 °C; growing rapidly on CYA at 37 °C, with a diam of 6–7 cm. On CREA a typical acid production. Colony surface velvety with abundant conidial heads, olive to olive brown en masse. Reverse greenish yellow without diffusible pigments. Sclerotia not observed. Conidial heads uniseriate or biseriate. Stipes hyaline, smooth-walled, 5–8 µm wide variable in length, mostly (250–)400–600(21000) µm;

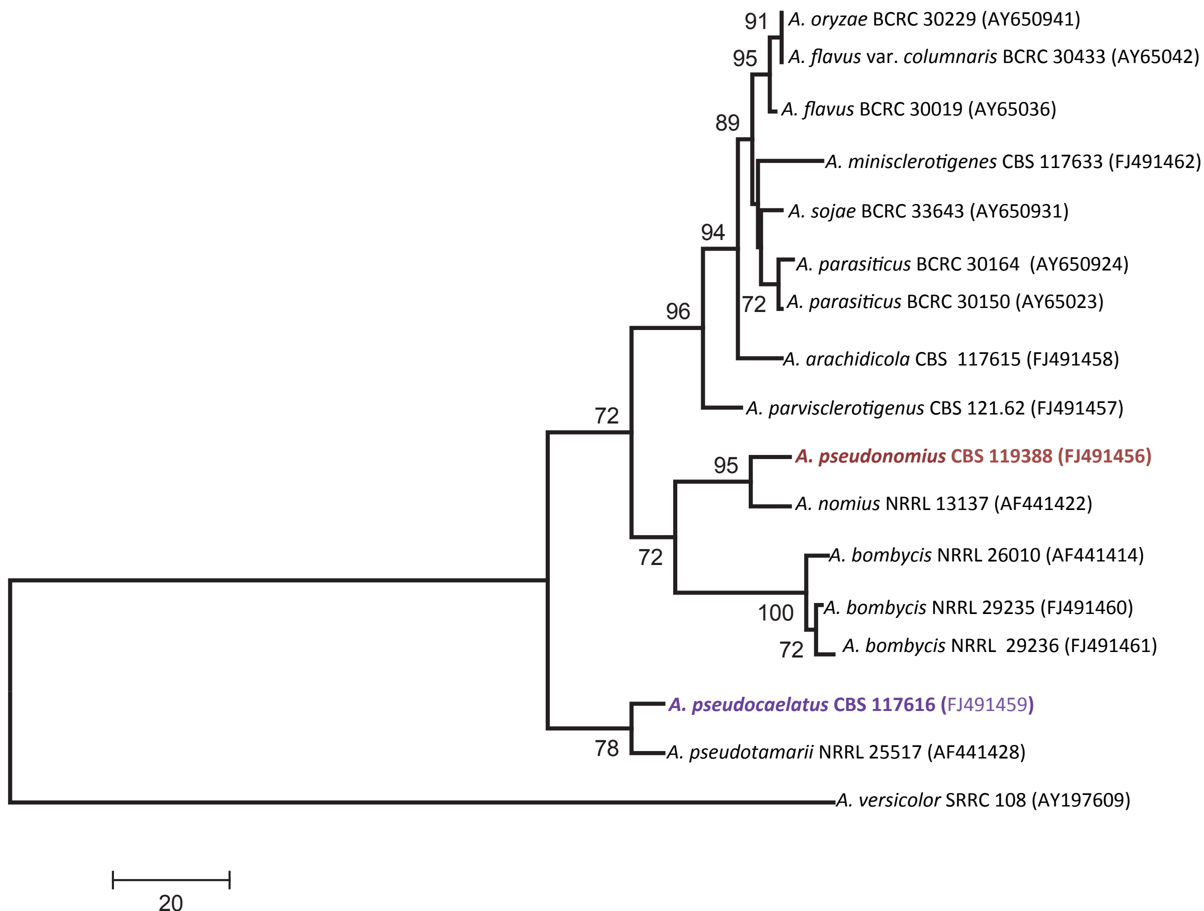


Fig. 5. Maximum parsimony tree based on *aflR* sequence data of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*. Numbers above branches are bootstrap values; only values above 70 % are indicated.

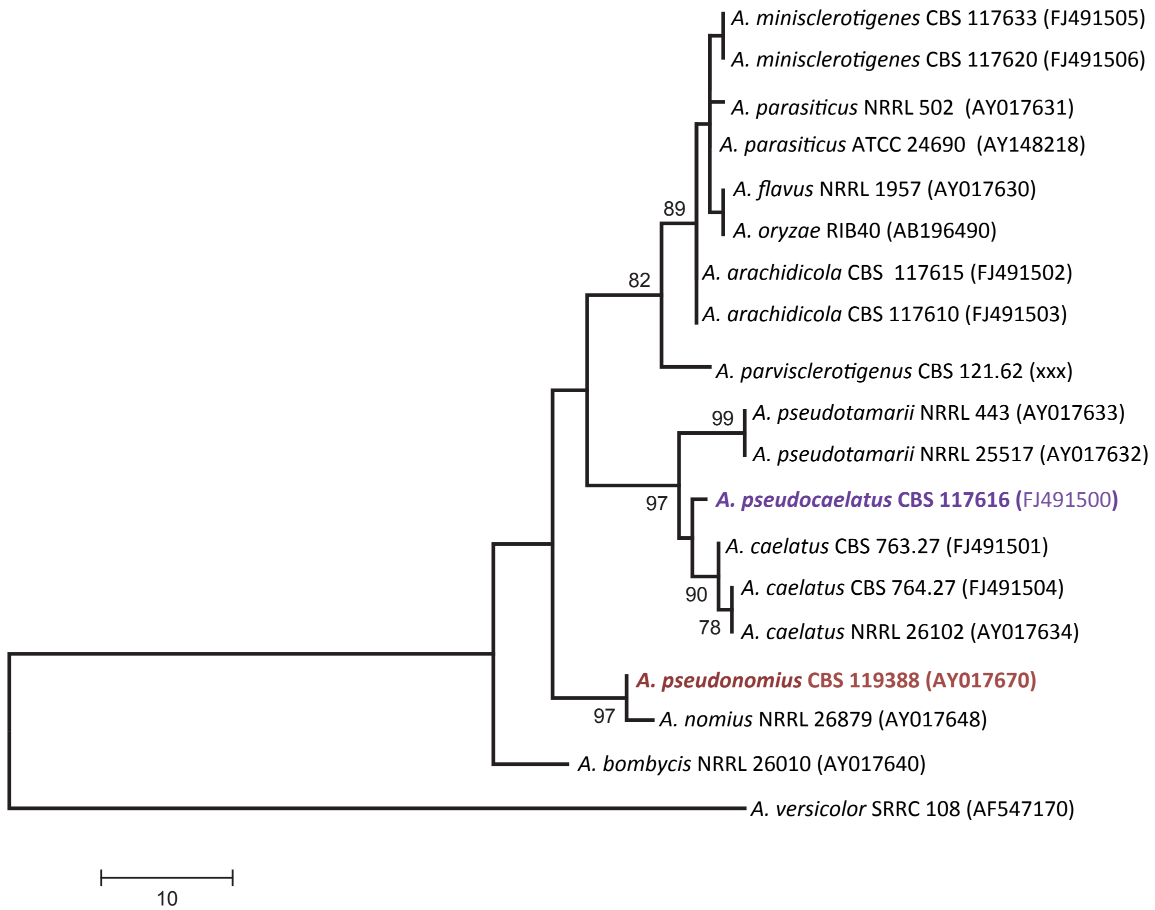


Fig. 6. Maximum parsimony tree based on *norA* sequence data of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*. Numbers above branches are bootstrap values; only values above 70 % are indicated.

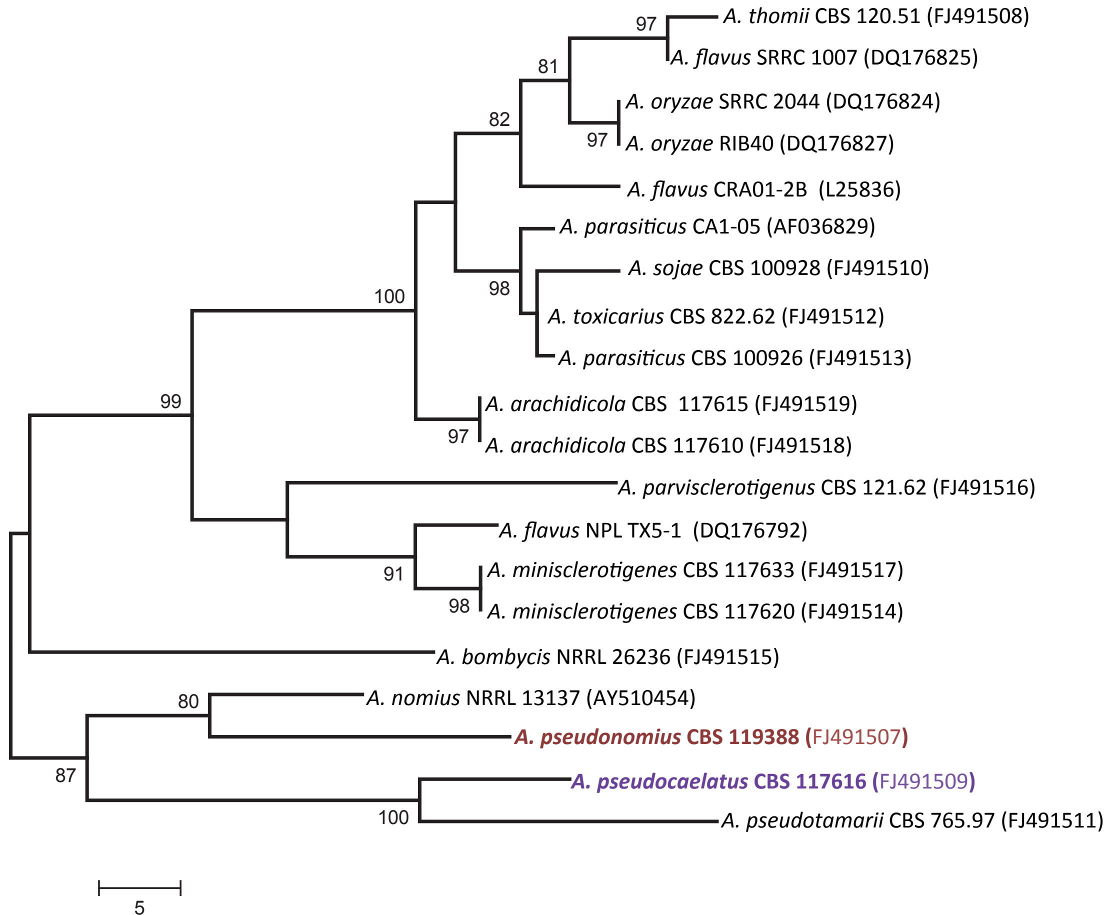


Fig. 7. Maximum parsimony tree based on *omtA* sequence data of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*. Numbers above branches are bootstrap values; only values above 70 % are indicated.

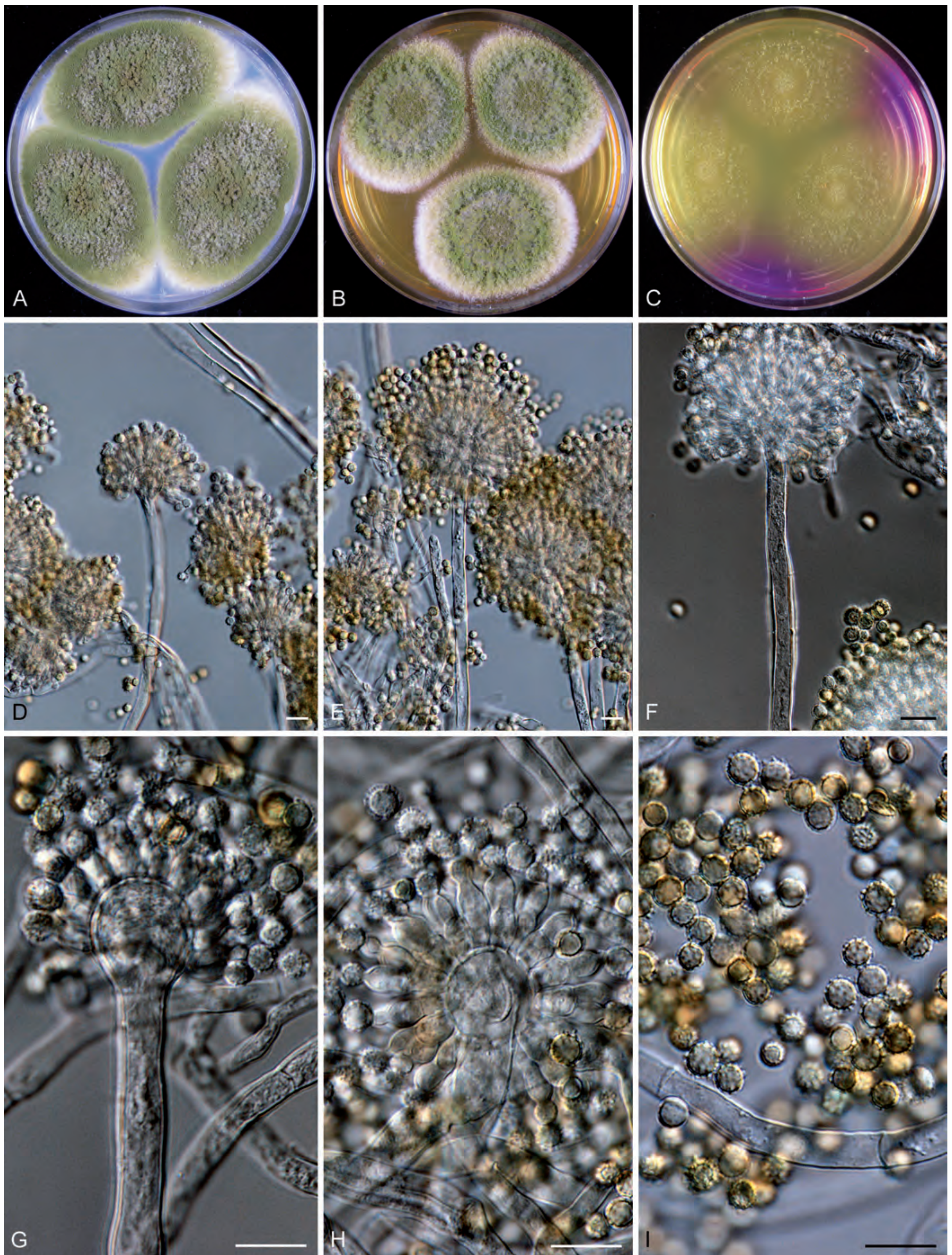


Fig. 8. *Aspergillus pseudocaelatus* sp. nov. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

Vesicles globose to subglobose, 17–22 mm in diam. Conidia globose to subglobose, echinulate, greenish, 4.5–5 µm. Isolates grow well at 25, 37 and 42 °C.

Extrolites: strains of *A. pseudocaelatus* produce aflatoxins B_1,B_2 & G_1,G_2, cyclopiazonic acid and kojic acid.

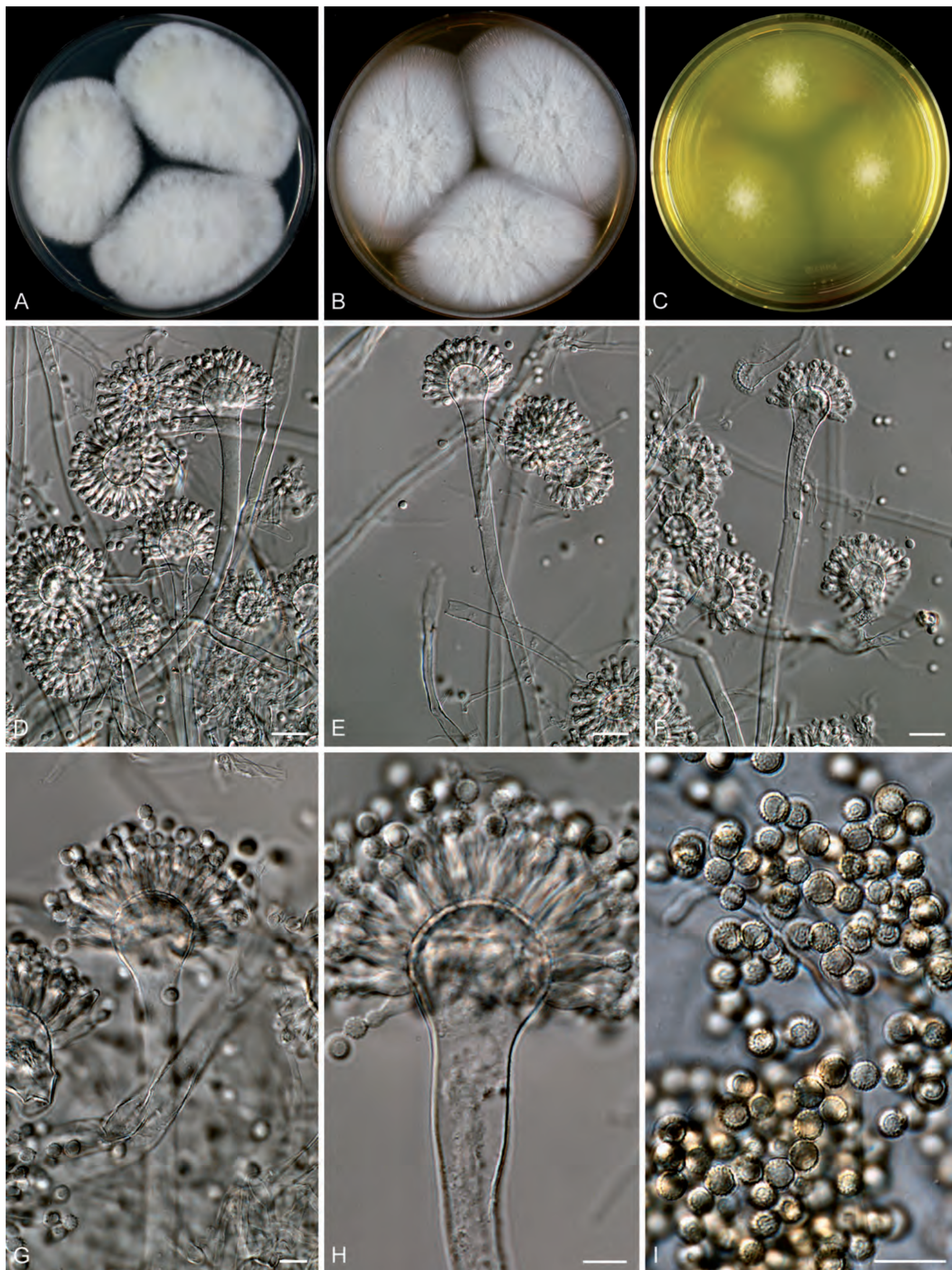


Fig. 9. *Aspergillus pseudonomius* sp. nov. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

Typus: **Argentina**, Corrientes province; isolated from an *Arachis burkartii* leaf, Isolated by B. Pildain (CBS H-20632 -- holotypus, culture ex-type CBS 117616).

Aspergillus pseudocaelatus is represented by a single isolate collected from an *Arachis burkartii* leaf in Argentina. It is closely related to the non-aflatoxin producing *A. caelatus,* and produces aflatoxins B & G, cyclopiazonic acid and kojic acid. *Aspergillus caelatus* isolates produce kojic acid and aspirochlorin

Aspergillus pseudonomius Varga, Samson & Frisvad, **sp. nov.** MycoBank MB560398. Fig. 9.

Aspergillo nomio morphologice valde similis, sed aflatoxinum B1 (neque aflatoxina typi G), chrysoginum et acor kojicus formantur.

Colonies on YES, MEA, OA and CYA attain a diam of 6–6.5 cm in 7 d at 25 °C; growing rapidly on CYA at 37 °C, with a diam of 6–7 cm. On CREA a typical acid production. Colony surface floccose with dominant aerial mycelium with poor sporulation. Reverse not coloured. Sclerotia not observed. Conidial heads uniseriate. Stipes hyaline, smooth, variable in length, mostly (250–)400–600(21000) µm; diam just below vesicles 5–8 mm. Vesicles globose to subglobose, 15–30 µm in diam, fertile upper 75 % of their surface; Conidia globose to subglobose, echinulate, greenish, 4–5 µm. Isolates grow well at 25, 37 and 42 °C.

Extrolites: strains of *A. pseudonomius* produce aflatoxin B_1, chrysogine and kojic acid.

Typus: **USA**, was isolated diseased alkali bees (CBS H-20633 -- holotypus, culture ex-type CBS 119388^T = NRRL 3353).

Aspergillus pseudonomius was isolated from insects and soil in the USA. It is related to *A. nomius,* and produces aflatoxin B_1 (but not G-type aflatoxins), chrysogine and kojic acid.

An overview of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*

In this study, we used sequence data from three loci to clarify the taxonomy of this section. Based on our phylogenetic analysis of calmodulin and ITS sequence data, *Aspergillus* section *Flavi* includes 7 main clades (Figs 1–3) with 20 or more taxa. The main clades isolates form well-defined subclades on the trees based on both β-tubulin and calmodulin sequence data. However, they are represented mostly by a single isolate *e.g. A. coremiiformis, A. togoensis.* Further collections and studies are needed to clarify if they represent separate species.

Figures 10–12 show the colonies of the accepted species on CYA, MEA and YES which are growing all well on these media, mostly reaching a diam of 6 cm within 7 d. However the colony colour differences are distinct allowing to recognise the less common species from the typical yellow-green colonies of *A. flavus* (Fig. 10 A)*, A. arachdicicola* (Fig. 10D)*, A. caelatus* (Fig. 10E)*, A. pseudocaelatus* (Fig. 11C) and *A. parasiticus* (Fig. 11H). Other species are brown (*A. tamarii* Fig. 12E) or have a less pronounced colony colours due to poor sporulation or the presence of dark sclerotia. Conidial shape and ornamentation of the species are depicted in Figs 13, 14. Conidia of species in section *Flavi* are mostly globose and rough to echinulate. The conidial shape of most species is globose with rough to distinct ornamentation. The conidial shape of *A. togoensis* and *A. coremiiformis* is irregularly shaped, smooth-walled and larger than those produced by other taxa in section *Flavi*. The conidia of *A. leporis*, and *Petromyces alliaceus* and *P. albertensis* are globose but relatively small.

Aspergillus avenaceus is the most basal member of the section. Isolates of this species produce very long black sclerotia and long conidiophores (Kozakiewicz 1989), and have Q-10 as their main ubiquinones (Kuraishi *et al.* 1990). Samson (1979) and Kozakiewicz (1989) suggested that *A. avenaceus* might be related to *A. alliaceus* based on morphological features; however, sequence data do not support this view. *Aspergillus avenaceus* has been found to produce avenaciolide, a water-insoluble bis-g-lactone antibiotic which possesses antifungal activity, and is a specific inhibitor of glutamate transport in rat liver mitochondria (Brookes *et al.* 1963, McGivan & Chapell 1970).

Another clade includes *A. leporis* isolates. This species is characterised by a Q-10 ubiquinone system, conidial heads in shades of olive, and white-tipped cinnamon coloured sclerotia (Christensen 1981, Kuraishi *et al.* 1990). Interestingly, isolates of this species produce sclerotia on rabbit dung, but not on CYA or MEA plates (Wicklow 1985). The sclerotia of *A. leporis* contain the antiinsectan N-alkoxypyridone metabolite, leporin A (Tepaske *et al.* 1991), which has been found to be effective in controlling Lepidopteran insect pests (Dowd *et al.* 1994).

Aspergillus coremiiformis and *A. togoensis* are related based on all sequence data. The species are characterised by the formation of synnemata as illustrated by the ex-type strain of *A. togoensis* (CBS 272.89) (Fig. 15). The close relationship of *A. coremiiformis* to species of section *Flavi* was also suggested by Samson (1979), Christensen (1981), and Roquebert & Nicot (1985) based on morphological features. The latter authors stated that "*Stilbothamnium nudipes* (= *A. coremiiformis*) differs from *A. tamarii* only by having septate phialides" (Roquebert & Nicot 1984). Molecular data also indicated previously that these species have affinities to section *Flavi* (Dupont *et al.* 1990, Rigó *et al.* 2002, Frisvad *et al.* 2005). The observation that an *A. togoensis* isolate produces sterigmatocystin, an intermediate of the aflatoxin biosynthetic pathway also indicates that this species is a member of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi* (Wicklow *et al.* 1989). Recently, *A. togoensis* was also found to be able to produce aflatoxin B_1 and O-methyl-sterigmatocystin (Rank *et al.* 2011). There are only a few isolates of *A. togoensis* and *A. coremiiformis* known and more strains should be made available to elucidate the relationship between these two taxa.

Aspergillus alliaceus together with *A. lanosus* and *A. albertensis* form another clade on all trees. Thom & Raper (1945) and Kozakiewicz (1989) assigned the *A. alliaceus* species to the *A. wentii* species group (*Aspergillus* section *Wentii*) based mainly on morphological features, while later the teleomorphic *Petromyces* genus was assigned to *Aspergillus* section *Circumdati* (Gams *et al.* 1985, Samson 1994). Varga *et al.* (2000a, b) and Frisvad & Samson (2000) found that *A. lanosus*, and anamorphs of *Petromyces alliaceus* and *P. albertensis* are closely related to *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*. *Aspergillus alliaceus* is of world-wide distribution. This species was first identified as a wound parasite of onion bulbs (Raper & Fennell 1965), and is mainly isolated from grassland soils, nuts, and from air (Christensen & Tuthill 1985, Kozakiewicz 1989). *Aspergillus albertensis* was isolated from a man's ear swab in Canada (Tewari 1985). While *A. alliaceus* produces determinate ellipsoidal black stromata, *A. albertensis* produces indeterminate irregularly shaped grey stromata (Tewari 1985). Both *A. alliaceus* and *A. albertensis* are homothallic, and produce ascospores in ascocarps embedded in stromata after relatively long incubation period (after about 8 wk in *A.*

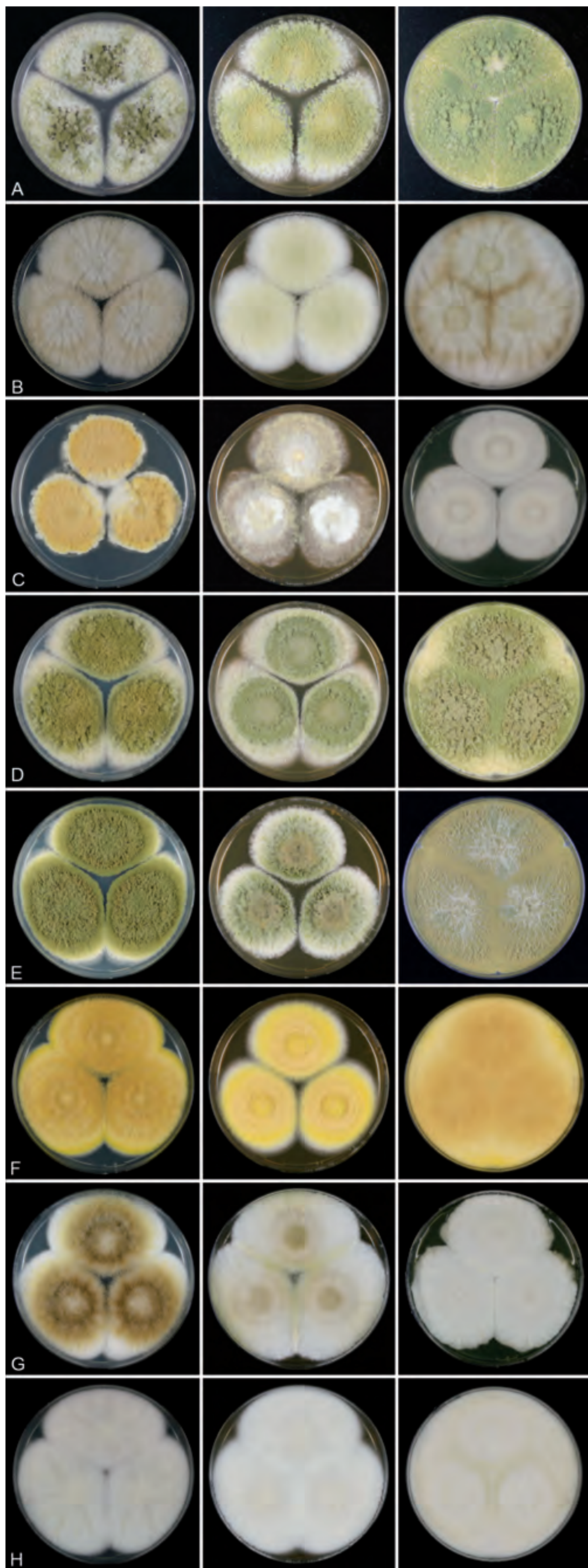


Fig. 10 Colonies of the various species of section *Flavi* on CYA. MEA and YES (7 d at 25 °C), A. *Aspergillus flavus* 100927, B. *A. avenaceus* 109.46, C. *A. coremiiformis* 553.77, D. *A. arachidicola* 117610, E. *A. caelatus* 763.27, F. *A. lanosus* 650.74, G. *A. bombycis* 117187, H. *A. leporis* 151.66.

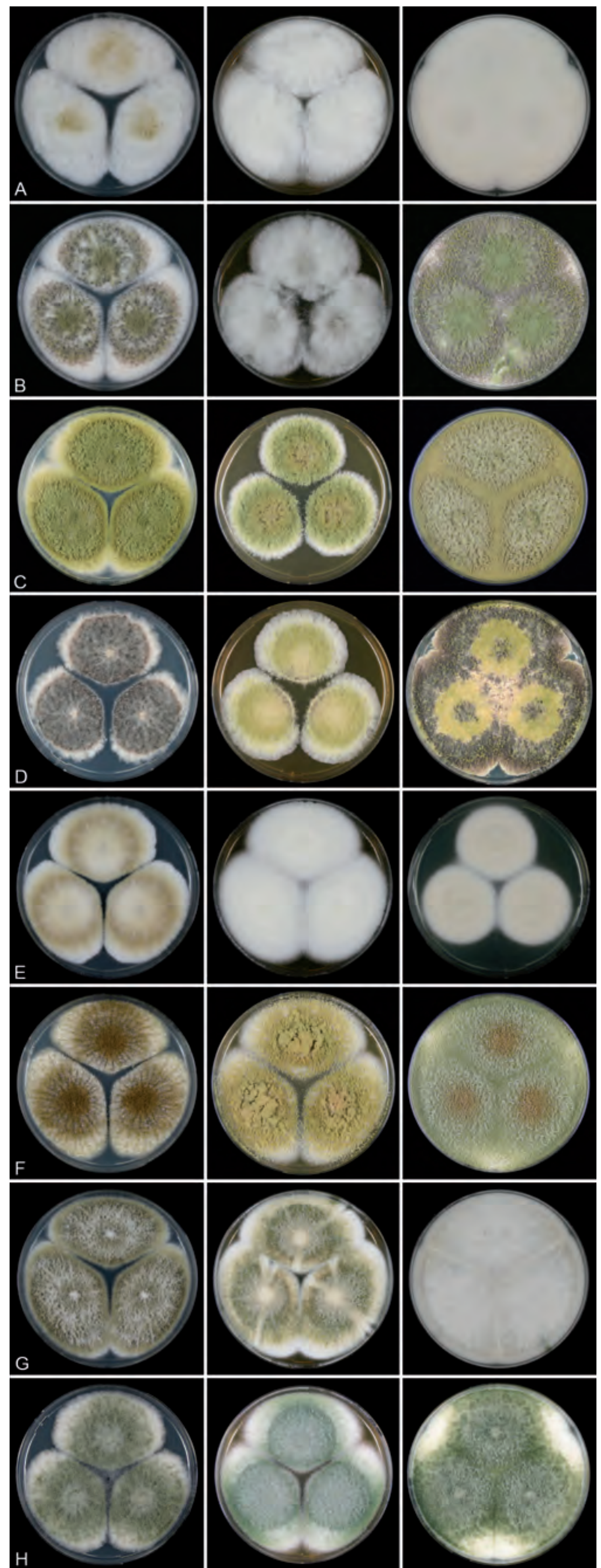


Fig. 11. Colonies of the various species of section *Flavi* on CYA. MEA and YES (7 d at 25 °C). A. *Aspergillus nomius* 119388, B. *A. minisclerotium* 117635, C. *A. pseudocaelatus* 117616, D. *A. parvisclerotigenus* 121.62, E. *A. oryzae* 100925, F. *A. pseudotamarii* 766.97, G. *A. sojae* 100928, H. *A. parasiticus* 100926.

albertensis, and after 3–4 mo in *A. alliaceus*; Fennell & Warcup 1959, Tewari 1985). Ascospores were found to be smooth with a fine ridge (Tewari 1985). Sequence analyses of multiple loci indicate that *A. albertensis* is a synonym of *A. alliaceus* (Figs 1–3; Varga *et al.* 2000, Peterson 2000, McAlpin & Wicklow 2005, Peterson 2008). Several isolates of these species are able to produce ochratoxin A & B, and are considered to be responsible for ochratoxin contamination of figs (Varga *et al.* 1996, Bayman *et al.* 2002). *Aspergillus alliaceus* isolates

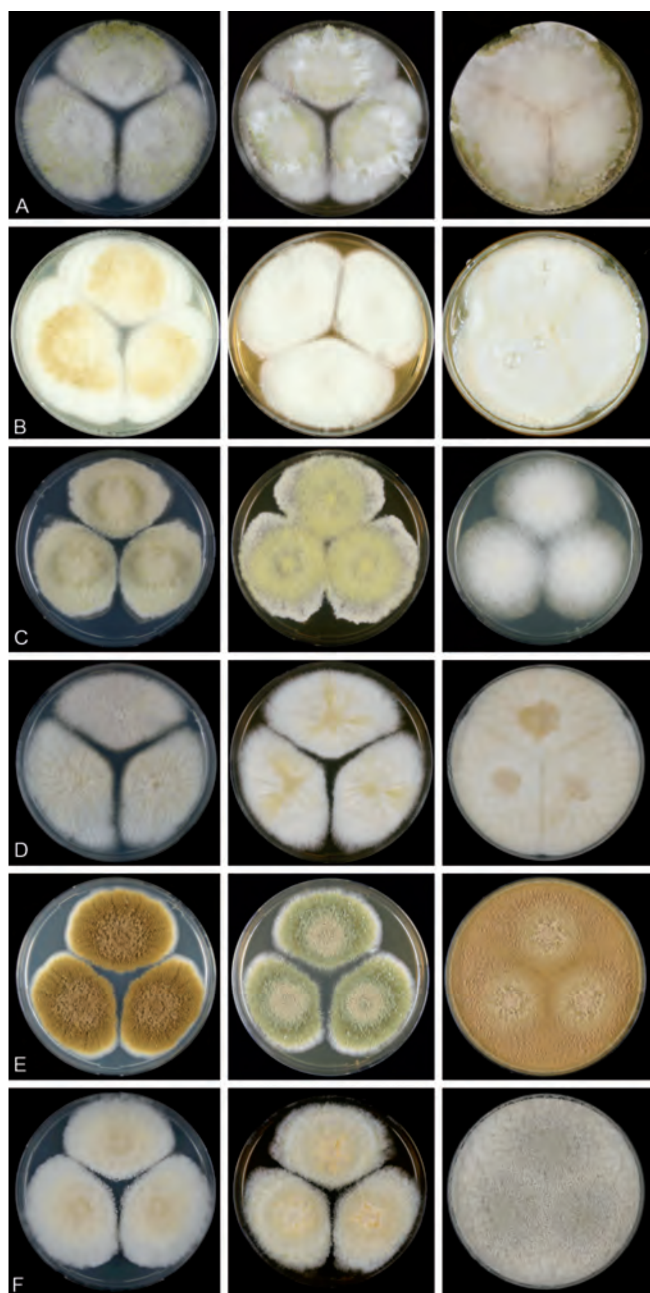


Fig. 12. Colonies of the various species of section *Flavi* on CYA. MEA and YES (7 d at 25 °C). A. *Aspergillus nomius* 260.88, B. *A. pseudonomius* C. *A. togoensis* 272.89, D. *Petromyces alliaceus* 110.26, E. *A. tamarii* 104.13, F. *P. albertensis* ATCC 58745.

are also able to produce ochratoxins under "*ex vivo*" conditions (Klich *et al.* 2009). Consequently, ochratoxins were suggested to act as potential virulence factors during pathogenesis. *Aspergillus alliaceus* has also been encountered in human infections including otorrhea (Koenig *et al.* 1985), invasive aspergillosis (Balajee *et al.* 2007) and pulmonary infection (Ozhak-Baysan *et al.* 2010). *Aspergillus alliaceus* was shown to exhibit reduced *in vitro* susceptibilities to amphotericin B and caspofungin (Balajee *et al.* 2007). Stromata of *A. alliaceus* strains contain compounds exhibiting insecticidal properties (Laakso *et al.* 1994, Nozawa *et al.* 1994), and asperlicins, potent cyclic peptide antagonists of cholecystokinin (Liesch *et al.* 1988). *Aspergillus alliaceus* strains are also used for steroid and alkaloid transformations (Burkhead *et al.* 1994, Sanchez-Gonzalez & Rosazza 2004), and for the production of pectin degrading enzyme preparations (Mikhailova *et al.* 1995).

Another clade includes *A. nomius, A. pseudonomius* and *A. bombycis* isolates. *Aspergillus nomius* and *A. bombycis* produce both aflatoxins B and G, *A. pseudonomius* produces only aflatoxin B_1, while none of them produce cyclopiazonic acid (Peterson *et al.* 2001, Table 2). *Aspergillus bombycis* was isolated from silkworm-rearing houses in Japan and Indonesia, while *A. nomius* is more widespread: it was originally isolated from mouldy wheat in the USA, and later from various substrates in India, Japan and Thailand. *Aspergillus nomius* is often associated with insects such as alkali bees (Hesseltine *et al.* 1970, Kurtzman *et al.* 1987) and termites (Rojas *et al.* 2001) and is frequently isolated from insect frass in silkworm-rearing houses in eastern Asia (Ito *et al.* 1998, Peterson *et al.* 2001). In addition soil populations in agricultural fields (Horn & Dorner 1998, Ehrlich *et al.* 2007) suggest that *A. nomius* might contribute to aflatoxin contamination of crops. *Aspergillus nomius* has been reported from tree nuts (Olsen *et al.* 2008, Doster *et al.* 2009), sugarcane (Kumeda *et al.* 2003) and an assortment of seeds and grain (Kurtzman *et al.* 1987, Pitt *et al.* 1993, Kumeda *et al.* 2003).

A recent study of soil samples from Thailand demonstrated that *A. nomius* is more widespread than may be commonly thought; it can be the predominant aflatoxin-producing *Aspergillus* species at certain geographic locations and must be considered a potential etiological agent of aflatoxin contamination events due to its ability to produce large quantities of aflatoxins (Ehrlich *et al.* 2007). For example, *A. nomius* accounted for > 9 % of section *Flavi* isolates from cornfield soils Iran (Razzaghi-Abyaneh *et al.* 2006). Recently, Olsen *et al.* (2008) have observed that *A. nomius* is an important producer of aflatoxins in Brazil nuts. *Aspergillus nomius* was recently identified from keratitis cases in India (Manikandan *et al.* 2009). Peterson *et al.* (2001) observed cryptic recombination in *A. nomius* populations using multilocus sequence data. Recently, Horn *et al.* (2010) identified the sexual state of *A. nomius* and named it as *Petromyces nomius*. An incubation period of 5 to 10 mo was needed for the formation of ascocarps within stromata. Ascocarp and ascospore morphology in *A. nomius* were similar to that of A. *flavus* and *A. parasiticus* and differences between teleomorphs were insufficient for species separation. The majority of *A. nomius* strains were either MAT1-1 or MAT1-2, but several strains contained both genes. MAT1-1/MAT1-2 strains were self sterile and capable of mating with both MAT1-1 and MAT1-2 strains; hence, *A. nomius* appears to be functionally heterothallic (Horn *et al*. 2010).

Aspergillus pseudonomius has so far only been isolated from insects and soil in the USA. *Aspergillus terricola* isolate CBS 620.95 (=WB4858), which was Blochwitz's strain of *A. luteo-virescens* (Raper & Fennell 1965), belongs to the *A. bombycis* species. *Aspergillus zhaoqingensis* was isolated from soil in China (Sun & Qi 1991), and found to be able to produce kojic acid, aspergillic acid, aflatoxin B_2 and tenuazonic acid, like most strains of *A. nomius* (unpubl. data). Molecular data indicate that *A. zhaoqingensis* is a synonym of *A. nomius* (Figs 1–3). Recent data indicate that *A. nomius* is a paraphyletic group likely to contain several other species (Egel *et al.* 1994, Cotty & Cardwell 1999, Kumeda *et al.* 2003, Ehrlich *et al.* 2003, Peterson 2008, Doster *et al.* 2009). Based on sequence alignments for three DNA regions the *A. nomius* isolates could be separated into three well-supported clades (Ehrlich *et al.* 2007). Further studies on these clades are in progress.

The "*A. tamarii*" clade contains species with ubiquinone system Q-10(H_2), and conidia in shades of olive to brown (Kuraishi *et al.* 1990, Rigó *et al.* 2002). This clade includes *A. tamarii* and its synonyms *A. terricola, A. terricola* var. *indicus* and *A. flavofurcatis, A. caelatus*, and two aflatoxin producing species: *A. pseudotamarii* and *A. pseudocaelatus*. *Aspergillus tamarii* isolates are widely used

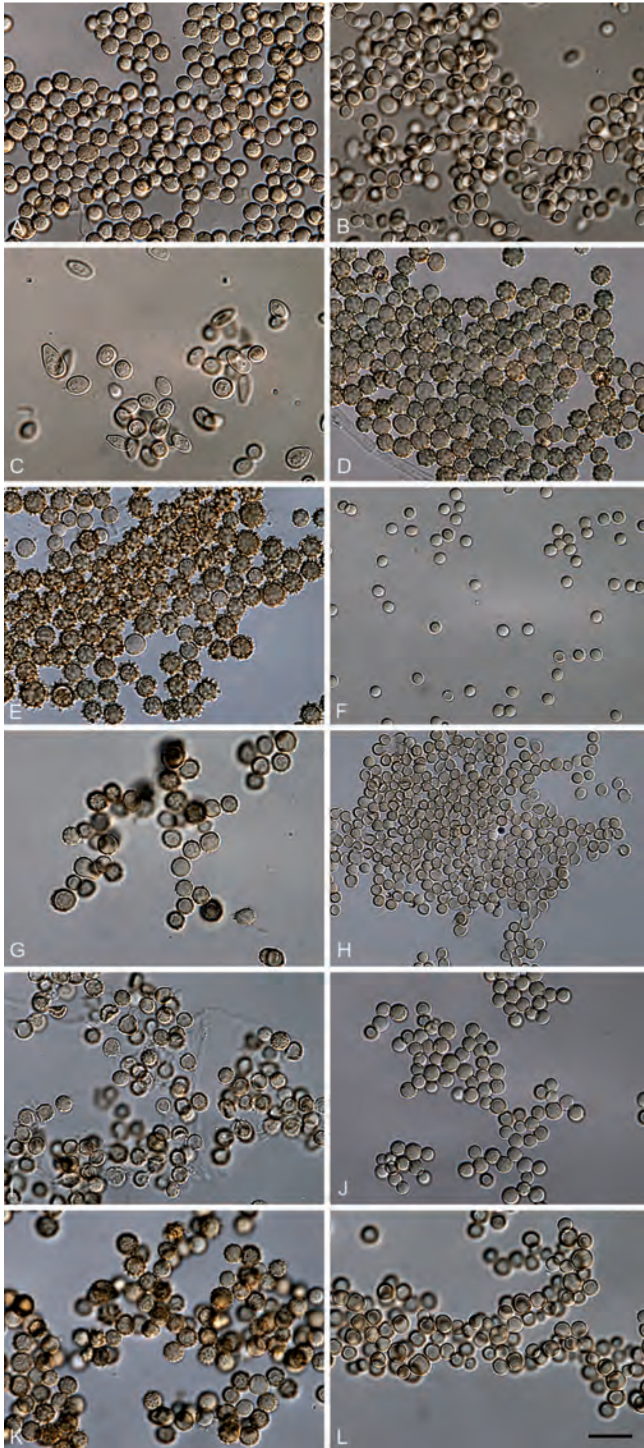


Fig. 13. Conidia of the various species of section *Flavi*. A. *Aspergillus flavus* 100927, B. *A. avenaceus* 109.46, C. *A. coremiiformis* 553.77, D. *A. arachidicola* 117610, E. *A. caelatus* 763.27, F. *A. lanosus* 650.74, G. *A. bombycis* 117187, H. *A. leporis* 151.66, I. *A. nomius* 119388, J. *A. minisclerotium* 117635, K. *A. pseudocaelatus* 117616, L. *A. parvisclerotigenus* 121.62.

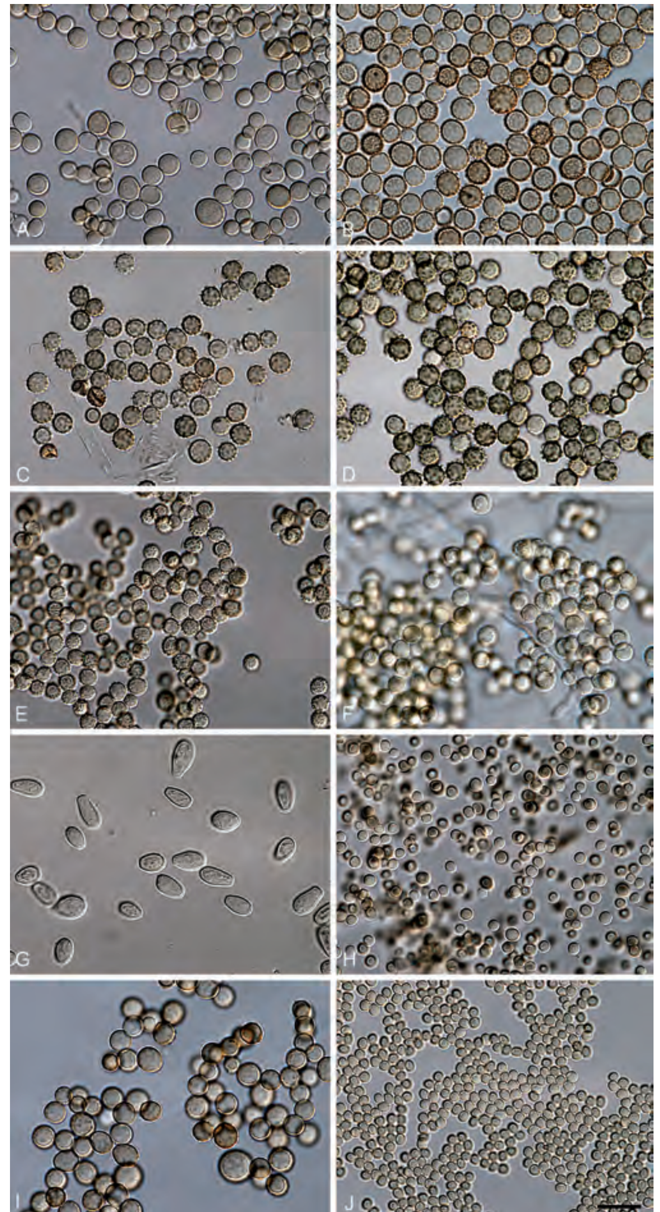


Fig. 14. Conidia of the various species of *section Flavi*. A. *Aspergillus oryzae* 100925, B. *A. pseudotamarii* 766.97, C. *A. sojae* 100928, D. *A. parasiticus* 100926, E. *A. nomius* 260.88, F. *A. pseudonomius* 119388, G. *A. togoensis* 272.89, H. *Petromyces alliaceus* 110.26, I. *A. tamarii* 104.13, J. *P. albertensis* ATCC 58745.

in the food industry for the production of soy sauce (known as red Awamori koji) (Jong & Birmingham 1992) and in the fermentation industry for the production of various enzymes, including amylases, proteases, and xylanolytic enzymes (Ferreira *et al.* 1999, Moreira *et al.* 2004). Recently, *A. tamarii* has also been identified as a cause of human keratitis in Southern India (Kredics *et al.* 2007), and *A. tamarii* spores were suggested as important sources of allergens present in the air (Vermani *et al.* 2010). Although *A. caelatus* was found to be very similar to *A. tamarii* morphologically, *A. caelatus* isolates were found not to produce cyclopiazonic acid, in contrast with *A. tamarii* isolates (Horn 1997, Ito *et al.* 1999). *Aspergillus terricola* and its subspecies were originally placed into section *Wentii* by Raper & Fennell (1965). Later *A. terricola* together with *A. flavofurcatis* and *A. tamarii* were placed into an "*A. tamarii* species group" by Kozakiewicz (1989). Sequence data indicate that these isolates belong to the same species. *Aspergillus pseudotamarii* (Ito *et al.* 2001) is an effective producer of B-type aflatoxins but the importance for mycotoxin occurrence in foods is unknown. The closely related species *A. tamarii* is not able to produce aflatoxins, despite several reports claiming this (Goto *et al.* 1996, Klich *et al.* 2000). *Aspergillus pseudocaelatus* is represented by a single isolate that came from a *Arachis burkartii* leaf from Argentina. This species produces both G- and B-type aflatoxins, and cyclopiazonic acid.

The "*A. flavus*" clade includes species characterised with Q-10(H_2) as their main ubiquinone, and conidial colours in shades of green, and several isolates produce dark sclerotia. *Aspergillus flavus* is the most common species producing aflatoxins (Sargeant *et al.* 1961), occurring in most kinds of foods in tropical countries. This species is very common on maize, peanuts and cottonseed,

Fig. 15. *Aspergillus togoensis* (CBS 272.89). A–B. Synnemata. C–E. Conidiophores, F. Conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

and produces only B-type aflatoxins. It has been estimated that only about 30–40 % of known isolates produce aflatoxin. Because of its small spores and its ability to grow at 37 °C, it can also be pathogenic to animals and humans. Infection by *A. flavus* has become the second leading cause of various forms of human aspergillosis (Hedayati *et al.* 2007, Pasqualotto & Denning 2008, Krishnan *et al.* 2009). *Aspergillus flavus* populations are genetically and phenotypically diverse (Geiser *et al.* 2000) with some isolates producing conidia abundantly, produce large (L) sclerotia, and variable amounts of aflatoxins, while another type produces abundant, small (S) sclerotia, fewer conidia and high levels of aflatoxins (Cotty 1989). The S-type isolates predominated in both soil and maize samples within aflatoxicosis outbreak regions, while the L strain was dominant in non-outbreak regions of Kenya (Probst *et al.* 2010). A related type, *A. oryzae* is atoxigenic and has been used as a source of industrial enzymes and as a koji (starter) mold for Asian fermented foods, such as sake, miso, and soy sauce (van den Broek *et al.* 2001). Although several lines of evidence suggest that *A. oryzae* and *A. sojae* are morphological variants of *A. flavus* and *A. parasiticus*, respectively, it was suggested that these taxa should be retained as separate species because of the regulatory confusion that conspecificity might generate in the food industry (Geiser *et al.* 1998b). *Aspergillus oryzae* isolates carry various mutations in the aflatoxin biosynthetic gene cluster resulting in their inability to produce aflatoxins (Tominaga *et al.* 2006). Particularly, the *aflR* gene is absent or significantly different in some *A. oryzae* strains compared to *A. flavus* (Lee *et al.* 2006). *Aspergillus oryzae* strains can be classified into three groups according to the structure of the aflatoxin biosynthesis gene cluster (Tominaga *et al.* 2006). Group 1 includes strains which has all aflatoxin biosynthesis gene orthologs, group 2 has the region beyond the *ver1* gene deleted, and group 3 has the partial aflatoxin gene cluster up to the *vbs* gene (Chang *et al.* 2009). Isolates assigned to groups 2 and 3 obviously cannot produce aflatoxins due to the loss of part of the gene cluster. Regarding group 1 isolates, the expression level of the *aflR* gene is extremely low, and no expression of several biosynthetic genes (*avnA, verB, omtA, vbs*) was observed. Recent studies clarified that amino-acid substitutions in *AflJ* gene induce inactivation at the protein level (Kiyota *et al.* 2011). Genome sequences of both *A. oryzae* and *A. flavus* are available (Machida *et al*. 2005, Chang & Ehrlich 2010, http://www.aspergillusflavus.org/genomics/).

The genomes of both species are about 37 Mb and consist of 8 chromosomes. A comparative analysis of *A. oryzae* and *A. flavus* genomes revealed striking similarities between them. An

Table 2. Extrolite profiles of species assigned to *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*.

Species	Occurrence	Extrolites produced	Reference
A. arachidicola	Argentina	Aflatoxins B_1,B_2 & G_1,G_2	Pildain *et al.* (2008)
		Aspergillic acid	Pildain *et al.* (2008)
		Chrysogine	Pildain *et al.* (2008)
		Ditryptophenaline	This study
		Kojic acid	Pildain *et al.* (2008)
		Parasiticolides	Pildain *et al.* (2008)
A. avenaceus	UK, USA	Avenaciolide	Brookes *et al.* (1963)
		Aspirochlorine	This study
A. bombycis	Indonesia, Japan	Aflatoxins B_1,B_2 & G_1,G_2	Peterson *et al.* (2001)
		Aspergillic acid	This study
		Kojic acid	This study
A. caelatus	Japan, USA	Aspirochlorin	Pildain *et al.* (2008)
		Kojic acid	Frisvad & Samson (2000)
		Tenuazonic acid	This study
A. coremiiformis	Ivory Coast	Indol alkaloids (not structure elucidated)	This study
A. flavus	Worldwide	Aflatoxins B_1 & B_2	Varga *et al.* (2009)
		Aflatrem	Gallagher & Wilson (1978)
		Aflavarins	TePaske *et al.* (1992)
		Aflavazol	TePaske *et al.* (1990)
		Aspergillic acid	White & Hill (1943)
		Aspergillomarasmines A & B	Haenni *et al.* (1965)
		Cyclopiazonic acid	Luk *et al.* (1977)
		Ditryptophenaline	Springer *et al.* (1977)
		Kojic acid	Birkinshaw *et al.* (1931)
		Miyakamides*	Shiomi *et al.* (2002)
		3-Nitropropionic acid	Bush *et al.* (1951)
		Paspalinine	Cole *et al.* (1981)
A. lanosus	India	Ochratoxins A & B*	Baker *et al.* (2003)
			Palumbo *et al.* (2007)
		Griseofulvin	Frisvad & Samson (2000)
		Kojic acid	Frisvad & Samson (2000)
A. leporis	USA	Antibiotic Y	Frisvad & Samson (2000)
		Kojic acid,	Frisvad & Samson (2000)
		Leporin A	TePaske *et al.* (1991)
		Pseurotin	Frisvad & Samson (2000)
A. minisclerotigenes	Argentina, Australia, Nigeria, USA	Aflatoxins B_1,B_2 & G_1,G_2	Pildain *et al.* (2008)
		Aflavarins	Pildain *et al.* (2008)
		Aflatrems	Pildain *et al.* (2008)
		Aflavinins	Pildain *et al.* (2008)
		Aspergillic acid	Pildain *et al.* (2008)
		Cyclopiazonic acid	Pildain *et al.* (2008)
		Paspalinine	Pildain *et al.* (2008)
A. nomius	Brazil, India, Japan, Thailand, USA	Aflatoxins B_1,B_2 & G_1,G_2	Kurtzmann *et al.* (1987)
		Aspergillic acid	Frisvad & Samson (2000)
		Aspernomine	Staub *et al.* (1992)
		Kojic acid	Frisvad & Samson (2000)
		Nominine	Gloer *et al.* (1989)

Table 2. (Continued).

Species	Occurrence	Extrolites produced	Reference
A. nomius		Paspaline	Staub *et al.* (1993)
		Pseurotin	Frisvad & Samson (2000)
		Tenuazonic acid	Frisvad & Samson (2000)
A. oryzae	China, Japan	Asperfuran	Pfefferle *et al.* (1990)
		Asperopterin A & B*	Matsuura *et al.* (1972)
		Aspirochlorin	Sakata *et al.* (1983)
		Cyclopiazonic acid	Orth (1977)
		Kojic acid	Birkinshaw *et al.* (1931)
		Kojistatin*	Sato *et al.* (1996)
		3-nitropropionic acid	Nakamura & Shimoda (1954)
			Tamogami *et al.* (1996)
		Sporogen AO-1*	Nonoka *et al.* (1997)
		TMC-2A, B, C*	Asai *et al.* (1998)
A. parasiticus	Australia, India, Japan, South America, Uganda USA	Aflatoxins B_1,B_2 & G_1,G_2	Schroeder (1966)
		Aspergillic acid	Assante *et al.* (1981)
		Aspersitin*	Hamasaki *et al.* (1975)
		Kojic acid	Birkinshaw *et al.* (1931)
		Parasperone and ustilaginoidin C*	Brown *et al.* (1993)
		Parasitenone*	Son *et al.* (2002)
		Parasiticolide	Büchi *et al.* (1983)
		Sequoiatones*	Stierle *et al.* (1999, 2001)
		Sequoiamonascins*	Stierle *et al.* (2003)
A. parvisclerotigenus	Nigeria	Aflatoxins B_1,B_2 & G_1,G_2	Frisvad *et al.* (2005)
		Aflatrem	Frisvad *et al.* (2005)
		Aflavarin	Frisvad *et al.* (2005)
		Aspirochlorin	Frisvad *et al.* (2005)
		Cyclopiazonic acid	Frisvad *et al.* (2005)
		Kojic acid	Frisvad *et al.* (2005)
		Paspaline	Frisvad *et al.* (2005)
A. pseudocaelatus	Argentina	Aflatoxins B_1,B_2 & G_1,G_2	This study
		Cyclopiazonic acid	This study
		Kojic acid	This study
A. pseudonomius	USA	Aflatoxin B_1	This study
		Chrysogine	This study
		Kojic acid	This study
A. pseudotamarii	Argentina, Japan	Aflatoxin B_1 ,B_2	Ito *et al.* (2001)
		Cyclopiazonic acid	Ito *et al.* (2001)
		Kojic acid	This study
A. sojae	China, India, Japan	Asperfuran	This study
		Aspergillic acid	Pildain *et al.* (2008)
		Aspirochlorin	This study
		Chrysogine	This study
		Kojic acid	Tanaka *et al.* (2002)
A. tamarii	Worldwide (mostly warmer climates)	Aspirochlorin	Berg *et al.* (1976)
		(-)-canadensolide*	Berg *et al.* (1976)
		Cyclopiazonic acid	Dorner (1983)
		Fumigaclavine A*	Jahardhanan *et al.* (1984)

Table 2. (Continued).

Species	Occurrence	Extrolites produced	Reference
A. tamarii		Kojic acid	Birkinshaw *et al.* (1931)
		Speradine A	Tsuda *et al.* (2003)
A. togoensis	Central Africa	Aflatoxin B_1	Rank *et al.* (2011)
		Sterigmatocystin	Wicklow *et al.* (1989)
A. alliaceus	Worldwide (Argentina, Australia, Canada, Egypt, France, Greece, Hungary, Lybia, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Tunisia, Turkey, UK, USA)	Asperlicins	Liesch *et al.* (1985)
		Isokotanins	Laakso *et al.* (1994)
		Nominine	Laakso *et al.* (1994)
		Ochratoxin A & B	Ciegler (1972)
		Paspaline	Laakso *et al.* (1994)

*We did not detect these compounds in any strains examined in this study.

array based genome comparison found only 43 genes unique to *A. flavus* and 129 genes unique to *A. oryzae* (Georgianna & Payne 2009). *A.oryzae sensu stricto* has been isolated from koji fermentations used for miso, sake and other Japanese, Korean and Japanese fermented products. Sometimes the species has been reported from cereals, soil etc., and it is possible that all these isolates are just floccose variants of *A. flavus*. Therefore the report of aspergillomarasmin, miyakamides, asperopterins etc. from *A. oryzae*, may actually be from *Aspergillus flavus* (see Table 2). The genome sequenced strain of *A. oryzae* (RIB 40) (Machida *et al.* 2005) was isolated from cereals and probably not from industrial settings, so it is possible that this isolate is a brownish to yellowish green spored variant of *A. flavus* too. Figure 16 illustrates the morphology of the ex-type strain of *A. oryzae* (CBS 100925) showing the typical feature of a floccose strain with less abundant sporulation. Conidiophores produce aberrant conidiogenous structures with elongated or inflated phialides and metulae. Conidia are smooth-walled and subglobose to ellipsoidal. Figure 17 shows the strain of *A. oryzae* (RIB 40) with yellow green colonies and a rich sporulation. This strain also produces abundantly sclerotia which are absent in CBS 100925. Conidiophores of RIB 40 are typical bisteriate with regular shaped conidiogenous structures producing globose, smooth to finely roughened conidia. Phenotypically these two strains are distinct and it would be recommendable to genome sequence an *Aspergillus oryzae* strain used for koji fermentation also, for example the ex-type culture.

Regarding the evolutionary origins of *A. oryzae* and *A. flavus*, Chang *et al.* (2009) suggested that, based on the genetic diversity in the region neighbouring the cyclopiazonic acid biosynthesis gene cluster, *A. oryzae* most likely descended from an ancestor that was the ancestor of *A. minisclerotigenes* or *A. parvisclerotigenus* producing both B- and G-type aflatoxins, while *A. flavus* descended from an ancestor of *A. parasiticus*.

Population genetic analyses of restriction site polymorphisms and DNA sequences of several genes indicated that *A. flavus* isolates fell into two reproductively isolated clades (groups I and II). A lack of concordance between gene genealogies among isolates in group I suggested that *A. flavus* has a recombining population structure (Geiser *et al*. 1998, 2000). Regarding the distribution of the mating type genes in *A. flavus* populations, there was no significant difference in the frequency of the two mating types for *A. flavus* (and *A. parasiticus*) in either vegetative compatibility groups (VCG) or haplotype clone-corrected samples. The existence of both mating type genes in equal proportions in these populations together with the observed expression of these genes indicated the possible existence of a sexual state in *A. flavus* (Ramirez-Prado *et al.* 2008). The presence of mating type genes have also been observed in *A. oryzae* isolates (Chang & Ehrlich 2010). Recently the sexual stage of *A. flavus* has been described under the name of *Petromyces flavus* (Horn *et al*. 2009a, 2009b). However, in another study the distribution of mating type genes was uneven within an *A. flavus* population collected from maize fields in Southern Hungary, indicating that the given population reproduces primarily clonally (Tóth B. *et al.* in preparation). Indeed, population genetic analyses of molecular data confirmed that this population is a clonal one (data not shown). Sweany (2010) also observed uneven distribution of mating type genes in *A. flavus* isolates collected from maize with MAT1-2 being dominant (96 %), while the distribution of mating type genes was more balanced in soil isolates (48 % with MAT1-1, and 52 % with MAT1-2 idiomorphs). She also observed that the isolates belonging to different vegetative incompatibility groups of *A. flavus* almost exclusively carried either one or the other mating type gene (Sweany 2010). Differences between the corn and soil populations were suggested to indicate that not all soil isolates are as capable of infecting corn, and that some isolates have become specialised to infect corn.

Multilocus sequence data indicated that several species assigned to section *Flavi* are synonyms of *A. flavus*, including *A. flavus* var. *columnaris, A. kambarensis*, *A. fasciculatus*, *A. thomii* and *A. subolivaceus* (Figs 1–3). Although Peterson (2008) observed that *A. subolivaceus* formed a separate lineage distinct from *A. flavus* based on sequence data of two loci, it could not be distinguished by any other means from *A. flavus* isolates. Some of these species have also been found to be synonyms of *A. flavus* based on sequence analysis of part of their 18 S and 26 S rRNA genes (Nikkuni *et al.* 1998, Peterson 2000). Strains of *A. flavus* var. *columnaris* produce pronounced conidial columns, and most strains accumulate aflatoxin B_2 only. It appears that certain mutations have induced this characteristic phenotype. The *A. kambarensis, A. fasciculatus, A. thomii* and *A. subolivaceus* ex-type strains could not produce aflatoxins, showing that aflatoxin ability can easily be lost in soil strains of *A. flavus*.

Many reports indicate that certain *A. flavus* strains, including micro-sclerotial strains, and strains listed as intermediate between *A. flavus* and *A. parasiticus* can also produce type G aflatoxins (Codner *et al.* 1963, Hesseltine *et al.* 1970, Cotty & Cardwell 1999, Begum & Samajpati 2000). One group of these isolates have been named previously as *A. flavus* var. *parvisclerotigenus* (Saito *et al.* 1986, Saito & Tsuruta 1993), and later raised to species status as *A. parvisclerotigenus* (Frisvad *et al.* 2005). The type strain of *A. parvisclerotigenus* (CBS 121.62 = NRRL A-11612 = IBT 3651 = IBT 3851) was isolated from peanut in Nigeria, and this species has

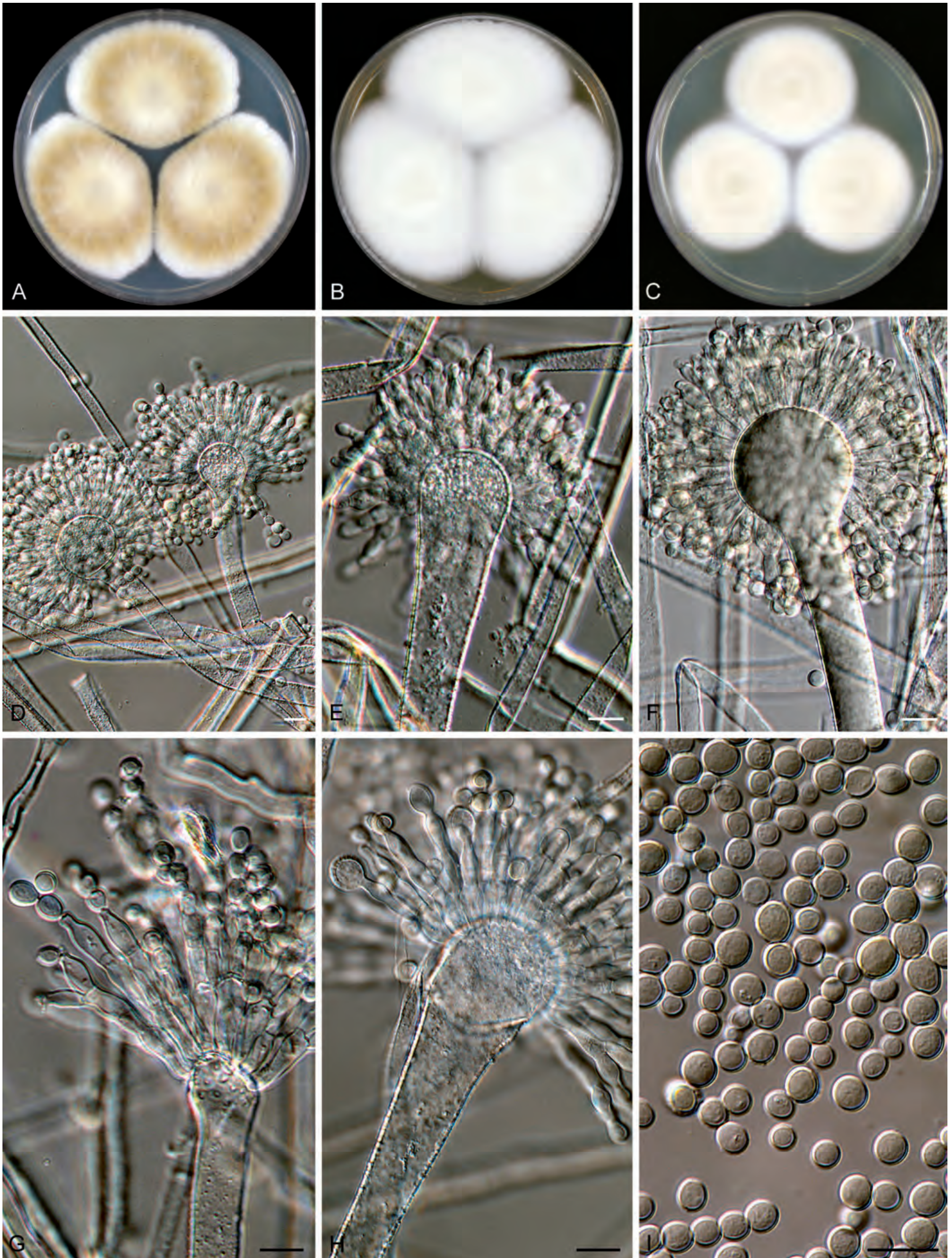


Fig. 16. *Aspergillus oryzae* (ex-type CBS 100925). A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. YES, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

also been identified in grain samples came from Nigeria and Ghana (Perrone *et al.* 2009).

Another group of *A. flavus*-related isolates producing both B- and G-type aflatoxins has also been described as *A. minisclerotigenes*. This species was originally isolated from Argentinean peanuts and had small sclerotia and produced aflatoxins B_1, B_2, G_1, G_2, aspergillic acid, cyclopiazonic acid, kojic acid, parasiticolides and several other extrolites (Pildain *et al.* 2008, Table 2). One of the strains

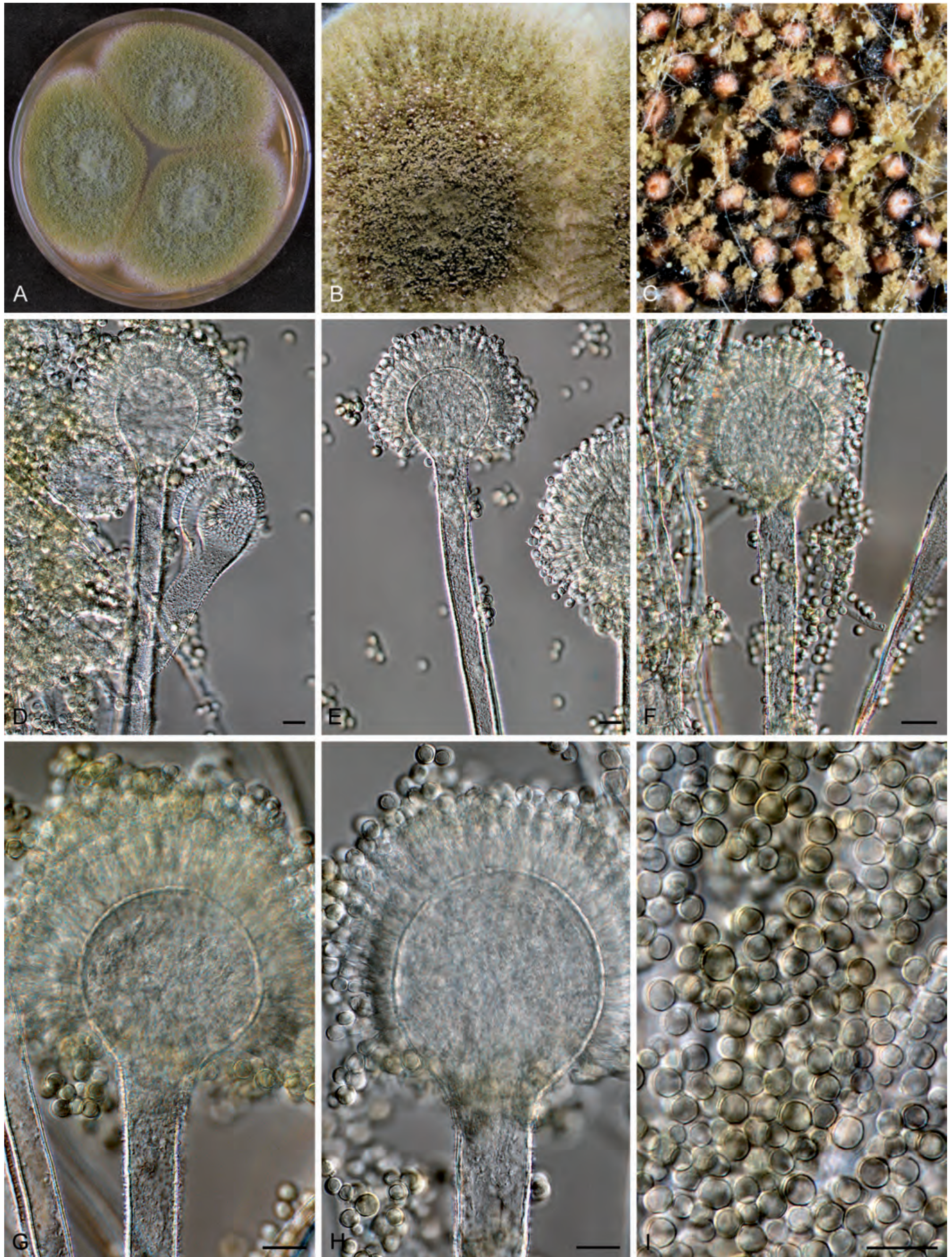


Fig. 17. *Aspergillus oryzae* (RIB 40). A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. Sclerotia, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

listed by Hesseltine *et al.* (1970), NRRL A-11611 = NRRL 6444 also produced aflatoxins B_1, B_2, G_1 and G_2, aflatrem, aflavinines, aspergillic acid, cyclopiazonic acid, parasiticolides, kojic acid, aspergillic acid, paspaline, paspalinine and emindole SB and is an *A. minisclerotigenes*. *Aspergillus parvisclerotigenus* has an extrolite profile very similar to that of *A. minisclerotigenes*, but in contrast

with the Argentinean strains, it also produces parasiticolides, and compound A 30461 (aspirochlorin = oryzachlorin; Table 2). Based on the molecular studies, *A. minisclerotigenes* seems to be quite widespread occurring in Argentina, USA, Nigeria and Australia as well (Pildain *et al.* 2008). Recently, Damann *et al.* (2010) observed sexual recombination between compatible partners of Australian isolates assigned to *A. flavus* groups I and II by Geiser *et al.* (1998). Further studies are needed to clarify the significance of these findings.

A third group of microsclerotial strains, represented by NRRL 3251, actually produces only B-type aflatoxins, but are, except being the S-type, typical *A. flavus*. Even though most strains of *A. flavus* produce large sclerotia, a smaller number of strains can produce small sclerotia. Thus at least three taxa can produce small sclerotia.

Many other isolates producing both aflatoxins B and G and bearing small sclerotia have been reported to date (Bayman & Cotty 1993, Saito & Tsurota 1993, Egel *et al.* 1994, Cotty & Cardwell 1999, Frisvad *et al.* 2005). Isolates came from maize, almond and cocoa beans and assigned to *A. flavus* based on either morphological or ITS sequence data have also been found to belong to different chemotypes based on their abilities to produce aflatoxins B_1, B_2, aflatoxin G_1, G_2 and cyclopiazonic acid (Razzaghi-Abyaneh *et al.* 2006, Giorni *et al.* 2007, Sanchez-Hervas *et al.* 2008, Rodrigues *et al.* 2009). Recently, Donner *et al.* (2009) found that about 8 % of the *Aspergillus* section *Flavi* isolates collected in maize fields in Nigeria produce small sclerotia and both B- and G-type aflatoxins. These isolates which presumably belong to *A. minisclerotigenes* together with *A. parasiticus* were suggested to be the greatest contributors to aflatoxin contamination of maize in regions where they occurred (Donner *et al.* 2009). Further studies are necessary to assign these isolates to species.

Another important aflatoxin producer, *Aspergillus parasiticus* occurs rather commonly in peanuts, and almonds (Rodrigues *et al.* 2009), but is apparently quite rare in other foods (*e.g.* on dried figs; Oktay *et al.* 2009). It is more restricted geographically as compared to *A. flavus*. *Aspergillus parasiticus* produces both B- and G-type aflatoxins (Sargeant *et al.* 1963), and virtually all known isolates are toxigenic. Linkage disequilibrium analyses of variation across 21 intergenic regions also revealed several distinct recombination blocks in *A. parasiticus*, and recombination events have also been observed between different vegetative compatibility groups (Carbone *et al.* 2007). The even distribution of the mating type genes in *A. parasiticus* populations was also indicative of the presence of a cryptic sexual stage (Ramirez-Prado *et al.* 2008). Recently, crosses between strains carrying opposite mating-type genes resulted in the development of ascospore-bearing ascocarps embedded within stromata. Sexually compatible strains belonged to different vegetative compatibility groups (Horn *et al.* 2009b). The sexual state of *A. parasiticus* has been described as *Petromyces parasiticus* (Horn *et al*. 2009c).

Nontoxigenic *A. flavus* and *A. parasiticus* isolates are used to control aflatoxin levels in various agricultural products. Great success in reducing aflatoxin contamination have been achieved by application of nontoxigenic strains of *A. flavus* and *A. parasiticus* in fields of cotton, peanut, maize and pistachio (Brown *et al*. 1991, Pitt & Hocking 2006, Dorner 2008). Significant reductions in aflatoxin contamination in the range of 70 %–90 % have been observed consistently by the use of nontoxigenic *A. flavus* and *A. parasiticus* strains (Pitt & Hocking 2006, Dorner 2008, Yin *et al.* 2008). Actually, two products of nontoxigenic strains have received U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration as biopesticides to control aflatoxin contamination in cotton and peanuts in several states of USA (Dorner 2008). This strategy is based on the application of nontoxigenic strains to competitively exclude naturally toxigenic strains in the same niche and compete for crop substrates. However, the discovery of a sexual cycle in *A. flavus* and in *A. parasiticus* raised concerns about the safety of these products. Indeed, Olarte *et al.* (2010) found that a single generation of sexual reproduction between a nonaflatoxigenic *A. flavus* isolate containing a single mutation in the aflatoxin biosynthesis gene cluster and an aflatoxigenic parent can restore aflatoxin production due to a crossing over within the aflatoxin biosynthesis gene cluster. In other crosses involving strains with either a partial aflatoxin gene cluster or strains missing the entire cluster and an aflatoxigenic *A. flavus* strain also regained toxicity via independent assortment of chromosomes, questioning the safety of using non-aflatoxigenic *A. flavus* or *A. parasiticus* strains for lowering aflatoxin levels in agricultural products. *Aspergillus toxicarius*, which also produces B- and G-type aflatoxins (Murakami *et al.* 1966, Murakami 1971), was suggested to be conspecific with *A. parasiticus* by Kozakiewicz (1989), which view is supported by the sequence data. *Aspergillus terricola* var. *americanus* (which does not produce aflatoxins!) and *A. parasiticus* var. *globosus* (which produces all the known aflatoxins) could also not be distinguished from *A. parasiticus* by neither phylogenetic analysis of multilocus sequence data nor by extrolite profiles indicating that these are also synonyms of *A. parasiticus* (Figs 1–3). *Aspergillus sojae* is the domesticated variety of *A. parasiticus*, which can hardly be distinguished from it apart from its inability to produce aflatoxins (Rigó *et al.* 2002, Chang *et al.* 2007). The lack of aflatoxin-producing ability of some *A. sojae* isolates results primarily from an early termination point mutation in the pathway-specific *AflR* regulatory gene, which causes the truncation of the transcriptional activation domain of *AflR* and the abolishment of interaction between *AflR* and the *AflJ* co-activator. In addition, a defect in the polyketide synthase gene also contributes to its nonaflatoxigenicity (Chang *et al.* 2007). Recently, Garber *et al.* (2010) identified *A. parasiticus* lineages associated with maize and peanut cultivation in USA, Asia and Africa, and a presumably new species with an ancient, global and almost exclusive association with sugarcane (*Saccharum* sp.). Again a soil-borne form of *A. parasiticus, A. terricola* var. *americanus*, and the domesticated forms (*A. sojae*) cannot produce aflatoxins similar to the examples in *A. flavus*.

Aspergillus arachidicola was isolated from leaves of *Arachis glabrata* in Argentina, and produce aflatoxins B_1, B_2, G_1 and G_2, aspergillic acid, chrysogine, aspirochlorin, parasiticolide, ditryptophenaline and the extrolite NO2. All strains had a floccose colony texture, a conidium colour similar to *A. flavus* but, except for the production of chrysogine by most isolates, they exhibited extrolite profiles similar to those of *A. parasiticus* isolates (Pildain *et al.* 2008, Table 2).

Aflatoxins have been shown to be produced by *A. flavus*, *A. parasiticus* (Codner *et al.* 1963, Schroeder 1966), *A. nomius* (Kurtzman *et al.* 1987), *A. pseudotamarii* (Ito *et al.* 2001), *A. bombycis* (Peterson *et al.* 2001), *A. toxicarius* (Murakami 1971, Murakami *et al.* 1982, Frisvad *et al.* 2005), *A. parvisclerotigenus* (Saito & Tsurota 1993, Frisvad *et al.* 2005), *A. minisclerotigenes, A. arachidicola* (Pildain *et al.* 2007) and *A. pseudonomius* and *A. pseudocaelatus* in *Aspergillus* section *Flavi.* Aflatoxin-producing species are scattered throughout the phylogenetic trees indicating that aflatoxin-producing ability was lost (or gained) several times during evolution.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank Dr Uwe Braun for the Latin diagnosis and advice on nomenclatural issues. Dr Belen Pildain kindly provided the strain of *A. pseudocaelatus*. Mr Dae-ho Kim (Korean Agricultural Culture Collection), Suwon, South Korea, kindly helped us with photographing the colonies and conidia of the species in section *Flavi*.

REFERENCES

Asai Y, Nonaka N, Nishio M, Okamura K, Date T, *et al*. (1998). TMC-2A, -2B and –2C, new dipeptidyl peptidase IV inhibitors produced by *Aspergillus oryzae* A374 II. Isolation and structure determination. *Journal of Antibiotics* **50**: 653–658.

Baker JL, Bayman P, Mahoney NE, Klich MA, Palumbo JD, Campbell BC (2003). Ochratoxigenic *Aspergillus lanosus* and *A. alliaceus* isolates from California tree nut orchards. Proceedings of the 3rd Fungal Genomics, 4th Fumonisin, and 16th Aflatoxin Elimination Workshops, Savannah, Georgia, 2003

Balajee SA, Lindsley MD, Iqbal N, Ito J, Pappas PG, Brandt ME (2007). Nonsporulating clinical isolate identified as *Petromyces alliaceus* (anamorph *Aspergillus alliaceus*) by morphological and sequence-based methods. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **45**: 2701–2703.

Bayman P, Baker JL, Doster MA, Michailides TJ, Mahoney NE (2002). Ochratoxin production by the *Aspergillus ochraceus* group and *Aspergillus alliaceus*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **68**: 2326–2329.

Bayman P, Cotty PJ (1993). Genetic diversity in *Aspergillus flavus*: association with aflatoxin production and morphology. *Canadian Journal of Botany* **71**: 23–31.

Berg DH, Massing RP, Hoehn MM, Boeck LD, Hamill RL (1976). A30641, a new epidithiodiketopiperazine with antifungal activity. *Journal of Antibiotics* **29**: 394–397.

Birkinshaw JH, Charles JHV, Lilly CH, Raistrick H (1931). The biochemistry of microorganisms VII. Kojic acid (5-hydroxy-m-hydroxymethylpyrone). *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society*, *London* **B220**: 127–138.

Brookes D, Tidd BK, Turner WB (1963). Avenaciolide, and antifungal lactone from *Aspergillus avenaceus*. *Journal of the Chemical Society* **1963**: 5385–5391.

Brown DW, Hauser FM, Tommasi R, Corlett S, Salso JJ (2003). Structural elucidation of a putative conidial pigment from *Aspergillus parasiticus*. *Tetrahedron Letters* **34**: 419–422.

Brown RL, Cotty PJ, Cleveland TE (1991). Reduction in aflatoxin content of maize by atoxigenic strains of *Aspergillus flavus*. *Journal of Food Protection* **54**: 623–626.

Büchi G, Fransisco MA, Murray WV, Kachholz T, Demain AL, Blount JF (1983). Aspersitin – a new metabolite of *Aspergillus parasiticus*. *Tetrahedron Letters* **24**: 2527–2530.

Bush MT, Touster O, Brockman JE (1951). The production of β-nitropropionic acid by a strain of *Aspergillus flavus*. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **188**: 685–694.

Campbell-Platt G, Cook PE (1989). Fungi in the production of foods and their ingredients. *Journal of Applied Bacteriology* **67**: S117–S131.

Carbone I, Jakobek JL, Ramirez-Prado JH, Horn BW (2007). Recombination, balancing selection and adaptive evolution in the aflatoxin gene cluster of *Aspergillus parasiticus*. *Molecular Ecology* **16**: 4401–4417.

Cary JW, Ehrlich KC (2006). Aflatoxigenicity in *Aspergillus*: molecular genetics, phylogenetic relationships and evolutionary implications. *Mycopathologia* **162**: 167–77.

Cary JW, Klich MA, Beltz SB (2005). Characterization of aflatoxin-producing fungi outside of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*. *Mycologia* **97**: 425–432.

Chang PK, Ehrlich KC (2010). What does genetic diversity of *Aspergillus flavus* tell us about *Aspergillus oryzae*? *International Journal of Food Microbiology* **138**: 189–199.

Chang PK, Ehrlich KC, Fujii I (2009). Cyclopiazonic acid biosynthesis of *Aspergillus flavus* and *Aspergillus oryzae*. *Toxins* **1**: 74–99.

Christensen M, Tuthill DE (1985). *Aspergillus*: an overview. In: *Advances in* Aspergillus *and* Penicillium *systematics* (Samson RA, Pitt JI, eds) New York: Plenum Press: 195–209.

Christensen M (1981). A synoptic key and evaluation of species in the *Aspergillus flavus* group. *Mycologia* **73**: 1056–1084.

Ciegler A (1972). Bioproduction of ochratoxin A and penicillic acid by members of the *Aspergillus ochraceus* group. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* **18**: 631–636.

Cole RJ, Dorner JW, Springer JP, Cox RH (1981). Indole metabolites from a strain of *Aspergillus flavus*. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* **29**: 293–295.

Cotty PJ (1989). Virulence and cultural characteristics of two *Aspergillus flavus* strains pathogenic on cotton. *Phytopathology* **79**: 808–814.

Cotty PJ, Cardwell KF (1999). Divergence of West African and North American communities of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **65**: 2264–2266.

Damann KE, DeRobertis C, Sweany RR (2010). Mating between *Aspergillus flavus* cryptic species I and II. *Phytopathology* **100 (Suppl.1)**: S28.

Donner M, Atehnkeng J, Sikora RA, Bandyopahyay R, Cotty PJ (2009). Distribution of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi* in soils of maize fields in three agroecological zones of Nigeria. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* **41**: 37–44.

Dorner JW (1983). Production of cyclopiazonic acid by *Aspergillus tamarii* Kita. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **46**: 1435–1437.

Dorner JW (2008). Management and prevention of mycotoxins in peanuts. *Food Additives and Contaminants* **25**: 203–208.

Doster MA, Cotty PJ, Michailides TJ (2009). Description of a distinctive aflatoxin-producing strain of *Aspergillus nomius* that produces submerged sclerotia. *Mycopathologia* **168**: 193–201.

Dowd PF, Wicklow DT, Gloer JB, Tepaske MR (1994). Leporin A, an antiinsectan fungal metabolite. United States Patent 5281609.

Egel DS, Cotty PJ, Elias KS (1994). Relationships among isolates of *Aspergillus* sect. *Flavi* that vary in aflatoxin production. *Phytopathology* **84**: 906–912.

Ehrlich KC, Kobbeman K, Montalbano BG, Cotty PJ (2007). Aflatoxin-producing *Aspergillus* species from Thailand. *International Journal of Food Microbiology* **114**: 153–159.

Feibelman TP, Cotty PJ, Doster MA, Michailides TJ (1998). A morphologically distinct strain of *Aspergillus nomius*. *Mycologia* **90**: 618–623.

Fennell DI, Warcup JH (1959). The ascocarps of *Aspergillus alliaceus*. *Mycologia* **51**: 409–415.

Ferreira G, Boer CG, Peralta RM (1999). Production of xylanolytic enzymes by *Aspergillus tamarii* in solid state fermentation. *FEMS Microbiology Letters* **173**: 335–339.

Frisvad JC, Samson RA (2000). *Neopetromyces* gen. nov. and an overview of teleomorphs of *Aspergillus* subgenus *Circumdati*. *Studies in Mycology* **45**: 201–207.

Frisvad JC, Skouboe P, Samson RA (2005). Taxonomic comparison of three different groups of aflatoxin producers and a new efficient producer of aflatoxin B_1, sterigmatocystin and 3-O-methylsterigmatocystin, *Aspergillus rambellii* sp. nov. *Systematic and Applied Microbiology* **28**: 442–453.

Gallagher RT, Wilson BJ (1978). Aflatrem, the tremorgenic mycotoxin from *Aspergillus flavus*. *Mycopathologia* **66**: 183–185.

Garber N, Grubisha LC, Ortega-Beltran A, Probst C, Cotty PJ (2010). Phylogenetic relations within *Aspergillus parasiticus* imply host adaptation and global transport of aflatoxin-producing fungi. *Phytopathology* **100 (Suppl.1)**: S39.

Geisen R (1996). Multiplex polymerase chain reaction for the detection of potential aflatoxin and sterigmatocystin producing fungi. *Systematic and Applied Microbiology* **19**: 388–392.

Geiser DM, Dorner JW, Horn BW, Taylor JW (2000). The phylogenetics of mycotoxin and sclerotium production in *Aspergillus flavus* and *Aspergillus oryzae*. *Fungal Genetics and Biology* **31**: 169–179.

Geiser DM, Pitt JI, Taylor JW (1998). Cryptic speciation and recombination in the aflatoxin-producing fungus *Aspergillus flavus*. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **95**: 388–393.

Georgianna DR, Payne GA (2009). Genetic regulation of aflatoxin biosynthesis: from gene to genome. *Fungal Genetics and Biology* **46**: 113–125.

Giorni P, Magan N, Pietri A, Bertuzzi T, Battilani P (2007). Studies on *Aspergillus* section *Flavi* isolated from maize in Northern Italy. *International Journal of Food Microbiology* **113**: 330–338.

Gloer JB, Rinderknecht BL, Wicklow DT, Dowd PF (1989). Nominine: a new insecticidal indole diterpene from the sclerotia of *Aspergillus nomius*. *Journal of Organic Chemistry* **54**: 2530–2532.

Godet M, Munaut F (2010). Molecular strategy for identification in *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*. *FEMS Microbiology Letters* **304**: 157–168.

Haenni AL, Robert M, Vetter W, Roux L, Barbier M, Lederer E (1965). Structure chimique des aspergillomarasmines A et B. *Helvetica Chimica Acta* **48**: 729–750.

Hamasaki T, Kuwano H, Isono K, Hatsuda Y, Fukuyama K, *et al*. (1975). New metabolite, parasiticolide A, from *Aspergillus parasiticus*. *Agricultural and Biological Chemistry* **39**: 749–751.

Hedayati M, Pasqualotto AC, Warn PA, Bowyer P, Denning DW (2007). *Aspergillus flavus*: human pathogen, allergen and mycotoxin producer. *Microbiology* **153**: 1677–1692.

Hesseltine CW, Sorenson WG, Smith M (1970). Taxonomic studies of the aflatoxin-producing strains in the *Aspergillus flavus* group. *Mycologia* **62**: 123–132.

Hillis DM, Bull JJ (1993). An empirical test of bootstrapping as a method for assessing confidence in phylogenetic analysis. *Systematic Biology* **42**: 182–192.

Horn BW, Moore GG, Carbone I (2010). Sexual reproduction in aflatoxin-producing *Aspergillus nomius*. *Mycologia* **103**: 174–183.

Horn BW (1997). *Aspergillus caelatus*, a new species in section *Flavi*. *Mycotaxon* **61**: 185–191.

Horn BW, Dorner JW (1998). Soil populations of *Aspergillus* species from section *Flavi* along a transect through peanut-growing regions of the United States. *Mycologia* **90**: 767–776.

Horn BW, Moore GG, Carbone I (2009a). Sexual reproduction in *Aspergillus flavus. Mycologia* **101**: 423–429.

Horn BW, Ramirez-Prado JH, Carbone I (2009b). Sexual reproduction and recombination in the aflatoxin-producing fungus *Aspergillus parasiticus*. *Fungal Genetics and Biology* **46**: 169–175.

Horn BW, Ramirez-Prado JH, Carbone I (2009c). The sexual state of *Aspergillus parasiticus. Mycologia* **101**: 275–280.

Ito Y, Peterson SW, Goto T (1998). Isolation and characterization of *Aspergillus nomius* from Japanese soil and silkworm excrement. *Mycotoxins* **46**: 9–15.

Ito Y, Peterson SW, Wicklow DT, Goto T (2001). *Aspergillus pseudotamarii*, a new aflatoxin producing species in *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*. *Mycological Research* **105**: 233–239.

Jahardhanan KK, Sattar A, Husain A (1984). Production of fumigaclavine A by *Aspergillus tamarii* Kita. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* **30**: 247–250.

Jong SC, Birmingham JM (1992). Current status of fungal culture collections and their role in biotechnology. In: *Handbook of applied mycology, vol. 4*:. *Fungal biotechnology* (Arora DK, Elander RP, Murekji KG, eds) New York: Marcel Dekker: 993–1024.

Jørgensen TR (2007). Identification and toxigenic potential of the industrially important fungi, *Aspergillus oryzae* and *Aspergillus sojae*. *Journal of Food Protection* **70**: 2916–2934.

Kiyota T, Hamada R, Sakamoto K, Iwashita K, Yamada O, Mikami S (2011). Aflatoxin non-productivity of *Aspergillus oryzae* caused by loss of function in the *aflJ* gene product. *Journal of Bioscience and Bioengineering* **111**: 512–517.

Klich MA (2002). Identification of common *Aspergillus* species. Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, Utrecht.

Klich MA, Tang S, Denning DW (2009). Aflatoxin and ochratoxin production by *Aspergillus* species under ex vivo conditions. *Mycopathologia*. **168**: 185–191.

Koenig H, Bievre C, Waller J de, Conraux C (1985). *Aspergillus alliaceus*, agent of chronic otorrhoea. *Bulletin of the Society of French Mycology and Medicine* **14**: 85–88.

Kozakiewicz Z (1989). *Aspergillus* species on stored products. *Mycological Papers* **161**: 1–188.

Kredics L, Varga J, Kocsubé S, Dóczi I, Samson RA, *et al*. (2007). Case of keratitis caused by *Aspergillus tamarii*. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **45**: 3464–3467.

Krishnan S, Manavathu EK, Chandrasekar PH (2009). *Aspergillus flavus*: an emerging non-fumigatus *Aspergillus* species of significance. *Mycoses* **52**: 206–222.

Kumeda Y, Asao T (1996). Single-strand conformation polymorphism analysis of PCR-amplified ribosomal DNA internal transcribed spacers to differentiate species of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **62**: 2947–2952.

Kumeda Y, Asao T, Takahashi H, Ichinoe M (2003). High prevalence of B and G aflatoxin-producing fungi in sugarcane field soil in Japan: heteroduplex panel analysis identifies a new genotype within *Aspergillus* section *Flavi* and *A. nomius*. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology* **45**: 229–238.

Kumeda Y, Asao T, Takahashi H, Ichinoe M (2003). High prevalence of B and G aflatoxin-producing fungi in sugarcane field soil in Japan: Heteroduplex panel analysis identifies a new genotype within *Aspergillus* section *Flavi* and *Aspergillus nomius*. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology* **45**: 229–238.

Kuraishi H, Itoh M, Tsuzaki N, Katayama Y, Yokoyama T, Sugiyama J (1990). The ubiquinone system as a taxonomic aid in *Aspergillus* and its teleomorphs. In: *Modern concepts in* Penicillium *and* Aspergillus *classification* (Samson RA, Pitt JI, eds) New York: Plenum Press: 407–421.

Kurtzman CP, Horn BW, Hesseltine CW (1987). *Aspergillus nomius*, a new aflatoxin-producing species related to *Aspergillus flavus* and *Aspergillus parasiticus*. *Antonie van Leeuwenhoek* **53**: 147–158.

Laakso JA, Narske ED, Gloer JB, Wicklow DT, Dowd PF (1994). Isokotanins A-C: new bicoumarins from the sclerotia of *Aspergillus alliaceus*. *Journal of Natural Products* **57**: 128–133.

Lee CZ, Liou GY, Yuan GF (2006). Comparison of the *aflR* gene sequences of strains in *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*. *Microbiology* **152**: 161–170.

Liesch JM, Hensens OD, Springer JP, Chang RSL, Lotti VJ (1985). Asperlicin, a novel non-peptide cholecystokinin antagonist from *Aspergillus alliaceus*. Structure elucidation. *Journal of Antibiotics* **38**: 1638–1641.

Liesch JM, Hensens OD, Zink DL, Goetz MA (1988). Novel cholecystokinin antagonists from *Aspergillus alliaceus*. II. Structure determination of asperlicins B, C, D, and E. *Journal of Antibiotics* **41**: 878–881.

Luk KC, Kobbe B, Townsend JM (1977). Production of cyclopiazonic acid by *Aspergillus flavus* Link. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **33**: 211–212.

Lye MS, Ghazali AA, Mohan J, Alwin N, Nair RC (1995). An outbreak of acute hepatic encephalopathy due to severe aflatoxicosis in Malaysia. *American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene* **53**: 68–72.

Machida M, Asai K, Sano M, Tanaka T, Kumagai T, *et al*. (2005). Genome sequencing and analysis of *Aspergillus oryzae*. *Nature* **438**: 1157–1161.

Manikandan P, Varga J, Kocsubé S, Samson RA, Anita R, *et al*. (2009). Mycotic keratitis due to *Aspergillus nomius. Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **47**: 3382–3385.

Matsuura S, Yamamoto M, Kaneko Y (1972). The structure of the pteridine glycoside from *Aspergillus oryzae*. *Bulletin of the Chemical Society of Japan* **45**: 492–495.

McAlpin CE, Wicklow DT (2005). DNA fingerprinting analysis of *Petromyces alliaceus* (*Aspergillus* section *Flavi*). *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* **51**: 39–44.

McGivan JD, Chapell JB (1970). Avenaciolide: a specific inhibitor of glutamate transport in rat liver mitochondria. *Biochemical Journal* **116**: 37P–38P.

Moreira FG, Lenartovicz V, Peralta RM (2004). A thermostable maltose-tolerant alpha-amylase from *Aspergillus tamarii*. *Journal of Basic Microbiology* **44**: 29–35.

Murakami H (1971). Classification of the koji mould. *Journal of General and Applied Microbiology* **17**: 281–308.

Murakami H, Hayashi K, Ushijima S (1982). Useful key characters separating three *Aspergillus* taxa: *A. flavus*, *A. parasiticus* and *A. flavus*. *Journal of General and Applied Microbiology* **28**: 55–60.

Murakami H, Ouwaki K, Takase S (1966). An aflatoxin strain, ATCC 15517. *Journal of General and Applied Microbiology* **12**: 195–206.

Nakamura S, Shimoda Y (1954). Studies on an antibiotic substance oryzacidin, produced by *Aspergillus oryzae*. V. Existence of β-nitropropionic acid. *Journal of the Agricultural Chemical Society of Japan* **28**: 909–913.

Nikkuni S, Nakajima H, Hoshina S, Ohno M, Suzuki C, Kashiwagi Y, Mori K (1998). Evolutionary relationships among *Aspergillus oryzae* and related species based on the sequences of 18S rRNA genes and internal transcribed spacers. *Journal of General and Applied Microbiology* **44**: 225–230.

Nonoka N, Assai Y, Nishio M, Takahashi K, Okuda T, *et al*. (1997). TMC-2A, -2B, -2C, novel dipeptidyl peptidase IV inhibitors produced by *Aspergillus oryzae* A374. 1. Taxonomy of producing strain, fermentation and biochemical properties. *Journal of Antibiotics* **50**: 646–652.

Nozawa K, Nakajima S, Kawai K, Udagawa S-I, Miyaji M (1994). Bicoumarins from ascostromata of *Petromyces alliaceus*. *Phytochemistry* **35**: 1049–1051.

Oktay HI, Heperkan D, Yeginobali E, Karaguler NG (2009). What does polyphasic approach tell us? Special attention to *Aspergillus* section *Flavi*. Proceedings of the International Society for Mycotoxicology Conference 2009: Worldwide mycotoxin reduction in food and feed chains, poster No. 201, p. 226.

Olarte RA, Horn BW, Monacell JT, Stone EA, Carbone I (2010). Insights into sexual reproduction in *Aspergillus flavus* from variation in experimental crosses and natural populations. *Phytopathology* **100 (Suppl.1)**: S92.

Olsen M, Johnsson P, Möller T, Paladino R, Lindblad M (2008). *Aspergillus nomius*, an important aflatoxin producer in Brazil nuts? *World Mycotoxin Journal* **1**: 123–126.

Orth R (1977). Mycotoxins of *Aspergillus oryzae* strains for use in the food indudtry as starters and enzyme producing molds. *Annales de la Nutrition et de l'Alimentation* **31**: 617–624.

Ozhak-Baysan B, Alastruey-Izquierdo A, Saba R, Ogunc D, Ongut G, *et al*. (2010). *Aspergillus alliaceus* and *Aspergillus flavus* co-infection in an acute myeloid leukemia patient. *Medical Mycology* **48**: 995–999.

Palumbo JD, O'Keeffe, Mahoney NE (2007). Inhibition of ochratoxin A production and growth of Aspergillus species by phenolic antioxidant compounds. *Mycopathologia* **164**: 241–248.

Pariza MW, Johnson EA (2001). Evaluating the safety of microbial enzyme preparations used in food processing: update for a new century. *Regulatory Toxicology & Pharmacology* **33**: 173–186.

Pasqualotto AC, Denning DW (2008). An aspergilloma caused by *Aspergillus flavus. Medical Mycology* **46**: 275–278.

Perrone G, Stea G, Epifani F, Bandyopadhyay R, Logrieco AF (2009). Molecular characterization of *Aspergillus* sect. *Flavi* strains contaminant of Western Africa grains by DNA sequences of three loci. Proceedings of the International Society for Mycotoxicology Conference 2009: Worldwide mycotoxin reduction in food and feed chains, poster No. 206, p. 231.

Peterson SW (2008). Phylogenetic analysis of *Aspergillus* species using DNA sequences from four loci. *Mycologia* **100**: 205–226.

Peterson SW, Ito Y, Horn BW, Goto T (2001). *Aspergillus bombycis*, a new aflatoxigenic species and genetic variation in its sibling species, *A. nomius*. *Mycologia* **93**: 689–703.

Peterson SW, Varga J, Frisvad JC, Samson RA (2008). Phylogeny and subgeneric taxonomy of *Aspergillus*. In: Aspergillus *in the genomic era* (Varga J, Samson RA, eds). Wageningen: Wageningen Academic Publishers: 33–56.

Pildain MB, Frisvad JC, Vaamonde G, Cabral D, Varga J, Samson RA (2008). Two novel aflatoxin-producing *Aspergillus* species from Argentinean peanuts. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* **58**: 725–735.

Pitt JI, Hocking AD (2006). Mycotoxins in Australia: biocontrol of aflatoxin in peanuts. *Mycopathologia*. **162**: 233–243.

Pitt JI, Hocking AD, Bhudhasamai K, Miscamble BF, Wheeler KA, Tanboon-Ek P (1993). The normal mycoflora of commodities from Thailand 1. Nuts and oilseeds. *International Journal of Food Microbiology* **20**: 211–226.

Probst C, Schulthess F, Cotty PJ (2009). Impact of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi* community structure on the development of lethal levels of aflatoxins in Kenyan maize (*Zea mays*). *Journal of Applied Microbiology* **108**: 600–610.

Ramirez-Prado JH, Moore GG, Horn BW, Carbone I (2008). Characterization and population analysis of the mating-type genes in *Aspergillus flavus* and *Aspergillus parasiticus. Fungal Genetics and Biology* **45**: 1292–1299.

Rank C, Nielsen KF, Larsen TO, Varga J, Samson RA, Frisvad JC (2011). Distribution of sterigmatocystin in filamentous fungi. *Fungal Biology* **115**: 406–420.

Razzaghi-Abyaneh M, Shams-Ghahfarokhi M, Allameh A, Kazeroon-Shiri A, Ranjbar-Bahadori S, *et al*. (2006). A survey on distribution of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi* in corn field soils in Iran: populations patterns based on aflatoxins, cyclopiazonic acid and sclerotia production. *Mycopathologia* **161**: 183–192.

Rigó K, Varga J, Tóth B, Téren J, Mesterházy Á, Kozakiewicz Z (2002). Evolutionary relationships within *Aspergillus* section *Flavi* based on sequences of the intergenic spacer regions and the 5.8S rRNA gene. *Journal of General and Applied Microbiology* **48**: 9–16.

Rodrigues P, Venancio A, Kozakiewicz Z, Lima N (2009). A polyphasic approach to the identification of aflatoxigenic and non-aflatoxigenic strains of *Aspergillus* section *Flavi* isolated from Portuguese almonds. *International Journal of Food Microbiology* **129**: 187–193.

Rodrigues P, Venâncio A, Kozakiewicz Z, Lima N (2009). A polyphasic approach to the identification of aflatoxigenic and non-aflatoxigenic strains of *Aspergillus* Section *Flavi* isolated from Portuguese almonds. *International Journal of Food Microbiology* **129**: 187–193.

Rojas MG, Morales-Ramos JA, Klich MA, Wright M (2001). Three fungal species isolated from *Coptotermes formosanus* (Isoptera: Rhinotermitidae) bodies, carton material and infested wood. *Florida Entomologist* **84**: 156–158.

Roquebert MF, Nicot J (1985). Similarities between the genus *Stilbothamnium* and *Aspergillus.* In: *Advances in* Penicillium *and* Aspergillus *systematics* (Samson RA, Pitt JI, eds) New York: Plenum Press: 221–229.

Saito M, Tsuruta O (1993). A new variety of *Aspergillus flavus* from tropical soil in Thailand and its aflatoxin productivity. *Proceedings of the Japanese Association of Mycotoxicology* **37**: 31–36.

Saito M, Tsuruta O, Siriacha P, Kawasugi S, Manabe M, Buangsuwon D (1986). Distribution and aflatoxin productivity of the atypical strains of *Aspergillus flavus* isolated from soils in Thailand. *Proceedings of the Japanese Association of Mycotoxicology* **24**: 41–46.

Sakata K, Kuwatsuka T, Sakurai A, Takahashi N, Tamura G (1983). Isolation of aspirochlorine (= antibiotic A30641) as a true anti-microbial constituent of the antibiotic oryzachlorin, from *Aspergillus oryzae. Agricultural and Biological Chemistry* **47**: 2673–2674.

Samson RA (1979). A compilation of *Aspergillus* species described since 1965. *Studies in Mycology* **18**: 1–38.

Samson RA (1994). Current taxonomic schemes of the genus *Aspergillus* and its teleomorphs. In: Aspergillus: *Biology and industrial applications* (Bennett JW, Klich MA, eds) Boston: Butterworth-Heinemann: 355–390.

Sanchez-Gonzalez M, Rosazza JP (2004). Microbial transformations of chalcones: hydroxylation, O-demethylation, and cyclization to flavanones. *Journal of Natural Products* **67**: 553–558.

Sato N, Horiuchi T, Hamano M, Sekine H, Chiba S,*et al*. (1996). Kojistatin A, a new cysteine protease inhibitor produced by *Aspergillus oryzae. Bioscience Biotechnology Biochemistry* **60**: 1747–1748.

Shiomi K, Hatae K, Yamaguchi Y, Masuma R, Tomoda H, *et al*. (2002). New antibiotics miyakamides produced by a fungus. *Journal of Antibiotics* **55**: 952–961.

Smedsgaard J (1997). Micro-scale extraction procedure for standardized screening of fungal metabolite production in cultures. *Journal of Chromatography A* **760**: 264–270.

Son BW, Choi JS, Kim JC, Nam KW, Kim D-S, *et al*. (2002). Parasitenone, a new epoxycyclohexenone related to gabosine from the marine-derived fungus *Aspergillus parasiticus*. *Journal of Natural Products* **65**: 794–795.

Springer JP, Büchi G, Kobbe B, Demain AL, Clardy J (1977). The structure of ditryptophenaline – a new metabolite of *Aspergillus flavus*. *Tetrahedron Letters* **18**: 2403–2406.

Staub GM, Gloer KB, Gloer JB, Wicklow DT, Dowd PF (1993). New paspalinine derivatives with antiinsectan activity from the sclerotia of *Aspergillus nomius. Tetrahedron Letters* **34**: 2569–2572.

Staub GM, Gloier JB, Wicklow DT, Dowd PF (1992). Aspernomine: a cytotoxic antiinsectan metabolite with a novel ring system from the sclerotia of *Aspergillus nomius. Journal of the American Chemical Society* **114**: 1015–1017.

Stierle AA, Stierle DB, Bugni T (1999). Sequoiatones A and B: Novel antitumor metabolites iisolated from a redwood endophyte. *Journal of Organic Chemistry* **64**: 5479–5484.

Stierle AA, Stierle DB, Bugni T (1999). Sequoiatones C – F, constituents of the redwood endophyte *Aspergillus parasiticus*. *Journal of Natural Products* **64**: 1350–1353.

Stierle DB, Stierle AA, Bugni T (1999). Sequoiamonascins A – D: novel anticancer metabolites isolated from a redwood endophyte. *Journal of Organic Chemistry* **68**: 4966–4969.

Sun ZM, Qi ZT (1991). A new aflatoxin producing species of sect. *Flavi* of *Aspergillus*. *Acta Mycologica Sinica* **10**: 22–26.

Sweany RR (2010). A comparison of soil and corn kernel *Aspergillus flavus* populations: evidence for niche specialization. MSc Thesis, Louisiana State University, USA.

Tamogami S, Katayama M, Marumo S, Isobe M (1996). Synthesis of the 5-demethyl-6-deoxy analogue of sporogen AO-1, a sporogenic substance produced by *Aspergillus oryzae. Bioscience Biotechnology Biochemistry* **60**: 1372–1374.

Tamura K, Dudley J, Nei M, Kumar S (2007). MEGA4: Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis (MEGA) software v. 4.0. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* **24**: 1596–1599.

Tanaka K, Goto T, Manabe M, Matsuura S (2002). Traditional Japanese fermented food free from mycotoxin contamination. *JARQ – Japan Agricultural Research Quarterly* **36**: 45–50.

TePaske MR, Gloer JB, Wicklow DT, Dowd PF (1990). Aflavazol: a new antiinsectan carbazole metabolite from the sclerotia of *Aspergillus flavus. Journal of Organic Chemistry* **55**: 5299–5301.

TePaske MR, Gloer JB, Wicklow DT, Dowd PF (1991). Leporin A: an antiinsectan N-alkoxypyridone from the sclerotia of *Aspergillus leporis*. *Tetrahedron Letters* **32**: 5687–5690.

TePaske MR, Gloer JB, Wicklow DT, Dowd PF (1992). Aflavarin and β-aflatrem: new anti-insectan metaboilites from the sclerotia of *Aspergillus flavus*. *Journal of Natural Products* **55**: 1080–1086.

Tewari JP (1985). A new indeterminate stromatal type in *Petromyces*. *Mycologia* **77**: 114–120.

Thom C, Raper KB (1945). *Manual of the Aspergilli.* Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins.

Tominaga M, Lee YH, Hayashi R, Suzuki Y, Yamada O, *et al*. (2006). Molecular analysis of an inactive aflatoxin biosynthesis gene cluster in *Aspergillus oryzae* RIB strains. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **72**: 484–490.

Tsuda M, Mygishima T, Komatsu K, Sone T, Tanaka M, *et al.* (2003). Speradine A, a new pentacyclic oxindole alkaloid from a marine-derived fungus *Aspergillus tamarii. Tetrahedron* **59**: 3227–3230.

Varga J, Kevei É, Palágyi A, Tóth B, Kozakiewicz Z (2000a). Analysis of genetic variability within the *Petromyces* genus. *Antonie van Leeuwenhoek* **77**: 83–89.

Varga J, Frisvad JC, Samson RA (2007b). Polyphasic taxonomy of *Aspergillus* section *Candidi* based on molecular, morphological and physiological data. *Studies in Mycology* **59**: 75–88.

Varga J, Due M, Frisvad JC, Samson RA (2007c). Taxonomic revision of *Aspergillus* section *Clavati* based on molecular, morphological and physiological data. *Studies in Mycology* **59**: 89–106. Varga J, Kevei É, Rinyu E, Téren J, Kozakiewicz Z (1996). Ochratoxin production by *Aspergillus* species. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **62**: 4461–4464.

Varga J, Kocsubé S, Tóth B, Frisvad JC, Perrone G, Susca A, Meijer M, Samson RA (2007a). *Aspergillus brasiliensis* sp. nov., a biseriate black *Aspergillus* species with world-wide distribution. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* **57**: 1925–1932.

Varga J, Tóth B, Rigó K, Téren J, Hoekstra RF, Kozakiewicz Z (2000b). Phylogenetic analysis of *Aspergillus* section *Circumdati* based on sequences of the internal transcribed spacer regions and the 5.8 S rRNA gene. *Fungal Genetics & Biology* **30**: 71–80.

Varga J, Frisvad JC, Samson RA (2009). A reappraisal of fungi producing aflatoxin. *World Mycotoxin Journal* **2**: 263–277.

Vermani M, Vijayan VK, Menon B, Kausar MA, Agarwal MK (2010). Physico-chemical and clinico-immunologic studies on the allergenic significance of *Aspergillus tamarii*, a common airborne fungus. *Immunobiology* **216**: 393-401.

White EC, Hill JH (1943). Studies on antibacterial products fromed by molds. I. Aspergillic acid, a product of a strain of *Aspergillus flavus. Journal of Bacteriology* **45**: 433–443.

Wicklow DT (1985). *Aspergillus leporis* sclerotia form on rabbit dung. *Mycologia* **77**: 531–534.

Wicklow DT, Vesonder RF, McAlpin CE, Cole RJ, Roquebert M (1989). Examination of *Stilbothamnium togoense* for *Aspergillus flavus* group mycotoxins. *Mycotaxon* **34**: 249–252.

Yin YN, Yan LY, Jiang JH, Ma ZH (2008). Biological control of aflatoxin contamination of crops. *Journal of Zhejiang University Science B* **9**: 787–792.

Yu J, Chang PK, Ehrlich KC, Cary JW, Bhatnagar D, *et al*. (2004). Clustered pathway genes in aflatoxin biosynthesis. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **70**: 1253–1262.

available online at www.studiesinmycology.org
doi:10.3114/sim.2011.69.06

New taxa in *Aspergillus* section *Usti*

R.A. Samson[1*], J. Varga[1,2], M. Meijer[1] and J.C. Frisvad[3]

[1]*CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, Uppsalalaan 8, NL-3584 CT Utrecht, the Netherlands*; [2]*Department of Microbiology, Faculty of Science and Informatics, University of Szeged, H-6726 Szeged, Közép fasor 52, Hungary*; [3]*BioCentrum-DTU, Building 221, Technical University of Denmark, DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby, Denmark.*

**Correspondence*: Robert A. Samson, r.samson@cbs.knaw.nl

Abstract: Based on phylogenetic analysis of sequence data, *Aspergillus* section *Usti* includes 21 species, inclucing two teleomorphic species *Aspergillus heterothallicus* (= *Emericella heterothallica*) and *Fennellia monodii*. *Aspergillus germanicus* sp. nov. was isolated from indoor air in Germany. This species has identical ITS sequences with *A. insuetus* CBS 119.27, but is clearly distinct from that species based on β-tubulin and calmodulin sequence data. This species is unable to grow at 37 °C, similarly to *A. keveii* and *A. insuetus*. *Aspergillus carlsbadensis* sp. nov. was isolated from the Carlsbad Caverns National Park in New Mexico. This taxon is related to, but distinct from a clade including *A. calidoustus, A. pseudodeflectus, A. insuetus* and *A. keveii* on all trees. This species is also unable to grow at 37 °C, and acid production was not observed on CREA. *Aspergillus californicus* sp. nov. is proposed for an isolate from chamise chaparral (*Adenostoma fasciculatum)* in California. It is related to a clade including *A. subsessilis* and *A. kassunensis* on all trees. This species grew well at 37 °C, and acid production was not observed on CREA. The strain CBS 504.65 from soil in Turkey showed to be clearly distinct from the *A. deflectus* ex-type strain, indicating that this isolate represents a distinct species in this section. We propose the name *A. turkensis* sp. nov. for this taxon. This species grew, although rather restrictedly at 37 °C, and acid production was not observed on CREA. Isolates from stored maize, South Africa, as a culture contaminant of *Bipolaris sorokiniana* from indoor air in Finland proved to be related to, but different from *A. ustus* and *A. puniceus.* The taxon is proposed as the new species *A. pseudoustus.* Although supported only by low bootstrap values, *F. monodii* was found to belong to section *Usti* based on phylogenetic analysis of either loci BLAST searches to the GenBank database also resulted in closest hits from section *Usti*. This species obviously does not belong to the *Fennellia* genus, instead it is a member of the *Emericella* genus. However, in accordance with the guidelines of the Amsterdam Declaration on fungal nomenclature (Hawksworth *et al.* 2011), and based on phylogenetic and physiological evidence, we propose the new combination *Aspergillus monodii* comb. nov. for this taxon. Species assigned to section *Usti* can be assigned to three chemical groups based on the extrolites. *Aspergillus ustus, A. granulosus* and *A. puniceus* produced ustic acid, while *A. ustus* and *A. puniceus* also produced austocystins and versicolorins. In the second chemical group, *A. pseudodeflectus* produced drimans in common with the other species in this group, and also several unique unknown compounds. *Aspergillus calidoustus* isolates produced drimans and ophiobolins in common with *A. insuetus* and *A. keveii*, but also produced austins. *Aspergillus insuetus* isolates also produced pergillin while *A. keveii* isolates produced nidulol. In the third chemical group, *E. heterothallica* has been reported to produce emethallicins, 5'-hydroxyaveranthin, emeheterone, emesterones, 5'-hydroxyaveranthin.

Key words: Ascomycetes, *Aspergillus* section *Usti,* ITS, calmodulin, extrolites, β-tubulin, polyphasic taxonomy.
Taxonomic novelties: *Aspergillus carlsbadensis* Frisvad, Varga & Samson sp. nov., *Aspergillus californicus* Frisvad, Varga & Samson sp. nov., *Aspergillus germanicus* Varga, Frisvad & Samson sp. nov. , *Aspergillus monodii* (Locquin-Linard) Varga, Frisvad & Samson comb. nov., *Aspergillus pseudoustus* Frisvad, Varga & Samson sp. nov., *Aspergillus turkensis* Varga, Frisvad & Samson sp. nov.

INTRODUCTION

Aspergillus ustus is a common filamentous fungus found in foods, soil and indoor air environments (Samson *et al.* 2004). This species was considered as a relatively rare human pathogen that can cause invasive infection in immunocompromised hosts (Weiss & Thiemke 1983, Stiller *et al.* 1994, Verweij *et al.* 1999, Nakai *et al.* 2002, Pavie *et al.* 2005, Panackal *et al.* 2006, Yildiran *et al.* 2006, Krishnan-Natesan *et al.* 2008, Florescu *et al.* 2008, Vagefi *et al.* 2008). However, recent studies clarified that infections attributed to *A. ustus* are caused in most cases by another species, *A. calidoustus* (Houbraken *et al.* 2007, Varga *et al.* 2008, Balajee *et al.* 2009, Peláez *et al.* 2010). This species is also common in indoor air (Houbraken *et al.* 2007, Slack *et al.* 2009) and is able to colonise water distribution systems (Hageskal *et al.* 2011). Other species related to *A. ustus* can also cause human or animal infections; *A. granulosus* was found to cause disseminated infection in a cardiac transplant patient (Fakih *et al.* 1995), while *A. deflectus* has been reported to cause disseminated mycosis in dogs (Jang *et al.* 1986, Kahler *et al.* 1990, Robinson *et al.* 2000, Schultz *et al.* 2008, Krockenberger *et al.* 2011).

Raper & Fennell (1965) classified *A. ustus* to the *Aspergillus ustus* species group (*Aspergillus* section *Usti* according to Gams *et al.* 1985) together with four other species: *A. panamensis, A. puniceus, A. conjunctus* and *A. deflectus*. Later, Kozakiewicz (1989) revised the taxonomy of the group, and included *A. ustus*, *A. pseudodeflectus, A. conjunctus, A. puniceus, A. panamensis* and *A. granulosus* in the *A. ustus* species group, and established the *A. deflectus* species group including *A. deflectus, A. pulvinus* and *A. silvaticus* based on morphological studies. Klich (1993) treated *A. granulosus* as member of section *Versicolores,* and found that *A. pseudodeflectus* is only weakly related to this section based on morphological treatment of section *Versicolores*. Peterson (2000) transferred *A. conjunctus, A. funiculosus, A. silvaticus, A. panamensis* and *A. anthodesmis* to section *Sparsi*. More recently, Peterson (2008) examined the relationships of the *Aspergillus* genus using phylogenetic analysis of sequences of four loci, and assigned 15 species to this section (see below).

We examined the evolutionary relationships among species assigned to section *Usti*. We have used a polyphasic taxonomic approach in order to determine the delimitation and variability of known and new species. For phenotypic analyses, macro- and micromorphology of the isolates was examined, and secondary

Copyright 2011 CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, P.O. Box 85167, 3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands.

You are free to share - to copy, distribute and transmit the work, under the following conditions:
Attribution: You must attribute the work in the manner specified by the author or licensor (but not in any way that suggests that they endorse you or your use of the work).
Non-commercial: You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
No derivative works: You may not alter, transform, or build upon this work.
For any reuse or distribution, you must make clear to others the license terms of this work, which can be found at http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/legalcode. Any of the above conditions can be waived if you get permission from the copyright holder. Nothing in this license impairs or restricts the author's moral rights.

Table 1. Isolates in *Aspergillus* section *Usti* and related species examined in this study.

Species	Strain No.	Source
A. amylovorus	CBS 600.67^T = NRRL 5813 = IMI 129961 = VKM F-906 = IBT 23158	Wheat starch, Ukraine
A. calidoustus	CBS 112452	Indoor air, Germany
	CBS 113228	ATCC 38849; IBT 13091
	CBS 114380	Wooden construction material, Finland
	CBS 121601; 677	Bronchoalveolar lavage fluid, proven invasive aspergillosis, Nijmegen, the Netherlands†
	CBS 121610; 91	Post-cataract surgery endophthalmitis, Turkey
A. californicus	CBS 123895^T = IBT 16748	Ex chamise chaparral (*Adenostoma fasciculatum*), in the foothills of the San Gabriel Mountains on Baldy Mountain Road near Shinn Road Intersection, North of Claremont and near San Antonio Dam, California, USA, Jeff S. La Favre, 1978. A wildfire occurred here 31/8 1975.
A. carlsbadensis	CBS 123893 = IBT 16753	Soil, Galapagos Islands, Ecuador
	CBS 123894^T = IBT 14493	Lechuguilla Cave, Carlsbad Caverns National Park, New Mexico, USA, D.E. Northup, 1992
	CBS 123903 =IBT 18616	Soil, Carthage, Tunesia
A. cavernicola	CBS 117.76^T = NRRL 6327	Soil, cave wall, Romania
A. deflectus	CBS 109.55^T = NRRL 2206 = IBT 24665	Soil, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
	NRRL 4235 = IBT 25291	Potting soil
	NRRL 13131 = IBT 25254	Unknown
A. egyptiacus	CBS 123892 = IBT 16345 = RMF 9515	Soil, Iraq
	CBS 656.73^T = NRRL 5920	Sandy soil, under *Olea europaea*, Ras-El-Hikma, Egypt
	CBS 991.72C	Bare ferruginous soil, Dahkla Oasis, Western desert, Egypt
	CBS 991.72A	Bare ferruginous soil, Dahkla Oasis, Western desert, Egypt
	CBS 991.72B	Bare ferruginous soil, Dahkla Oasis, Western desert, Egypt
	CBS 991.72F	Bare ferruginous soil, Dahkla Oasis, Western desert, Egypt
	CBS 991.72E	Bare ferruginous soil, Dahkla Oasis, Western desert, Egypt
A. elongatus	CBS 387.75^T = NRRL 5176	Alkaline Usar soil, Lucknow, India
A. germanicus	CBS 123887^T = DTO 27-D9 = IBT 29365	Indoor air, Stuttgart, Germany
A. granulosus	CBS 588.65^T	Soil, Fayetteville, Arkansas, USA
	CBS 119.58	Soil, Texas, USA
A. heterothallicus	CBS 489.65^T	Soil, Costa Rica
	CBS 488.65	Soil, Costa Rica
A. insuetus	CBS 107.25^T = NRRL 279	South Africa
	CBS 119.27 = NRRL 4876	Soil, Iowa, USA
	CBS 102278	Subcutaneous infection, Spain
A. kassunensis	CBS 419.69^T = NRRL 3752 = IMI 334938 = IBT 23479	Soil, Damascus, Syria
A. keveii	CBS 209.92	Soil, La Palma, Spain
	CBS 561.65 = NRRL 1974	Soil, Panama
	IBT 10524 = CBS 113227 = NRRL 1254	Soil, Panama
	IBT 16751	Soil at trail from Pelican Bay to inland, Isla Santa Cruz, Galapagos Islands, Ecuador, Tjitte de Vries and D.P. Mahoney, 1968
A. lucknowensis	CBS 449.75^T = NRRL 3491	Alkaline Usar soil, Lucknow, India
A. monodii	CBS 434.93	Dung of *Procavia* sp. (daman), Darfur, Sudan
	CBS 435.93^T	Dung of sheep, Ennedi, Chad
A. pseudodeflectus	CBS 596.65	Sugar, USA, Louisiana
	CBS 756.74^T	Desert soil, Egypt, Western Desert
	NRRL 4846 = IBT 25256	Unknown
A. pseudoustus	ATCC 36063 = NRRL 5856 = CSIR 1128 = CBS 123904^T = IBT 28161	Stored maize, South Africa
	MRC 096 = IBT 31044	Contaminant in a *Bipolaris sorokiniana* strain (MRC 093), South Africa

Table 1. (Continued).

Species	Strain No.	Source
A. pseudoustus	IBT 22361	Indoor air, Finland
A. puniceus	CBS 495.65[T]	Soil, Zarcero, Costa Rica
	CBS 128.62	Soil, Louisiana, USA
A. subsessilis	CBS 502.65[T] = NRRL 4905 = IMI 135820 = IBT 23160	Desert soil, Mojave desert, CA, USA
	CBS 988.72 = NRRL 4907 = IMI 335782 = IBT 23165	Desert soil, USA
A. turkensis	CBS 504.65[T] = NRRL 4993 = WB 4993 = IBT 22553	Soil, Turkey
A. ustus	CBS 116057	Antique tapestries, Krakow, Poland
	CBS 114901	Carpet, The Netherlands
	CBS 261.67[T]	Culture contaminant, USA
	CBS 133.55	Textile buried in soil, Netherlands
	CBS 239.90	Man, biopsy of brain tumor, Netherlands
	CBS 113233 = IBT 14495	Cave wall, Lechuguilla Cave, Carlsbad, New Mexico
	CBS 113232 = IBT 14932	Indoor air, Denmark

metabolite profiles were studied. For genotypic studies, partial sequences of the β-tubulin and calmodulin genes and the ITS region of the rRNA gene cluster were analysed.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Isolates

The strains used in this study are listed in Table 1.

Morphological analysis

For macromorphological observations, Czapek Yeast Autolysate (CYA), Malt Extract Autolysate (MEA) agar, Yeast Extract Sucrose Agar (YES), Creatine Agar (CREA), and Oatmeal Agar (OA) were used (Samson *et al.* 2004). The isolates were inoculated at three points on each plate of each medium and incubated at 25 °C and 37 °C in the dark for 7 d. For micromorphological observations, microscopic mounts were made in lactic acid with cotton blue from MEA colonies and a drop of alcohol was added to remove air bubbles and excess conidia.

Extrolite analysis

The isolates were grown on CYA and YES at 25 °C for 7 d. Extrolites were extracted after incubation. Five plugs of each agar medium were taken and pooled together into same vial for extraction with 0.75 mL of a mixture of ethyl acetate/dichloromethane/methanol (3:2:1) (v/v/v) with 1 % (v/v) formic acid. The extracts were filtered and analysed by HPLC using alkylphenone retention indices and diode array UV-VIS detection as described by Frisvad & Thrane (1987), with minor modifications as described by Smedsgaard (1997).

Genotypic analysis

The cultures used for the molecular studies were grown on malt peptone (MP) broth using 1 % (w/v) of malt extract (Oxoid) and 0.1 % (w/v) bacto peptone (Difco), 2 mL of medium in 15 mL tubes. The cultures were incubated at 25 °C for 7 d. DNA was extracted from the cells using the Masterpure™ yeast DNA purification kit (Epicentre Biotechnol.) according to the instructions of the manufacturer. The ITS region and parts of the β-tubulin and calmodulin genes were amplified and sequenced as described previously (Houbraken *et al.* 2007, Varga *et al.* 2007, 2008).

Data analysis

DNA sequences were edited with the DNASTAR computer package. Alignments of the sequences were performed using MEGA v. 4 (Tamura *et al.* 2007). Phylogenetic analysis of sequence data was performed using PAUP v. 4.0b10 (Swofford 2000). Alignment gaps were treated as fifth character state, parsimony uninformative characters were excluded and all characters were unordered and equal weight. Maximum parsimony analysis was performed for all data sets using the heuristic search option. To assess the robustness of the topology, 1 000 bootstrap replicates were run by maximum parsimony (Hillis & Bull 1993). Other measures including tree length, consistency index and retention index (CI and RI, respectively) were also calculated. *Aspergillus versicolor* CBS 583.65[T] was used as outgroup in these analyses. Sequences were deposited at GenBank under accession numbers FJ531124–FJ531191.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Phylogenetic analysis

For the molecular analysis of the isolates, three genomic regions, the ITS region, and parts of the calmodulin and β-tubulin genes were amplified and sequenced. Phylogenetic analysis of the data was carried out using parsimony analysis. For the analysis of part of the β-tubulin gene, 589 characters were analysed, 197 of which were found to be parsimony informative. One of the 78 MP trees based on partial β-tubulin genes sequences is shown in Fig. 1 (tree length: 661 steps, consistency index: 0.6445, retention index: 0.8922). The calmodulin data set included 475 characters, with 266 parsimony informative characters. One of the 119 MP trees based on partial calmodulin gene sequences is shown in Fig. 2 (tree length:

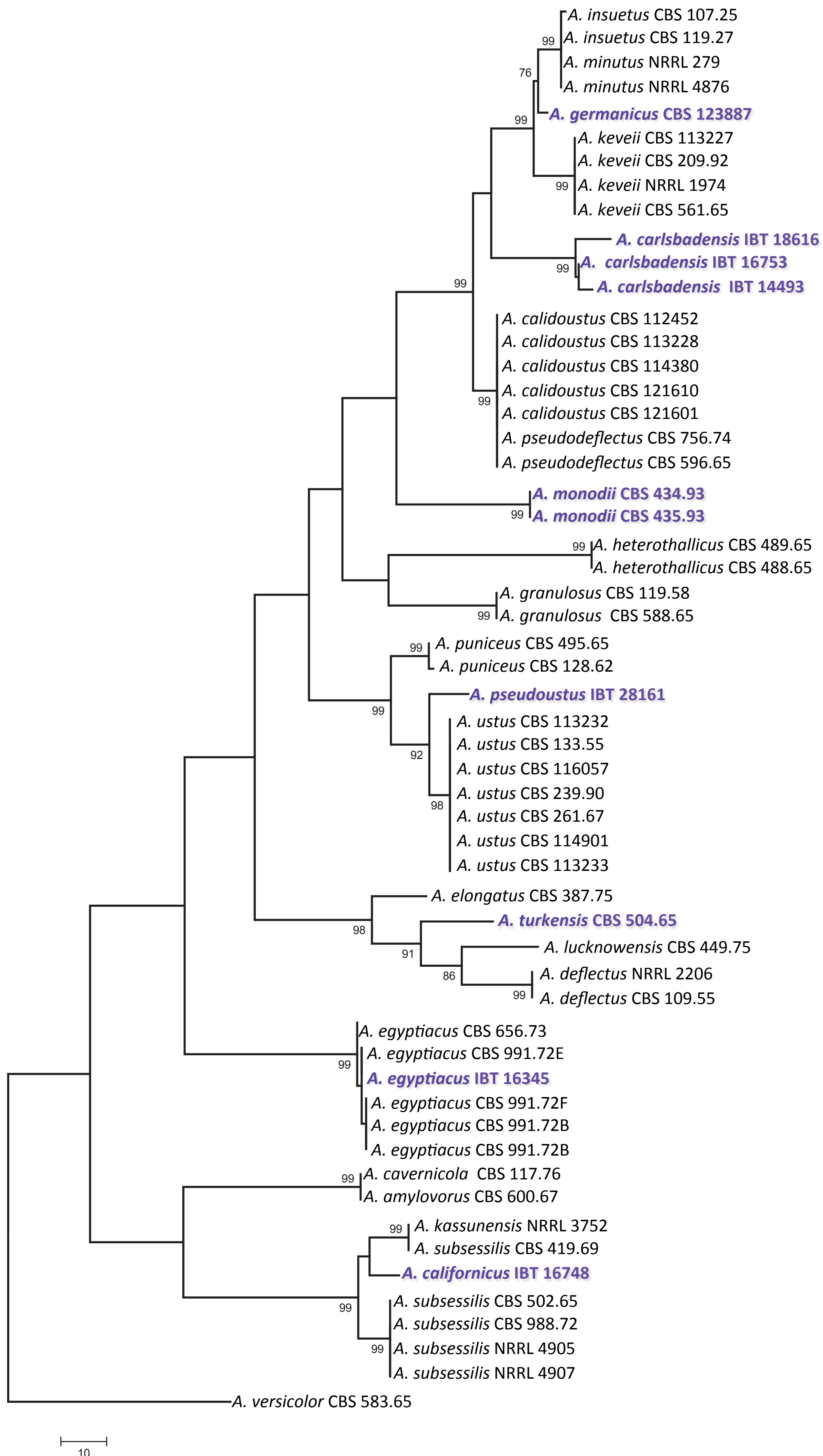


Fig. 1. The single MP tree obtained based on phylogenetic analysis of β-tubulin sequence data of *Aspergillus* section *Usti.* Numbers above branches are bootstrap values. Only values above 70 % are indicated.

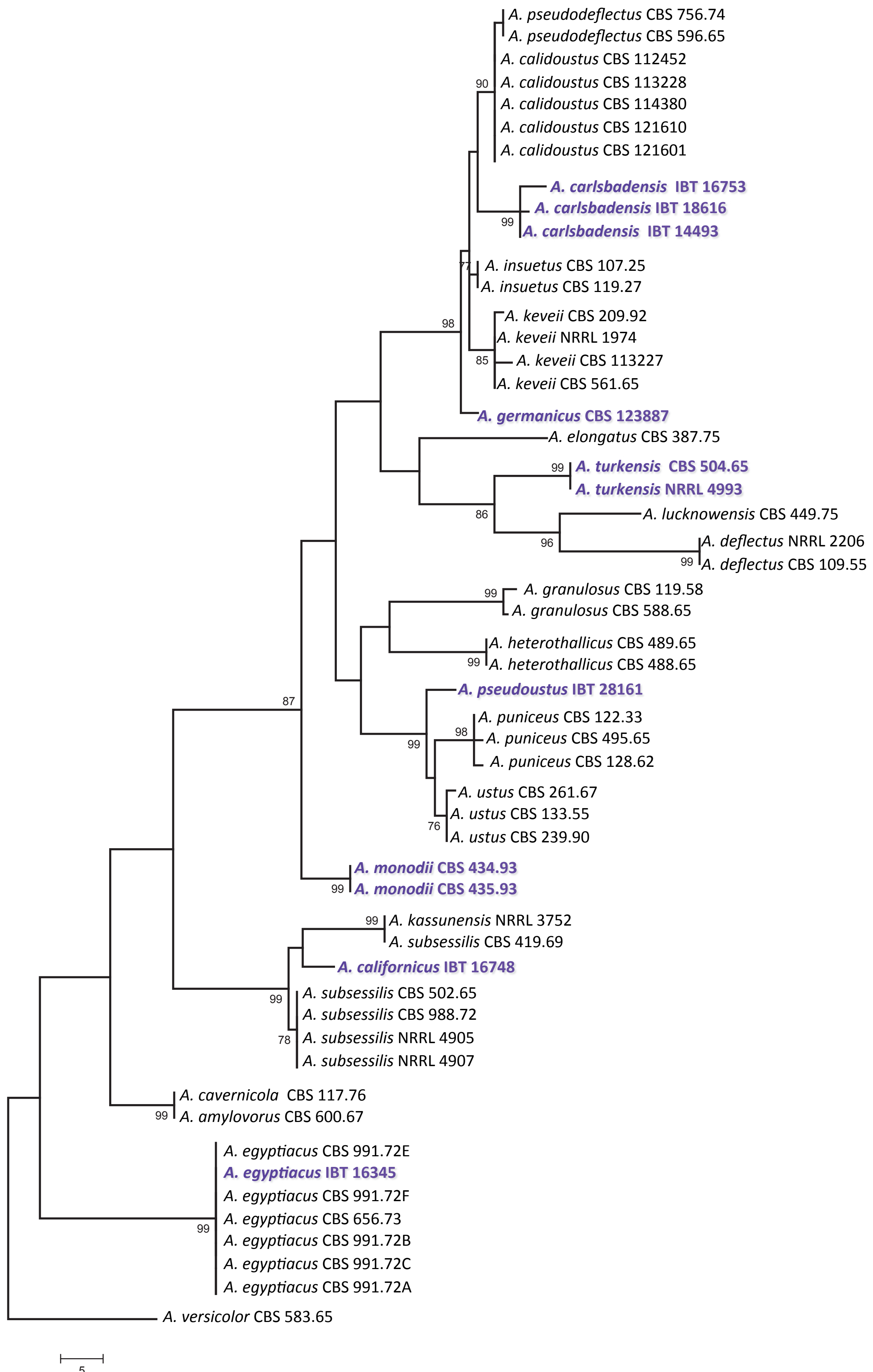


Fig. 2. One of the MP trees obtained based on phylogenetic analysis of calmodulin sequence data of *Aspergillus* section *Usti*. Numbers above branches are bootstrap values. Only values above 70 % are indicated.

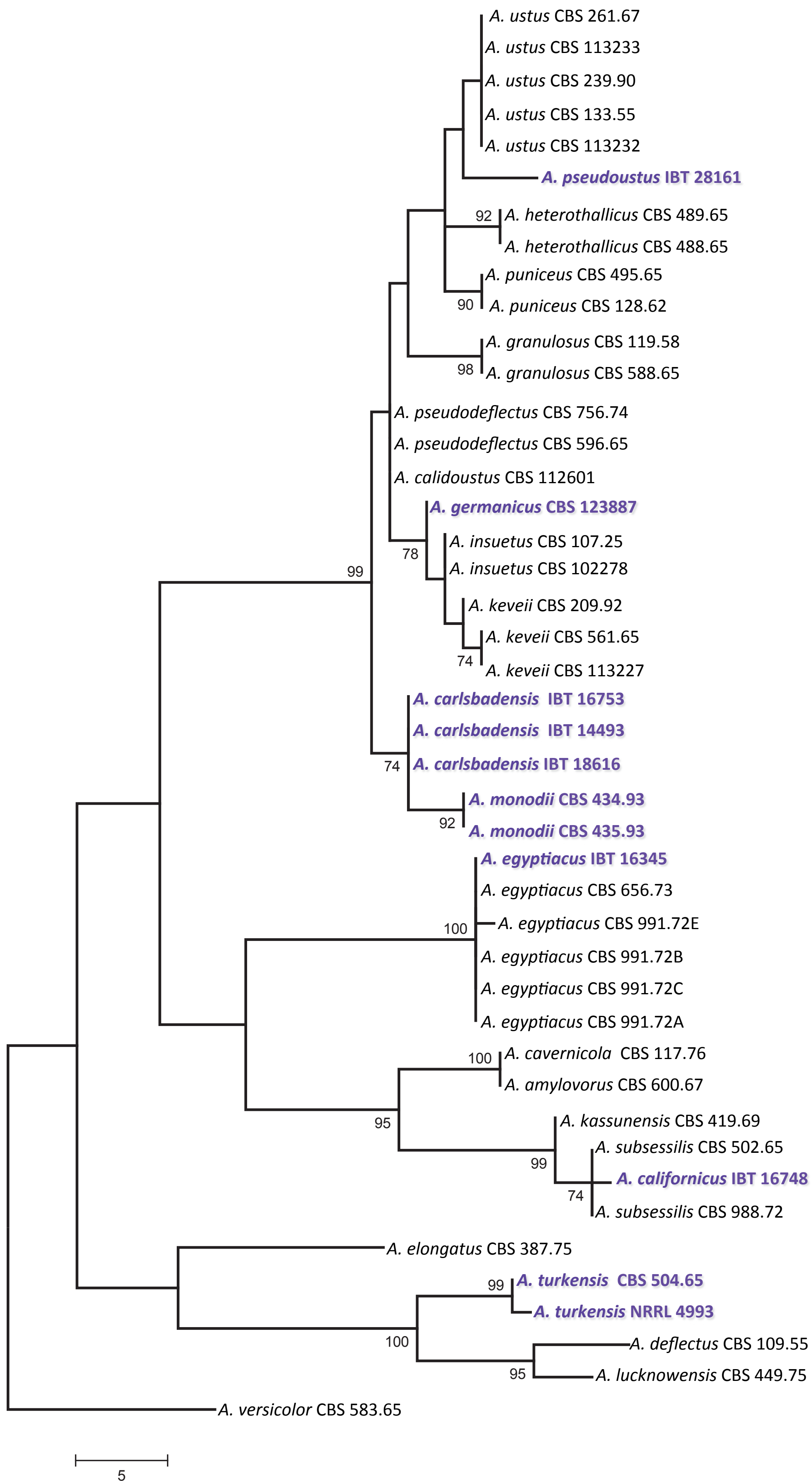


Fig. 3. One of the MP trees obtained based on phylogenetic analysis of ITS sequence data of *Aspergillus* section *Usti*. Numbers above branches are bootstrap values. Only values above 70 % are indicated.

890, consistency index: 0.5753, retention index: 0.8788). The ITS data set included 541 characters with 100 parsimony informative characters. One of the 8 MP trees is shown in Fig. 3 (tree length: 224, consistency index: 0.7366, retention index: 0.9230).

Based on phylogenetic analysis of sequence data, *Aspergillus* section *Usti* includes now 21 species, at least two of which are able to reproduce sexually: *Aspergillus heterothallicus* (=*Emericella heterothallica*) and *Fennellia monodii*. Although supported only by low bootstrap values, *F. monodii* was found to belong to section *Usti* based on phylogenetic analysis of either loci (Figs 1–3). BLAST searches to the GenBank database also resulted in closest hits from section *Usti* (*A. pseudodeflectus* and *A. calidoustus* for the ITS and calmodulin sequence data, and *A. ustus* and *A. insuetus* for the β-tubulin sequences). *Fennellia monodii* was described in 1990 by Locquin-Linard from dung of herbivores in Tchad and Sudan. This species is characterised by two-valved ascospores with low, wrinkled equatorial crests. The anamorph of this species has not yet been observed in spite of repeated attempts using various media (data not shown). This species obviously does not belong to the *Fennellia* genus, instead it is a member of the *Emericella* genus. However, in accordance with the guidelines of the Amsterdam Declaration on fungal nomenclature (Hawsksworth *et al.* 2011), and based on phylogenetic and physiological evidence, we propose the new combination *Aspergillus monodii* comb. nov. for this interesting species.

Another new species in this section was isolated from indoor air in Germany. This species has identical ITS sequences with *A. insuetus* CBS 119.27, but is clearly distinct from that species based on β-tubulin and calmodulin sequence data. This species is unable to grow at 37 °C, similarly to *A. keveii* and *A. insuetus*. We propose the name *A. germanicus* sp. nov. for this taxon.

Isolate IBT 16753 from Galapagos Islands, Ecuador, and IBT 14493 isolated from Lechuguilla Cave, Carlsbad Caverns National Park in New Mexico, USA were found to be related to, but clearly distinct from a clade including *A. calidoustus, A. pseudodeflectus, A. insuetus* and *A. keveii* on all trees. This species is also unable to grow at 37 °C, and acid production was not observed on CREA. We propose the name *A. carlsbadensis* sp. nov. for this taxon.

Isolate IBT 16748 was isolated from chamise chaparral (*Adenostoma fasciculatum)* in California, USA in 1978. It was found to be related to a clade including *A. subsessilis* and *A. kassunensis* on all trees. This species grew well at 37 °C, and acid production was not observed on CREA. We propose the name *A. californicus* sp. nov. for this taxon.

The "*A. deflectus*" isolate CBS 504.65 came from soil in Turkey is clearly distinct from the *A. deflectus* type strain on all trees, indicating that this isolate represents a distinct species in this section. This species grew, although rather restrictedly at 37 °C, and acid production was not observed on CREA. We propose the name *A. turkensis* sp. nov. for this taxon.

Another new species in this section, tentatively called *A. pseudoustus* sp. nov., is represented by NRRL 5856 = IBT 28161, which was found to be related to, but clearly different from *A. ustus* and *A. puniceus* on all trees (Figs 1–3). This isolate came from stored maize, South Africa. Other isolates belonging to this species include a culture contaminant of *Bipolaris sorokiniana* from South Africa (IBT 31044), and one isolate came from indoor air in Finland (IBT 22361).

Isolate IBT 16345 from soil, Iraq is a new isolate of *A. egyptiacus* based on all sequence data. The isolate grew well at 37 °C, and acid production was not observed on CREA. This is the first isolate of this species which was isolated outside Egypt.

In agreement with the data of Peterson (2008), *A. kassunensis*, which was treated as a synonym of *A. subsessilis* (Samson 1979, Samson & Moucchaca 2004), is also a valid species, related to *A. subsessilis* and *A. californicus* (Figs 1–3). *Aspergillus cavernicola* was treated as a synonym of *A. varians* by Samson (1979); however, based on sequence data, it is conspecific with *A. amylovorus* and belongs to section *Usti*, while the *A. varians* type strain belongs to *Aspergillus* section *Nidulantes* (data not shown). *Aspergillus amylovorus* was invalidly described (nom. inval., Art. 37) from wheat starch (Panasenko 1964), and subsequently validated by Samson (1979), while *A. cavernicola* was described in 1969 from cave wall from Romania. This species was validly described and hence is the correct name for *A. cavernicola* (= *A. amylovorus*).

Extrolites

The mycotoxins and other secondary metabolites found to be produced by the examined species in this study are listed in Table 2. Species assigned to section *Usti* could clearly be assigned to three chemical groups based on the extrolites produced by them. *Aspergillus ustus, A. granulosus* and *A. puniceus* produced ustic acids in common. *Aspergillus ustus* and *A. puniceus* also produced austocystins and versicolorins. In the second chemical group, *A. pseudodeflectus* produced drimans (Hayes *et al.* 1996) in common with the other species in this group, and also several unique unknown compounds. *Aspergillus calidoustus* isolates produced drimans and ophiobolins (Cutler *et al.* 1984) in common with *A. insuetus* and *A. keveii*, but also produced austins (Chexal *et al.* 1976) not identified in other species of section *Usti*. *Aspergillus insuetus* isolates also produced pergillin (Cutler *et al.* 1980), while *A. keveii* isolates produced nidulol. In the third chemical group, *E. heterothallica* has been reported to produce emethallicins A–F (Kawahara *et al.* 1989, 1990a, b), 5'-hydroxyaveranthin (Yabe *et al.* 1991), emeheterone (Kawahara *et al.* 1988), emesterones A & B (Hosoe *et al.* 1998), 5'-hydroxyaveranthin (Yabe *et al.* 1991), Mer-NF8054X (Mizuno *et al.* 1995). This latter compound, an 18,22-cyclosterol derivative, is closely related to the emesterones, and was also identified in an isolate identified as *A. ustus* (Mizuno *et al.* 1995). *Aspergillus deflectus* produces several antibiotics, including desferritriacetylfusigen, which inhibits the growth of bacteria (Anke 1977), and deflectins, angular azaphilons, which have antibiotic properties, and exhibit lytic activities against bacteria and erythrocytes (Anke *et al.* 1981). *Aspergillus egyptiacus* has been suggested to be more closely related to *E. nidulans* than to *A. versicolor* based on its biochemical behavior (Zohri & Ismail 1994). *Aspergillus egyptiacus* produces fumitremorgins and verruculogen, thus resembling *A. caespitosus* in that aspect. However *A. caespitosus* is placed within *Aspergillus* section *Nidulantes* (Peterson 2008, J. Varga, unpubl. data). *Aspergillus elongatus* CBS 387.75 produced fumitremorgin C, but other fumitremorgins and verruculogen could not be detected in that strain. The same strain also produced a member of the norgeamide / notoamide / aspergamide / stephacidin family of secondary metabolites (notoamide E). This type of compound has also been found in a strain of *A. versicolor* (Greshock *et al.* 2008).

Of particular interest is *A. pseudoustus* NRRL 5856 = CSIR 1128, which was originally identified as *A. ustus* and the first strain from which austamides, austdiols and austocystins (Table 2) were isolated (Steyn 1971, 1973, Steyn & Vleggaar 1974, 1976a, b, Vleggaar *et al.* 1974). This very toxic species has, however, only been isolated from maize in South Africa twice, and once in indoor

Table 2. Extrolites produced by species assigned to *Aspergillus* section *Usti*.

Species	Extrolites produced
A. amylovorus	An asperugin, monascorubramin-like extrolites, (CANO, SCYT, SENSTER, STARM)
A. calidoustus	Austins, drimans, ophiobolins G and H, TMC-120B, (ALTIN, FAAL, KNOF)
A. californicus	An arugosin, (CANDU, SAERLO, SCAM, SEND, XANXU)
A. carlsbadensis	Brevianamide A (only in IBT 14493), [An arugosin, DRI, TRITRA, TIDL (not in IBT 16753), GNI (only in IBT 18616), EMO (only in IBT 14493)]
A. deflectus	Desferritriacetylfusigen, deflectins A & B, emerin, a shamixanthone, (FUMU, RED2)
A. egyptiacus	Fumitremorgin A, fumitremorgin B, verruculogen, (FYEN, UTSCABI, TOPLA, FUMU, PRUD, HØJV)
A. elongatus	Fumitremorgin C, notoamide E, (DYK, SENT, TERRET)
A. germanicus	Drimans, (DRUL, KNAT, SLOT, SNOF)
A. granulosus	Asperugins, ustic acids, nidulol, drimans, (KMET, PUBO, SENSTER, SFOM)
A. heterothallicus	Emethallicins A, B, C, D, E & F, emeheterone, emesterones A & B and Mer-NF8054X, 5'-hydroxyaveranthin, stellatin, sterigmatocystin, (DRI, NIDU)
A. insuetus	Asperugins, drimans, ophiobolins G and H, pergillin-like compound, (AU, HETSCYT, INSU)
A. kassunensis	Asperugins, Mer-NF8054X, (FYRT, SAERLO, SENSCAB, SENSTER)
A. keveii	Asperugins, drimans, ophiobolins G and H, nidulol, (DRI, HETSCYT, INSU, PUBO, SENSTER, UP)
A. lucknowensis	An arugosin, (GULT, PULK, RED1)
A. monodii	Terrein, (DYVB, METK)
A. pseudodeflectus	Drimans, (DRI, DRUL, HUT, SLOT), asperugins in NRRL 4846
A. pseudoustus	Asperugins, austamide, prolyl-2-(1',1'-dimethylallyl) tryptophyldiketopiperazine, 12,13-dihydroaustamide, 12,13-dehydroprolyl-2-(1',1'-dimetylallyl)-tryptophyldiketopiperazine, 10,20-dehydro[12,13-dehydropropyl-2-1',1'-dimethylallyl)tryptophyldiketopiperazine], 12,13-dihydro-12-hydroxyaustamide, austdiol, dihydrodeoxy-8-epi-austdiol, austocystin A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, norsolorinic acid, versicolorin C, averufin, (DRI, HETSCYT, SENSTER, UZ)
A. puniceus	Ustic acids, austocystins (and versicolorins), phenylahistin, nidulol, (SENSTER)
A. subsessilis	Mer-NF8054X, (SENSCAB, VIRO)
A. turkensis	An austocystin, deflectins, emerin, a shamixanthone, (RED2)
A. ustus	Ustic acids, austocystins (and versicolorins), austalides, nidulol, (SENSTER)

All designations in parenthesis with capital letters are secondary metabolites with characteristic chromophores (UV spectra) and retention-times, but their chemical structure is not yet known.

air in Finland. All three strains examined produced austamides, austdiol and austocystins. The austocystins have been found in *A. ustus, A. puniceus* and *A. pseudoustus* and one austocystin has also been found in *A. turkensis*. The austocystins seem to be another biosynthetic family of secondary metabolites that are derived from the versicolorins. In other species in sections *Aenei, Versicolores* and *Nidulantes*, versicolorins are precursors of sterigmatocystin and in few species, the aflatoxins (Frisvad *et al.* 2005, Varga *et al.* 2009). Sterigmatocystin has not yet been found in any species in section *Usti*, but a related metabolite, listed as SENSTER in Table 2 is common in this section, and may be related to sterigmatocystin, as it has a similar UV spectrum.

Comparing the secondary metabolite profiles of section *Usti* with other sections within subgenus *Nidulantes,* nidulol, and versicolorins are also produced by members of sections *Versicolores* and *Nidulantes* (Cole & Schweikert 2003). Interestingly, versicolorin, sterigmatocystin and 5'-hydroxyaveranthin are intermediates of the aflatoxin biosynthetic pathway and also produced by species assigned to *Aspergillus* sections *Flavi* and *Ochraceorosei* (Yabe *et al.* 1991, Frisvad *et al.* 2005). Other extrolites found in species in section *Usti* are also found in other sections in subgenus *Nidulantes*: arugosins, asperugins, austins and the metabolite DRI are present in species of the different sections. On the other hand, several metabolites have only been found in section *Usti*, including austamide, austdiol, austocystins, deflectins, drimans, emethallicins, emeheterones and ustic acids (Table 2). Two species produce red pigments, *A. amylovorus* produce a large number of monascorubramin like red pigments, while *A. turkensis* produce few monascorubramin-like extrolites.

Species descriptions

Aspergillus carlsbadensis Frisvad, Varga & Samson, **sp. nov.** MycoBank MB560399 Fig. 4.

Coloniis flavo-brunneis, cum caespitulis ex conglomerationibus cellularum obtegentium ("Hülle"). Cellulis obtegentibus ("Hülle") hyalinis, crassitunicatis, globosis vel late ellipsoideis, 15–30 µm. Conidiophoris biseriatis, stipitibus plerumque levibus, brunneis, 4–5 µm latis. Vesiculis globosis, 10–14 µm diam. Conidiis conspicue ornamentatis, echinulatis vel verrucosis, ellipsoideis, 2.5–3.0 × 3.0–3.5 µm.

Typus: **USA,** from soil, Lechuguilla Cave, Carlsbad Caverns National Park, New Mexico, isolated by D.E. Northup, 1992, (CBS H-30634 -- holotypus, culture ex-type CBS 123894).

CYA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 30–32 mm (poor to medium sporulation, cream yellow to dark brown reverse, Hülle cells), MEA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 7–29 mm (rather poor sporulation, light yellow to cream reverse), YES, 1 wk, 25 °C: 35–45 mm (no sporulation, yellow to curry yellow), OA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 25–32 mm (Hülle cells), CYA, 1 wk, 37 °C: no growth, CREA: good growth (18–22 mm) and no acid production.

Colonies yellow brown with white tufts of conglomerates of Hülle cells. Hülle cells hyaline, thick-walled, globose to broadly ellipsoidal, 15–30 µm. Conidiophores biseriate with typical smooth-walled, brown, 4–5 µm wide stipes. Vesicles globose, 10–14 µm in diam. Conidia, distinctly ornamented with spines or warts, ellipsoidal 2.5–3.0 × 3.0–3.5 µm.

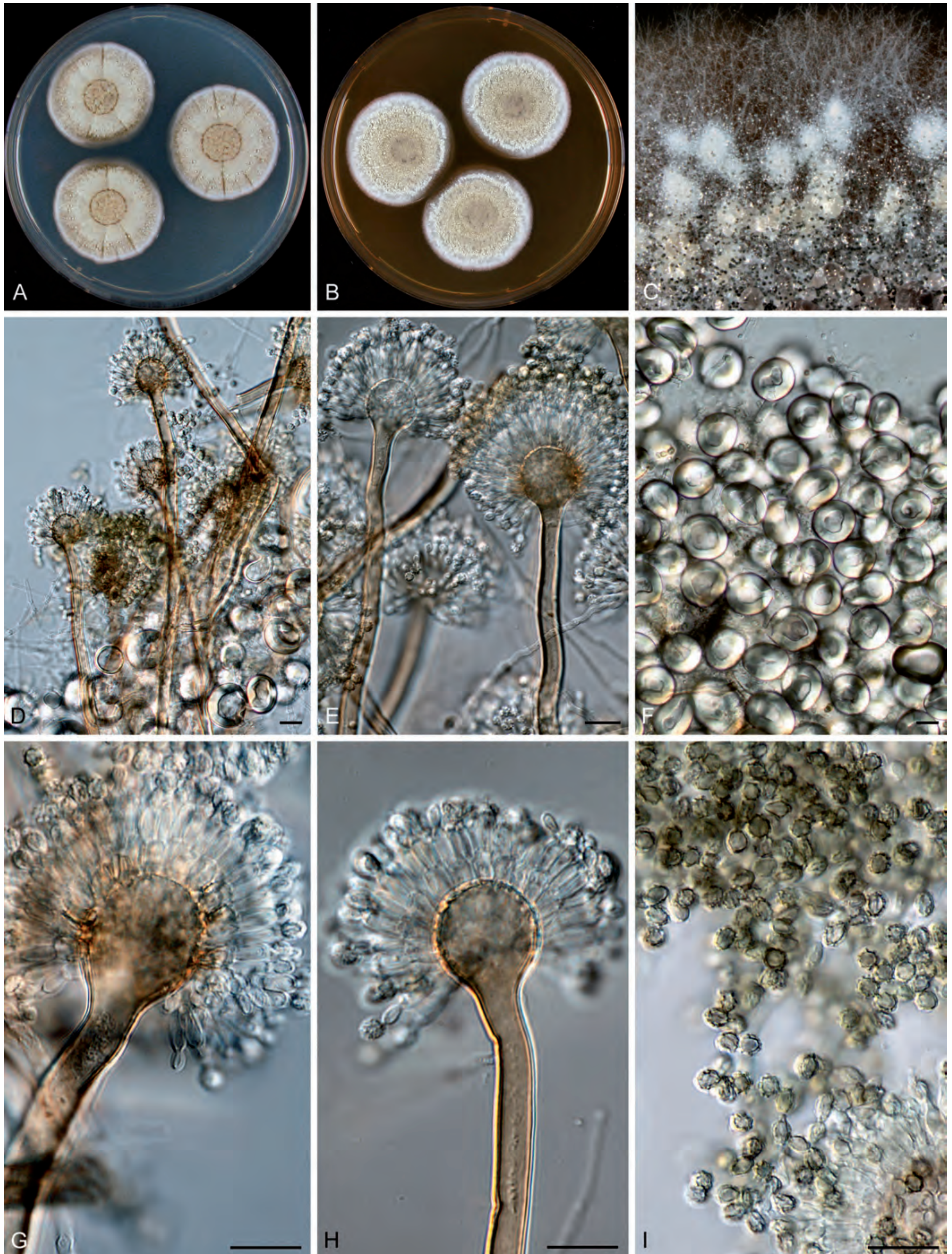


Fig. 4. *Aspergillus carlsbadensis* Frisvad, Varga & Samson sp. nov. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. Tufts of Hülle cells. D–E, G–I. Conidiophores and conidia. F. Hülle cells. Scale bars = 10 µm.

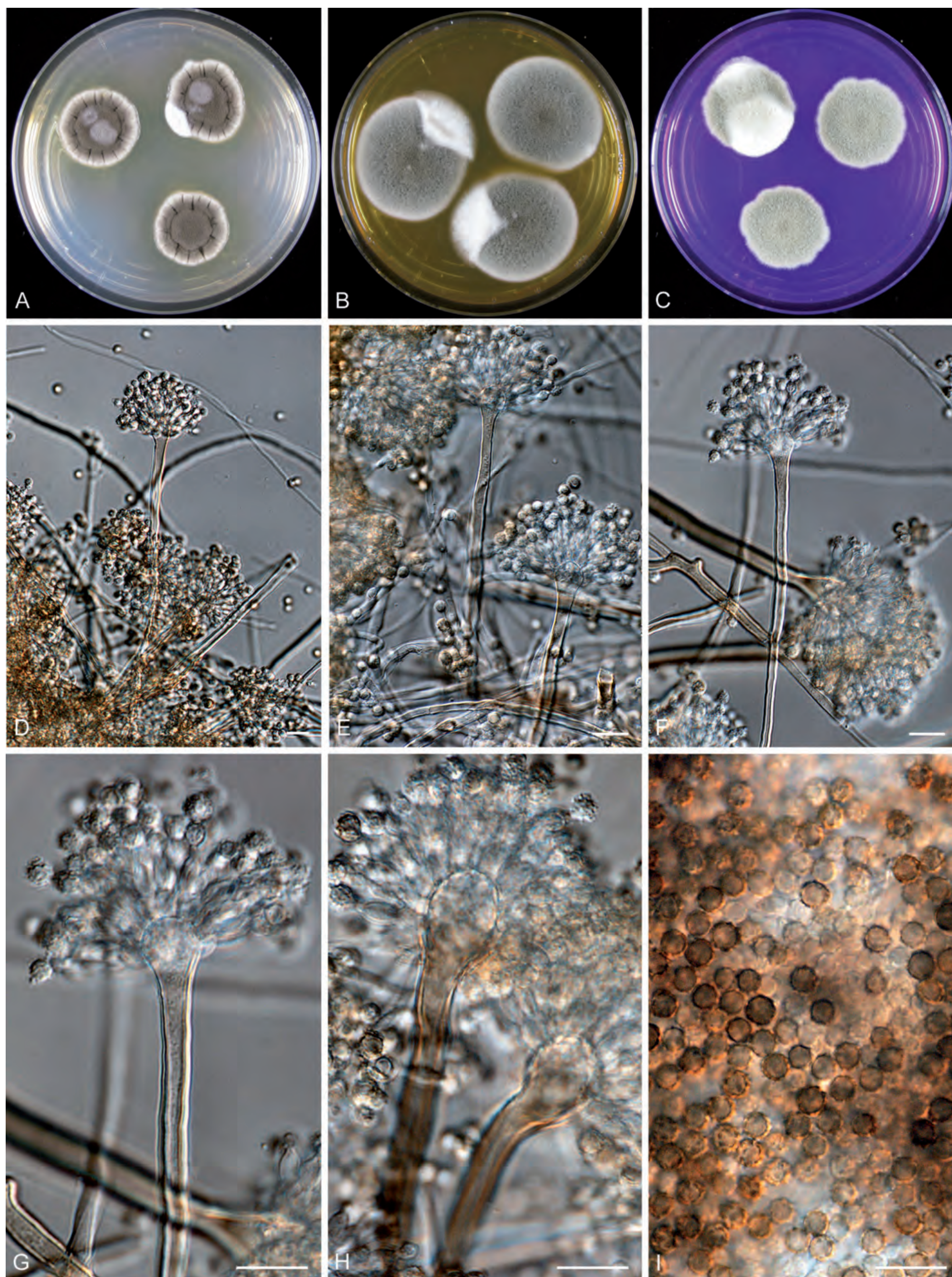


Fig. 5. *Aspergillus californicus* Frisvad, Varga & Samson sp. nov. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

The taxon is related to, but clearly distinct from a clade including *A. calidoustus, A. pseudodeflectus, A. insuetus* and *A. keveii* on all trees. This species is also unable to grow at 37 °C, and acid production was not observed on CREA.

Aspergillus californicus Frisvad, Varga & Samson, **sp. nov.** MycoBank MB560400. Fig. 5.

Coloniis clare flavis, cum caespitulis albidis ex conglomerationibus cellularum obtegentium ("Hülle"). Cellulis obtegentibus ("Hülle") hyalinis, crassitunicatis, globosis vel late ellipsoideis. Conidiophoris biseriatis, stipitibus levibus, clare brunneis, 3.5–5 µm latis. Vesiculis globosis,. 11–16 µm in diam. Conidiis levibus vel subtiliter exasperates, subglobosis vel globosis, hyalinis vel viridibus, 2.5–3.0 µm.

Typus: **USA**, foothills of San Gabriel Mountains, California, ex chamise chaparral (*Adeonostoma fasciculatum*), Jeff S. La Favre, 1978 (CBS H-20635 -- holotypus, culture ex-type CBS 123895).

CYA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 18–20 mm (poor sporulation, yellow brown reverse, Hülle cells), MEA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 6–9 mm (rather poor sporulation, yellow brown reverse), YES, 1 wk, 25 °C: 23–26 mm (no sporulation, cream yellow reverse), OA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 18–21 mm (Hülle cells), CYA, 1 wk, 37 °C: no growth, CREA: good growth and no acid production.

Colonies light yellow with white tufts of conglomerates of Hülle cells. Hülle cells hyaline, thick-walled, globose to broadly ellipsoidal, 25–50 µm. Conidiophores biseriate with smooth-walled, light brown, 3.5–5 µm wide stipes. Vesicles globose, 11–16 µm in diam. Conidia, smooth to finely roughened, subglobose to globose, hyaline to greenish, 2.5–3.0 µm.

This species grew well at 37 °C, and acid production was not observed on CREA. It was found to be related to species in a clade including *A. subsessilis* and *A. kassunensis*.

Aspergillus germanicus Varga, Frisvad & Samson, **sp. nov.** MycoBank MB560401. Fig. 6.

Coloniis in agaro CYA brunneis et in agaro MEA griseo-brunneis, cellulis tectegentibus ("Hülle") nullis. Conidiophoris biseriatis, stipitibus plerumque levibus, brunneis, 6–9 µm latis. Vesiculis spathuliformibus, 14–22 µm diam. Conidiis conspicue echinulatis, globosis, brunneis, 3.5–5.0 µm diam.

Typus: **Germany**, ex indoor air, Stuttgart. Isolated by U. Weidner (CBS H-20636 -- holotypus, culture ex-type CBS 123887).

CYA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 22–26 mm (poor to medium sporulation, yellow brown to orange reverse, pigment diffusing, Hülle cells), MEA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 12–16 mm (good sporulation, light yellow to cream reverse), YES, 1 wk, 25 °C: 32–37 mm (some sporulation, yellow brown reverse), OA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 28–32 mm, CYA, 1 wk, 37 °C: 7–9 mm, CREA: good growth and no acid production.

Colonies on CYA brown, on MEA greyish brown. Hülle cells not observed. Conidiophores biseriate with typical smooth-walled, brown, 6–9 µm wide stipes. Vesicles spathulate, 14–22 µm diam. Conidia, distinctly echinulate, globose, brown, 3.5–5.0 µm.

This species has identical ITS sequences with *A. insuetus* CBS 119.27, but is clearly distinct from that species based on β-tubulin and calmodulin sequence data.

Aspergillus monodii (Locquin-Linard) Varga, Frisvad & Samson, **comb. nov.** MycoBank MB560402. Fig. 7.

Basionym: *Fennellia monodii* Locquin-Linard, *Mycotaxon* **39**: 10, 1990.

CYA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 2–21 mm (no sporulation, white to cream reverse), MEA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 6–8 mm (ascomata, light yellow reverse), YES, 1 wk, 25 °C: 8–23 mm (no sporulation, yellow to red brown reverse, yellow obverse), OA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 9–19 mm (ascomata), CYA, 1 wk, 37 °C: 0–2 mm, CREA: poor growth and no acid production.

Colonies producing an orange brown crusts of stromata with ascomata 200–350 µm in diam. Hülle cells forming the structure of the stromata, globose to ellipsoidal, 8–40 µm diam. Asci 8–10 × 10–13 µm. Ascospores 3.0–3.5 × 4.5–5.0 µm, hyaline, smooth-walled with two equatorial rings. *Aspergillus* anamorph not observed on various media and after cultivation at different temperatures.

This species occurs on dung and found on sheep dung in Chad and daman dung in Soudan.

Aspergillus pseudoustus Frisvad, Varga & Samson, **sp. nov.** MycoBank MB560403. Fig. 8.

Coloniis in agaro CYN cinnamomeo-brunneis et in agaro MEA flavo-brunneis, cellulis obtegentibus ("Hülle") nullis. Conidiophoris biseriatis, stipitibus plerumque levibus, brunneis, 3.5–5 µm latis. Vesiculis globosis, 10–14 µm diam. Conidiis levibus vel distinct echinulatis, globosis, brunneis vel viridibus, 2.5–3.0 µm.

Typus: **South Africa**, ex stored maize (CBS H-20637 -- holotypus, culture ex-type CBS 123904).

CYA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 30–32 mm (medium sporulation, yellow brown reverse), MEA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 15–25 mm (rather poor sporulation, light yellow reverse), YES, 1 wk, 25 °C: 35–45 mm (no sporulation, curry yellow to brown reverse), OA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 30–36 mm, CYA, 1 wk, 37 °C: no growth, CREA: 28–34 mm, no acid production.

Colonies on CYA cinnamon brown, on MEA yellow brown. Hülle cells not observed. Conidiophores biseriate with typical smooth-walled, brown, 3.5–5 µm wide stipes. Vesicles globose, 10–14 µm in diam. Conidia, smooth to distinctly echinulate, globose, brown to greenish, 2.5–3.0 µm.

Other strains: MRC 096 = IBT 31044, contaminant in *Bipolaris sorokiniana*, isolated from maize, South Africa; IBT 22361, indoor air, Finland

Aspergillus pseudoustus sp. nov., is related to, but clearly different from *A. ustus* and *A. puniceus* on all trees. This isolate came from stored maize, South Africa. Other isolates belonging to this species include a culture contaminant of *Bipolaris sorokiniana* from South Africa (IBT 31044), and one isolate came from indoor air in Finland (IBT 22361).

Aspergillus turkensis Varga, Frisvad & Samson **sp. nov.** MycoBank MB560404. Fig. 9.

Coloniis in agaro CYN clare brunneis et in agaro MEA flavo-brunneis, cellulis obtegentibus ("Hülle") nullis. Conidiophoris minute biseriatis, stipitibus plerumque levibus, clare brunneis, 2.5–3 µm latis. Vesiculis spathuliformibus, 5–8 µm diam. Conidiis levibus, globosis, hyalinis, 2.5–3.0 µm diam.

Typus: **Turkey**, ex soil isolated by K.B. Raper in 1950 (CBS H-20638 -- holotypus, culture ex-type CBS 504.65).

CYA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 13–18 mm (poor sporulation, red orange reverse), MEA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 4–10 mm (rather poor sporulation, cream yellow reverse), YES, 1 wk, 25 °C: 35–45 mm (no sporulation, orange

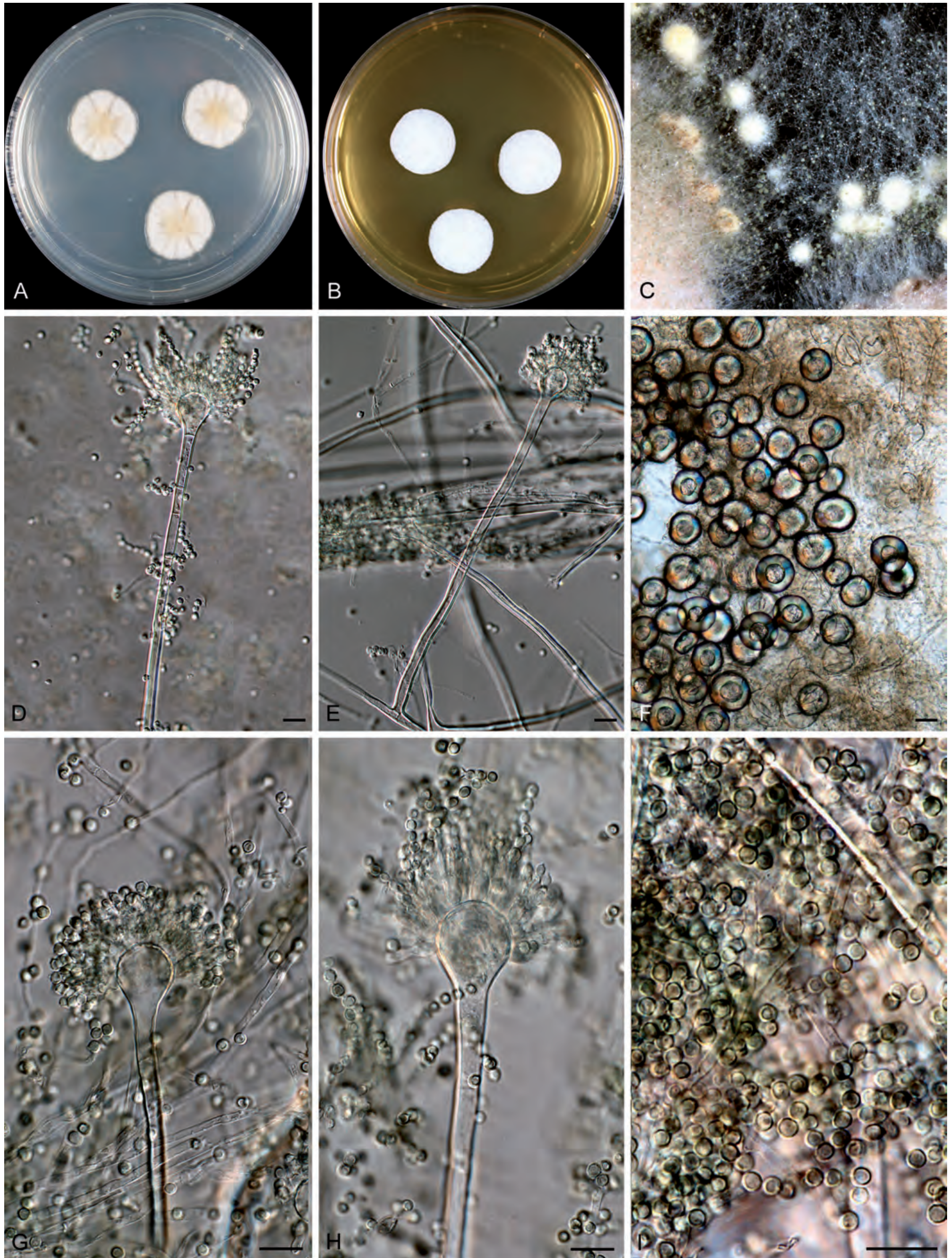


Fig. 6. *Aspergillus germanicus* Varga, Frisvad & Samson sp. nov. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. Tufts of Hülle cells. D–E, G–I. Conidiophores and conidia. F. Hülle cells. Scale bars = 10 µm.

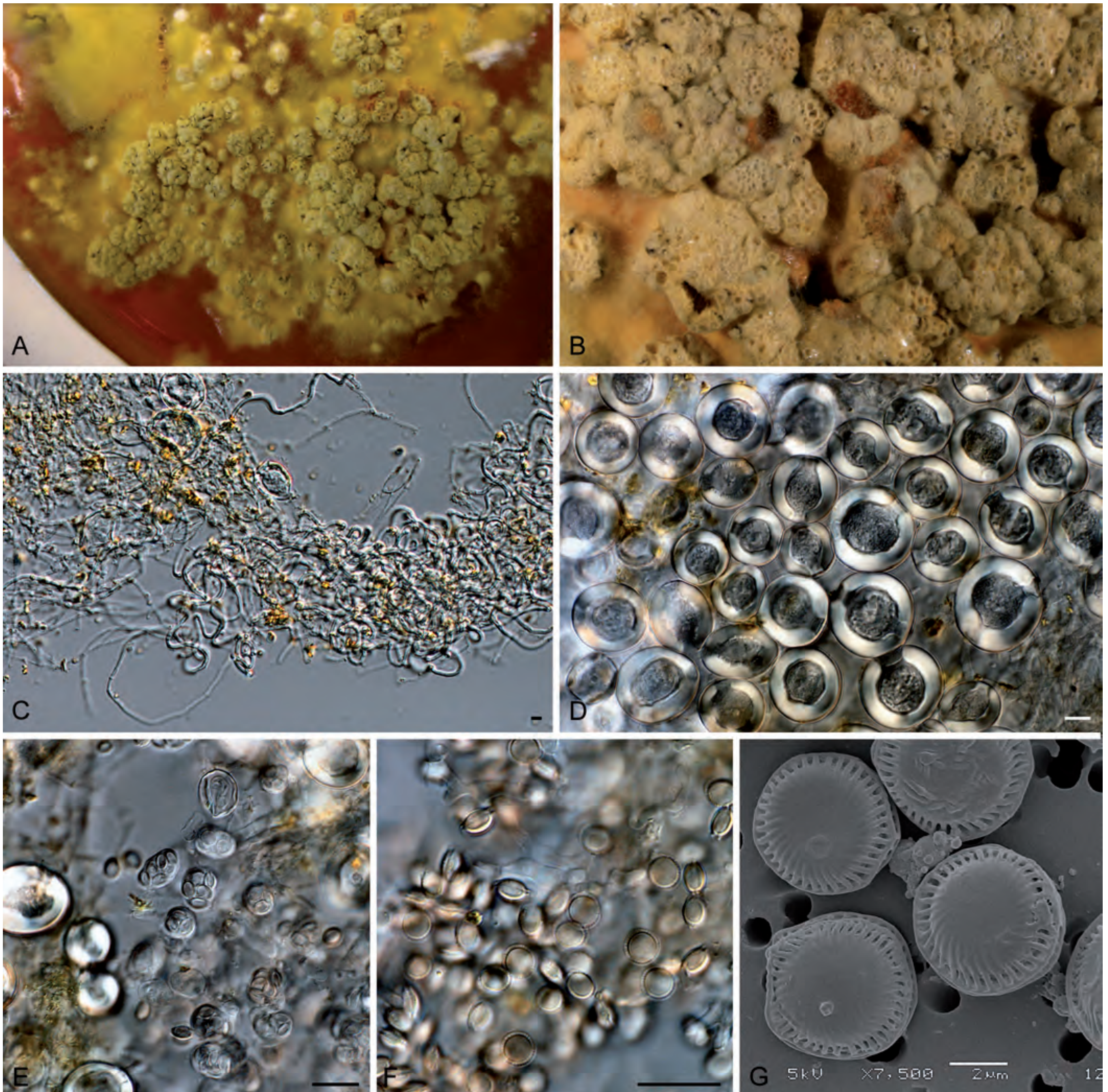


Fig. 7. *Aspergillus monodii* (Locquin-Linard) Varga, Frisvad & Samson comb. nov. A–B. Stromata containing ascomata, grown at 25 °C for 7 d, C. Mycelium with ascoma initials. D. Hülle cells, E–G. Asci and ascospores. Scale bars = 10 µm.

yellow reverse, yellow obverse), OA, 1 wk, 25 °C: 14–17 mm (yellow reverse and obverse), CYA, 1 wk, 37 °C: 6–14 mm, CREA: weak growth and no acid production.

Colonies on CYA light brown, on MEA pale yellow brown. Hülle cells not observed. Conidiophores small biseriate with typical smooth-walled, light brown, 2.5–3 µm wide stipes. Vesicles spathulate, 5–8 µm diam. Conidia, smooth-walled, globose, hyaline, 2.5–3.0 µm.

Isolate CBS 504.65 is distinct from the *A. deflectus* ex-type strain on all trees, indicating that this isolate represents a distinct species in this section. This species grew, although rather restrictedly at 37 °C, and acid production was not observed on CREA.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank Uwe Braun for the Latin diagnosis and advice on nomenclatural issues.

REFERENCES

Alastruey-Izquierdo A, Cuesta I, Houbraken J, Cuenca-Estrella M, Monzón A, Rodriguez-Tudela JL (2010). *In vitro* activity of nine antifungal agents against clinical isolates of *Aspergillus calidoustus*. *Medical Mycology* **48**: 97–102.

Anke H (1977). Metabolic products of microorganisms. 163. Desferritriacetylfusigen, an antibiotic from *Aspergillus deflectus*. *Journal of Antibiotics* **30**: 125–128.

Anke H, Kemmer T, Höfle G (1981). Deflectins, new antimicrobial azaphilones from *Aspergillus deflectus*. *Journal of Antibiotics* **34**: 923–928.

Baddley JW, Marr KA, Andes DR, Walsh TJ, Kauffman CA, *et al*. (2009). Patterns of susceptibility of *Aspergillus* isolates recovered from patients enrolled in the Transplant-Associated Infection Surveillance Network. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **47**: 3271–3275.

Fig. 8. *Aspergillus pseudoustus* Frisvad, Varga & Samson sp. nov. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

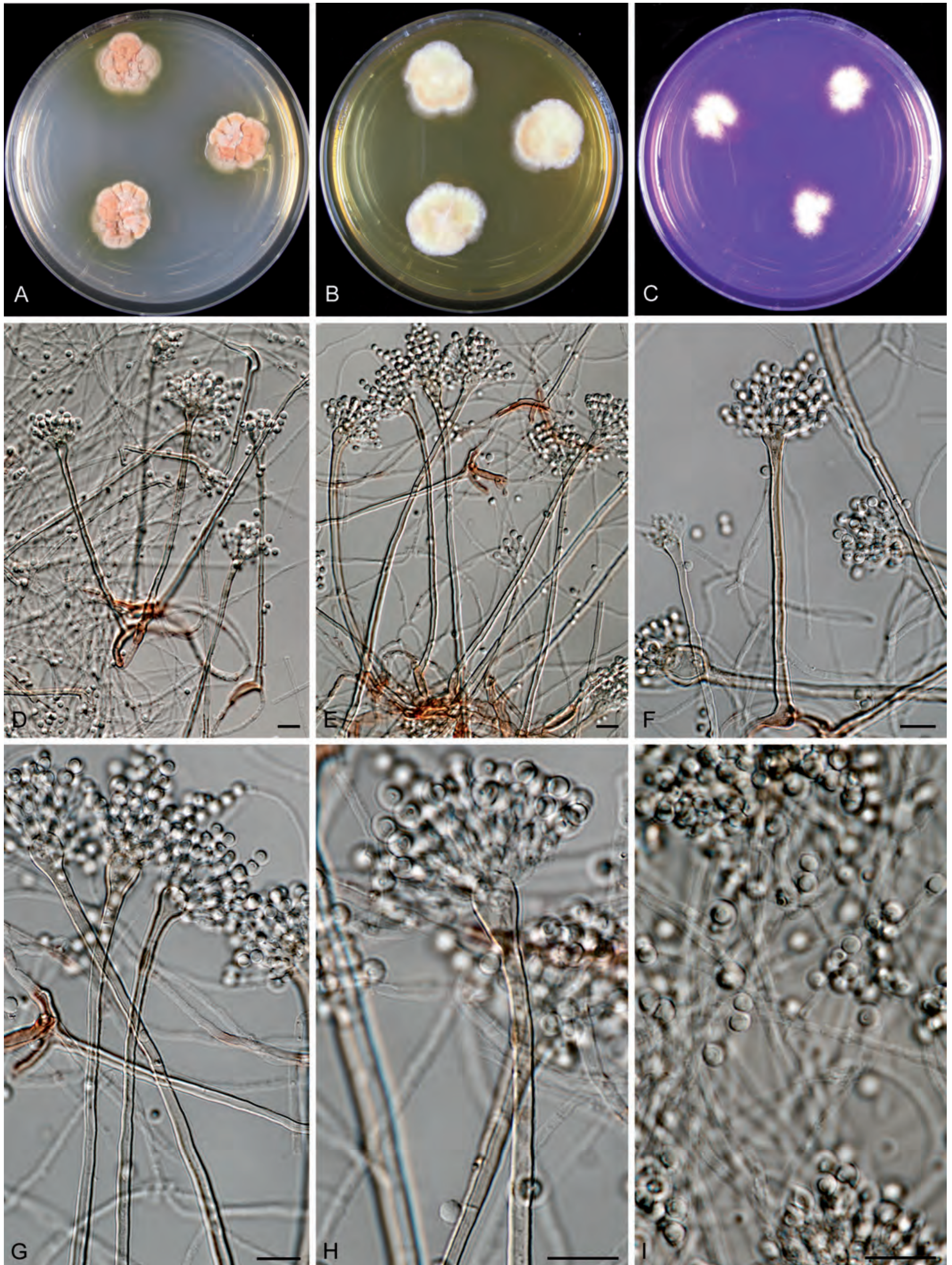


Fig. 9. *Aspergillus turkensis* Varga, Frisvad & Samson sp. nov. A–C. Colonies incubated at 25 °C for 7 d, A. CYA, B. MEA, C. CREA, D–I. Conidiophores and conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

Balajee SA, Kano R, Baddley JW, Moser SA, Marr KA, *et al*. (2009). Molecular identification of *Aspergillus* species collected for the Transplant-Associated Infection Surveillance Network. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **47**: 3138–3141.

Chexal KK, Spinger JP, Clardy J, Cole RJ, Kirksey JW, *et al*. (1976). Austin, a novel polyisoprenoid mycotoxin from *Aspergillus ustus*. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* **98**: 6748.

Cole RJ, Schweikert MA (2003). *Handbook of secondary fungal metabolites.* Vols. 1–3. Amsterdam: Elsevier Academic Press.

Cutler HG, Crumley FG, Springer JP, Cox RH, Cole RJ, *et al*. (1980). Pergillin: a nontoxic fungal metabolite with moderate plant growth inhibiting properties from *Aspergillus ustus. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* **28**: 989–991.

Cutler HG, Crumley FG, Cox RH, Springer JP, Arrendale RF, *et al*. (1984). Ophiobolins G and H: new fungal metabolites from a novel source, *Aspergillus ustus. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* **32**: 778–782.

Fakih MG, Barden GE, Oakes CA, Berenson CS (1995). First reported case of *Aspergillus granulosus* infection in a cardiac transplant patient. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **33**: 471–473.

Florescu DF, Iwen PC, Hill LA, Dumitru I, Quader MA, *et al*. (2008). Cerebral aspergillosis caused by *Aspergillus ustus* following orthotopic heart transplantation: case report and review of the literature. *Clinical Transplantion* **23**: 116–120.

Frisvad JC, Skoube P, Samson RA (2005). Taxonomic comparison of three different groups of aflatoxin producers and a new efficient producer of aflatoxin B1, sterigmatocystin and 3-O-methylsterigmatocystin, *Aspergillus rambellii* sp. nov. *Systematic and Applied Microbiology* **28**: 442–453.

Frisvad JC, Thrane U (1987). Standardized high performance liquid chromatography of 182 mycotoxins and other fungal metabolites based on alkylphenone retention indices and UV-VIS spectra (diode array detection). *Journal of Chromatography* **404**: 195–214.

Frisvad JC, Thrane U (1993). Liquid chromatography of mycotoxins. *Journal of Chromatography Library* **54**: 253–372.

Gams W, Christensen M, Onions AH, Pitt JI, Samson RA (1985). Infrageneric taxa of *Aspergillus*. In: *Advances in Penicillium and Aspergillus Systematics.* (Samson RA, Pitt JI, eds). New York: Plenum Press: 55–62.

Greshock TJ, Grubbs AW, Jiao P, Wicklow DT, Gloer JB, Williams RM (2008). Isolation, structure elucidation, and biomimetic total synthesis of versicolamide B, and the isolation of antipodal (-)-stephacidin and (+)-notoamide B from *Aspergillus versicolor* NRRL 35600. *Angewandte Chemie* **47**: 3573–3577.

Hageskal G, Kristensen R, Fristad RF, Skaar I (2011). Emerging pathogen *Aspergillus calidoustus* colonizes water distribution systems. *Medical Mycology* (in press). DOI: 10.3109/13693786.2010.549155

Hawksworth DL, Crous PW, Redhead SA, Reynolds DR, Samson RA, *et al.* (2011) The Amsterdam Declaration on Fungal Nomenclature. IMA Fungus **2**: 105–112.

Hillis DM, Bull JJ (1993). An empirical test of bootstrapping as a method for assessing confidence in phylogenetic analysis. *Systematic Biology* **42**: 182–192.

Hosoe T, Sameshima T, Dobashi K, Kawai KI (1998). Structures of two new 18,22-cyclosterols, emesterones A and B, from *Emericella heterothallica. Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* **46**: 850–852.

Houbraken J, Due M, Varga J, Meijer M, Frisvad JC, Samson RA (2007). Polyphasic taxonomy of *Aspergillus* section *Usti*. *Studies in Mycology* **59**: 107–128.

Jang SS, Dorr TE, Biberstein EL, Wong A (1986). *Aspergillus deflectus* infection in four dogs. *Journal of Medical and Veterinary Mycology* **24**: 95–104.

Kahler JS, Leach MW, Jang S, Wong A (1990). Disseminated aspergillosis attributable to *Aspergillus deflectus* in a springer spaniel. *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association* **197**: 871–874.

Kawahara N, Nakajima S, Yamazaki M, Kawai K (1989). Structure of a novel epidithiodioxopiperazine, emethallicin A, a potent inhibitor of histamine release from *Emericella heterothallica. Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* **37**: 2592–2595.

Kawahara N, Nozawa K, Nakajima S, Kawai K (1988). Emeheterone, a pyrazinone derivative from *Emericella heterothallica. Phytochemistry* **27**: 3022–3024.

Kawahara N, Nozawa K, Yamazaki M, Nakajima S, Kawai K (1990b). Structures of novel epipolythiodioxopiperazines, emethallicins B, C, and D, potent inhibitors of histamine release, from *Emericella heterothallica*. *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* **38**: 73–78.

Kawahara N, Nozawa K, Yamazaki M, Nakajima S, Kawai KI (1990a). Novel epidithiodioxopiperazines, emethallicins E and F, from *Emericella heterothallica. Heterocycles* **30**: 507–515.

Klich MA (1993). Morphological studies of *Aspergillus* section *Versicolores* and related species. *Mycologia* **85**: 100–107.

Kozakiewicz Z (1989). *Aspergillus* species in stored products. *Mycological Papers* **161**: 1–188.

Krishnan-Natesan S, Chandrasekar PH, Manavathu EK, Revankar SG (2008). Successful treatment of primary cutaneous *Aspergillus ustus* infection with surgical debridement and a combination of voriconazole and terbinafine. *Diagnostic Microbiology and Infectious Disease* **62**: 443–446.

Krockenberger MB, Swinney G, Martin P, Rothwell TR, Malik R (2011). Sequential opportunistic infections in two German Shepherd dogs. Australian *Veterinary Journal* **89**: 9–14.

Locquin-Linard M (1990). *Fennellia monodii*, nouvelle espece d’Ascomycete coprophile de zones arides Africaines. *Mycotaxon* **39**: 9–15 (in French).

Mizuno R, Kawahara N, Nozawa K, Yamazaki M, Nakajima S, Kawai K (1995). Stereochemistry of an 18,22-cyclosterol, Mer-NF8054X, from *Emericella heterothallica* and *Aspergillus ustus. Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* **43**: 9–11.

Nakai K, Kanda Y, Mineishi S, Hori A, Chizuka A, *et al*. (2002). Primary cutaneous aspergillosis caused by *Aspergillus ustus* following reduced-intensity stem cell transplantation. *Annals of Hematology* **81**: 593–596.

Panackal AA, Imhof A, Hanley EW, Marr KA (2006). *Aspergillus ustus* infections among transplant recipients. *Emerging Infectious Diseases* **12**: 403–408.

Panasenko VT (1964). Some new species of fungi on starch from the Ukraine. *Mycologia* **56**: 58–63.

Pavie J, Lacroix C, Hermoso DG, Robin M, Ferry C, *et al*. (2005). Breakthrough disseminated *Aspergillus ustus* infection in allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients receiving voriconazole or caspofungin prophylaxis. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **43**: 4902–4904.

Peláez T, Padilla C, Gama B, Escribano P, Reigadas E, *et al*. (2010). Antifungal susceptibility and clinical significance of *Aspergillus* section *Usti* in a Spanish hospital. 50th Interscience Conference on Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy (ICAAC), September 12–15, 2010, Boston, Massachusetts, poster No. M-376.

Peterson SW (2000). Phylogenetic relationships in *Aspergillus* based on rDNA sequence analysis. In: *Integration of modern taxonomic methods for* Penicillium *and* Aspergillus *classification.* (Samson RA, Pitt JI, eds.) Harwood Academic Publishers, Amsterdam: 323–355.

Peterson SW (2008). Phylogenetic analysis of *Aspergillus* species using DNA sequences from four loci. *Mycologia* **100**: 205–226.

Raper KB, Fennell DI (1965). *The genus Aspergillus.* Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins.

Robinson WF, Connole MD, King TJ, Pitt JI, Moss SM (2000). Systemic mycosis due to *Aspergillus deflectus* in a dog. *Australian Veterinary Journal* **78**: 600–602.

Samson RA (1979). A compilation of the Aspergilli described since 1965. *Studies in Mycology* **18**: 1–38.

Samson RA, Hoekstra ES, Frisvad JC (eds). (2004). *Introduction to food and airborne fungi.* 7th ed. Utrecht: Centraal Bureau voor Schimmelcultures.

Samson RA, Mouchacca J (1975). Additional notes on species of *Aspergillus*, *Eurotium* and *Emericella* from Egyptian desert soil. *Antonie van Leeuwenhoek* **41**: 343–451.

Schultz RM, Johnson EG, Wisner ER, Brown NA, Byrne BA, Sykes JE (2008). Clinicopathologic and diagnostic imaging characteristics of systemic aspergillosis in 30 dogs. *Journal of Veterinary Internal Medicine* **22**: 851–859.

Slack GJ, Puniani E, Frisvad JC, Samson RA, Miller JD (2009). Secondary metabolites from *Eurotium* species, *Aspergillus calidoustus* and *A. insuetus* common in Canadian homes with a review of their chemistry and biological activities. *Mycological Research* **113**: 480–490.

Smedsgaard J (1997). Micro-scale extraction procedure for standardized screening of fungla metabolite production in cultures. *Journal of Chromatography A* **760**: 264–270.

Steyn PS (1971). Austamide, a new toxic metabolite from *Aspergillus ustus. Tetrahedron Letters* **1971**: 3331–3334.

Steyn PS (1973). The structures of five diketopiperazines from *Aspergillus ustus. Tetrahedron* **29**: 107–120.

Steyn PS, Vleggaar R (1974). Austocystins. Six novel dihydrofuro (3’,2’:4,5) furo(3,2-b)xanthenones from *Aspergillus ustus. Journal of the Chemical Society Perkin Transactions 1* **1974**: 2250–2256.

Steyn PS, Vleggaar R (1975). Dihydrofuro[3',2'-4,5]furo[3,2-B]xanthones - structures of austocystin G, austocystin H and austocystin I. *Journal of the South Afr ican Chemical Institute* **28**: 375-377.

Steyn PS, Vleggaar R (1976a). 12,13-Dihydro-12-hydroxyaustamide, a new dioxopiperazine from *Aspergillus ustus*. *Phytochemistry* **15**: 355–356.

Steyn PS, Vleggaar R (1976b). The structure of dihydrodeoxy-8-epi-austdiol and the absolute configuration of the azaphilones. *Journal of the Chemical Society Perkin Transactions 1* **1976**: 204–206.

Stiller MJ, Teperman L, Rosenthal SA, Riordan A, Potter J, *et al*. (1994). Primary cutaneous infection by *Aspergillus ustus* in a 62-year-old liver transplant recipient. *Journal of the American Academy of Dermatology* **31**: 344–347.

Swofford T (2000). *PAUP*: Phylogenetic analysis using parsimony.* v. 4.0. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland.

Tamura K, Dudley J, Nei M, Kumar S (2007). MEGA4: Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis (MEGA) software v. 4.0. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* **24**: 1596–1599.

Vagefi PA, Cosimi AB, Ginns LC, Kotton CN (2008). Cutaneous *Aspergillus ustus* in a lung transplant recipient: emergence of a new opportunistic fungal pathogen. *Journal of Heart & Lung Transplantation* **27**: 131–134.

Varga J, Frisvad JC, Samson RA (2007). Polyphasic taxonomy of *Aspergillus* section *Candidi* based on molecular, morphological and physiological data. *Studies in Mycology* **59**: 75–88.

Varga J, Frisvad JC, Samson RA (2009). A reappraisal of fungi producing aflatoxins. *World Mycotoxin Journal* **2**: 263–277.

Varga J, Houbraken J, Van Der Lee HA, Verweij PE, Samson RA (2008). *Aspergillus calidoustus* sp. nov., causative agent of human infections previously assigned to *Aspergillus ustus. Eukaryotic Cell* **7**: 630–638.

Verweij PE, Bergh MF van den, Rath PM, Pauw BE de, Voss A, Meis JF (1999). Invasive aspergillosis caused by *Aspergillus ustus*: case report and review. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **37**: 1606–1609.

Vleggaar R, Steyn PS, Nagel DW (1974). Constitution and absolute configuration of austdiol, the main toxic metabolite from *Aspergillus ustus*. *Journal of the Chemical Society Perkin Transactions 1* **1974**: 45–49.

Weiss LM, Thiemke WA (1983). Disseminated *Aspergillus ustus* infection following cardiac surgery. *American Journal of Clinical Pathology* **80**: 408–411.

Yabe K, Nakamura Y, Nakajima H, Ando Y, Hamasaki T (1991). Enzymatic conversion of norsolorinic acid to averufin in aflatoxin biosynthesis. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **57**: 1340–1345.

Yildiran ST, Mutlu FM, Saracli MA, Uysal Y, Gonlum A, *et al*. (2006). Fungal endophthalmitis caused by *Aspergillus ustus* in a patient following cataract surgery. *Medical Mycology* **44**: 665–669.

Zohri AA, Ismail MA (1994). Based on biochemical and physiological behavior, where is *Aspergillus egyptiacus* better placed? *Folia Microbiologica* **39**: 415–419.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Table 1. Primers used in this study.

	Primer 5' to 3'	
gene	**dw**	**up**
***araR* 5' flank**	GGTACCCTTTGATGTTAGTTG	GGATCCATCGCGGGGAAAC
***araR* 3' flank**	GCATGCTTAAATTATCTTCCGCC	AAGCTTTCAATTTTTGTGTCTGGAG
xlnR	CTTGGTTGGTCTCCGTCTG	GGGAAGTGCGGAGGGAGTG
abfA	AGGGTGGCAACTCATCCAG	GCCAGCACCGTCAACTTG
abfB	ACCCGCGCCCTATACAGC	CTGCTTCGTGCCATCGTTG
ladA	AGATCTCTACCGCAACTGTTCTCG	CTGCAGTTTAAATCTTCTGACCAG
xdhA	AGATCTGCACCCAGAACACCAACG	CTGCAGAATTCTATGAATCGACACC
xyrA	AACAGCGGCTACGACATGC	TCTGCTTCAACCGCTGAGG
xkiA	CATCGGCTTCGACCTCTC	CAGTGCTTCCCTTCCTGG

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Table 2. Fungal genomes used for the phylogenetic analysis.

Species anamorph	Species teleomorph	website	(sub)phylum	order
Aspergillus clavatus		http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/aspergillus_group/Blast.html	Ascomycota	*Eurotiales*
Aspergillus fischerianus	*Neosartorya fischeri*	http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/aspergillus_group/Blast.html	Ascomycota	*Eurotiales*
Aspergillus flavus		http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/aspergillus_group/Blast.html	Ascomycota	*Eurotiales*
Aspergillus fumigatus		http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/aspergillus_group/Blast.html	Ascomycota	*Eurotiales*
Aspergillus nidulans	*Emericella nidulans*	http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/aspergillus_group/Blast.html	Ascomycota	*Eurotiales*
Aspergillus niger JGI		http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/aspergillus_group/Blast.html	Ascomycota	*Eurotiales*
Aspergillus oryzae		http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/aspergillus_group/Blast.html	Ascomycota	*Eurotiales*
Aspergillus terreus		http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/aspergillus_group/Blast.html	Ascomycota	*Eurotiales*
Botrytis cinerea	*Botryotinia fuckeliana*	http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/botrytis_cinerea/Home.html	Ascomycota	*Helotiales*
Candida albicans		http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/candida_group/MultiHome.html	Ascomycota	*Saccharomycetales*
Candida robusta	*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*	http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/saccharomyces_cerevisiae/Home.html	Ascomycota	*Saccharomycetales*
Coccidioides immitis		http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/coccidioides_group/MultiHome.html	Ascomycota	*Onygenales*
Coprinus cinereus	*Coprinopsis cinerea*	http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/coprinus_cinereus/Home.html	Basidiomycota	*Agaricales*
Cryptococcus neoformans	*Filobasidiella neoformans*	http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/cryptococcus_neoformans/Home.html	Basidiomycota	*Tremellales*
Fusarium graminearum	*Gibberella zeae*	http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/fusarium_group/MultiHome.html	Ascomycota	*Hypocreales*
Fusarium oxysporum		http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/fusarium_group/MultiHome.html	Ascomycota	*Hypocreales*
Fusarium verticillioides	*Gibberella moniliformis*	http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/fusarium_group/MultiHome.html	Ascomycota	*Hypocreales*
Histoplasma capsulatum	*Ajellomyces capsulatus*	http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/histoplasma_capsulatum/Home.html	Ascomycota	*Onygenales*
Laccaria bicolor		http://genome.jgi-psf.org/Lacbi1/Lacbi1.home.html	Basidiomycota	*Agaricales*
Mucor circinelloides		http://genome.jgi-psf.org/Mucci1/Mucci1.home.html	Mucormycotina	*Mucorales*
Nectria haematococca		http://genome.jgi-psf.org/Necha1/Necha1.home.html	Ascomycota	*Hypocreales*
Neurospora crassa		http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/neurospora/Home.html	Ascomycota	*Sordariales*
Paracercospora fijiensis var. *difformis*	*Mycosphaerella fijiensis*	http://genome.jgi-psf.org/Mycfi1/Mycfi1.home.html	Ascomycota	*Capnodiales*
Penicillium chrysogenum		http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genomeprj	Ascomycota	*Eurotiales*
Penicillium marneffei		http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genomeprj	Ascomycota	*Eurotiales*
Talaromyces stipitatus		http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genomeprj	Ascomycota	*Eurotiales*
Phycomyces blakesleeanus		http://genome.jgi-psf.org/Phybl1/Phybl1.home.html	Mucormycotina	*Mucorales*
Podospora anserina		http://podospora.igmors.u-psud.fr/	Ascomycota	*Sordariales*
Postia placenta		http://genome.jgi-psf.org/Pospl1/Pospl1.home.html	Basidiomycota	*Polyporales*
Pyricularia oryzae	*Magnaporthe oryzae*	http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/magnaporthe_grisea/Home.html	Ascomycota	*Magnaporthales*
Rhizopus oryzae		http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/rhizopus_oryzae/Home.html	Mucormycotina	*Mucorales*
Schizosaccharomyces japonicus		http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/schizosaccharomyces_japonicus	Ascomycota	*Schizosaccharomycetales*

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Table 2. (Continued).

Species anamorph	Species teleomorph	website	(sub)phylum	order
Septoria tritici	*Mycosphaerella graminicola*	http://genome.jgi-psf.org/Mycgr1/Mycgr1.home.html	Ascomycota	*Capnodiales*
Sporotrichum pruinosum	*Phanerochaete chrysosporium*	http://genome.jgi-psf.org/Phchr1/Phchr1.home.html	Basidiomycota	*Corticiales*
Trichoderma reesei	*Hypocrea jecorina*	http://genome.jgi-psf.org/Trire2/Trire2.home.html	Ascomycota	*Hypocreales*
Trichoderma virens	*Hypocrea virens*	http://genome.jgi-psf.org/Trive1/Trive1.home.html	Ascomycota	*Hypocreales*
Uncinocarpus reesii		http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/uncinocarpus_reesii/Home.html	Ascomycota	*Onygenales*
Ustilago maydis		http://www.broad.mit.edu/annotation/genome/ustilago_maydis/Home.html	Basidiomycota	*Ustilaginales*
Verticillium albo-atrum		http://www.broadinstitute.org/annotation/genome/verticillium_dahliae/MultiHome.html	Ascomycota	*Hypocreales*

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Fig. 1. Maximum Parsimony bootstrap tree (1000 bootstraps) of pentose catabolic pathway genes. XDH = xylitol dehydrogenase, LAD = L-arabitol dehydrogenase, XKI = D-xylulose kinase, XYR = D-xylose reductase.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

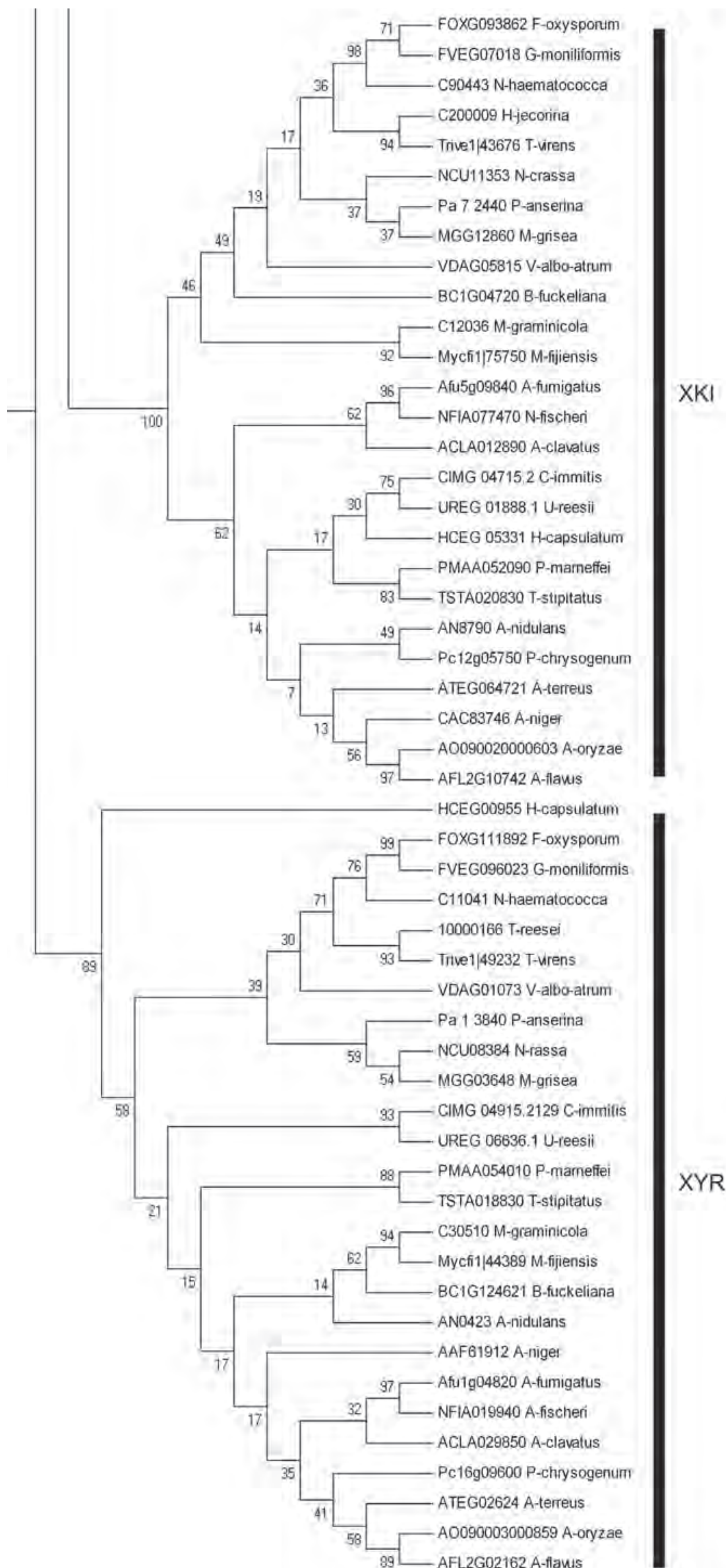


Fig. 1. (Continued).